

LOUISIANA EDITION

MITCHELL'S  
NEW  
INTERMEDIATE  
GEOGRAPHY

E. M. BUTLER & Co.

PHILADELPHIA



Mitchell's New Intermediate Geography.

---

A SYSTEM  
OF  
MODERN GEOGRAPHY,

DESIGNED

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIES;

ILLUSTRATED BY TWENTY-THREE

COPPER-PLATE MAPS

DRAWN AND ENGRAVED EXPRESSLY FOR THIS WORK FROM THE LATEST AUTHORITIES.

EMBELLISHED WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS.



BY S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL.

NEW EDITION.

PHILADELPHIA:

PUBLISHED BY E. H. BUTLER & CO.

AND FOR SALE BY BOOKSELLERS THROUGHOUT THE UNITED STATES.

1885.

---

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1859, by S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL, in the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1872, by MRS. S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL, in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

Copyright, 1881, by S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL, JR.



**MITCHELL'S NEW SERIES OF GEOGRAPHIES** have received the highest praise from the most experienced teachers and educators in the United States, for their faithful accuracy, for being always up with the current state of geographical knowledge, and for the striking beauty of their copper-plate maps. They are widely used and highly approved in schools of every State in the Union. The series consist of Mitchell's New First Lessons in Geography; Mitchell's New Primary Geography; Mitchell's New Intermediate Geography; Mitchell's New Geography and Atlas of Forty-four Maps; Mitchell's New Physical Geography, by Prof. Brocklesby; and Mitchell's New Ancient Geography.

Mitchell's New Outline Maps and Key, the Geographical Question Book, and the Hand-Book of Map Drawing are published in connection with Mitchell's New Series of Geographies; and furnish valuable additional facilities for acquiring a thorough knowledge of the subject.

**MITCHELL'S NEW OUTLINE MAPS** excel all others in beauty, accuracy, and cheapness.

#### I.—SMALL SERIES.

WITH OR WITHOUT NAMES.	ON ROLLERS.
1. THE HEMISPHERES, . . . . .	Size, 24×28 in.
2. NORTH AMERICA, . . . . .	" 24×28 in.
3. THE UNITED STATES, . . . . .	Double " 28×48 in.
4. SOUTH AMERICA, . . . . .	Size, 24×28 in.
5. EUROPE, . . . . .	" 24×28 in.
6. ASIA, . . . . .	" 24×28 in.
7. AFRICA, . . . . .	" 24×28 in.

#### II.—LARGE SERIES.

WITHOUT NAMES.	ON ROLLERS.
1. THE HEMISPHERES, . . . . .	Size, 50×63 in.
2. NORTH AMERICA, . . . . .	" 55×63 in.
3. THE UNITED STATES, . . . . .	" 49×74 in.
4. SOUTH AMERICA, . . . . .	" 52×63 in.
5. EUROPE, . . . . .	" 50×63 in.
6. ASIA, . . . . .	" 55×63 in.
7. AFRICA, . . . . .	" 54×63 in.

A KEY GRATIS WITH EACH SET.

Both Series are beautifully colored, varnished, and securely mounted on muslin.

THE POLITICAL BOUNDARIES are clearly defined and handsomely colored; the natural separations between the various divisions are in no case obscured or obliterated.

THE MOUNTAIN SYSTEMS AND CHAINS are represented after the manner employed in topographical maps. The prominent Systems—those which are considered the backbone of a continent—may be distinguished at a glance from the lower and less important elevations, by a greater depth of shading, and a varying management of the shade lines.

THE RIVER COURSES are strongly and clearly defined, and are graded, as to size, by the depth or thickness of the lines marking their course.



## P R E F A C E.

---

IN presenting to the educational world an entirely new work, to take a place in Mitchell's Geographical Series, a few words as to its plan and general scope should be offered:

Care has been taken to make it what its name represents it to be,—an *intermediate* geography,—neither too learned for pupils who have already mastered the First Lessons and Primary, nor too juvenile for the higher classes, with whom Geography is always a very important branch.

The general order observed in the work is as follows:—

I. A lucid definition of the science of geography, and a logical division of it for the purposes of study. This part is arranged in a series of questions and answers. The geometrical diagrams have been much simplified.

II. When the maps are reached, the arrangement is regular throughout the work; first *the map*, then, opposite, *the questions on the map*, and then *the descriptive geography* of the countries which are on that map; with marginal questions on the descriptive matter.

III. The descriptive geography has been divided into several topics, which, when once observed, will give the student an aid to learning and a system for remembering what he learns. These are—

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—It is obvious that he must know where and what the country is before he can begin to consider it. The position is given with reference to other countries; the extent is stated in square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The next step is to find out its principal features; as surface, soil, climate, &c.

3. PRODUCTS.—He thus naturally comes to consider what those natural features will tend to produce.

4. POPULATION.—The next important inquiry is the character and number of those who inhabit the country before described.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The residences of the people, selected on account of the natural features and productiveness of the country, are next considered: and finally,

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—These important elements of the prosperity and happiness of a country are briefly mentioned.

This philosophic plan, pursued throughout the work, will be found to facilitate very greatly the study of the pupil and the labors of the instructor. In a more advanced work the number of topics should be increased. Those mentioned were considered the proper limit for an Intermediate Geography.

The population of the United States is taken from the census of 1880.

The difficult foreign names are pronounced where they occur; and a pronouncing vocabulary is also placed at the end of the work. Much, in this respect, is left to the teacher, for vocal pronunciation from an experienced instructor is worth more to the pupil than any system of written pronunciation.

In point of art and attractiveness, a casual glance will show that this work is a great advance on all former efforts.

The maps have been engraved on copper in the highest style of the art, from original drawings made expressly for this work.

On each map of the Grand Divisions there has been placed an outline of the State of Pennsylvania (area 45,000 square miles), drawn on the same scale as the map on which it is placed, which will serve as a basis for *comparison of areas*; *comparative latitudes* are also given on most of the maps, with *air-line distances* from shore to shore.

The special treatment of Physical Geography (pages 103–114) will be found very complete and interesting, and a valuable addition to the work.

The latest authorities have been diligently consulted. Books of travels; geographical publications, American and foreign; the maps and reports of the Coast Survey;—have afforded the newest and most varied information.

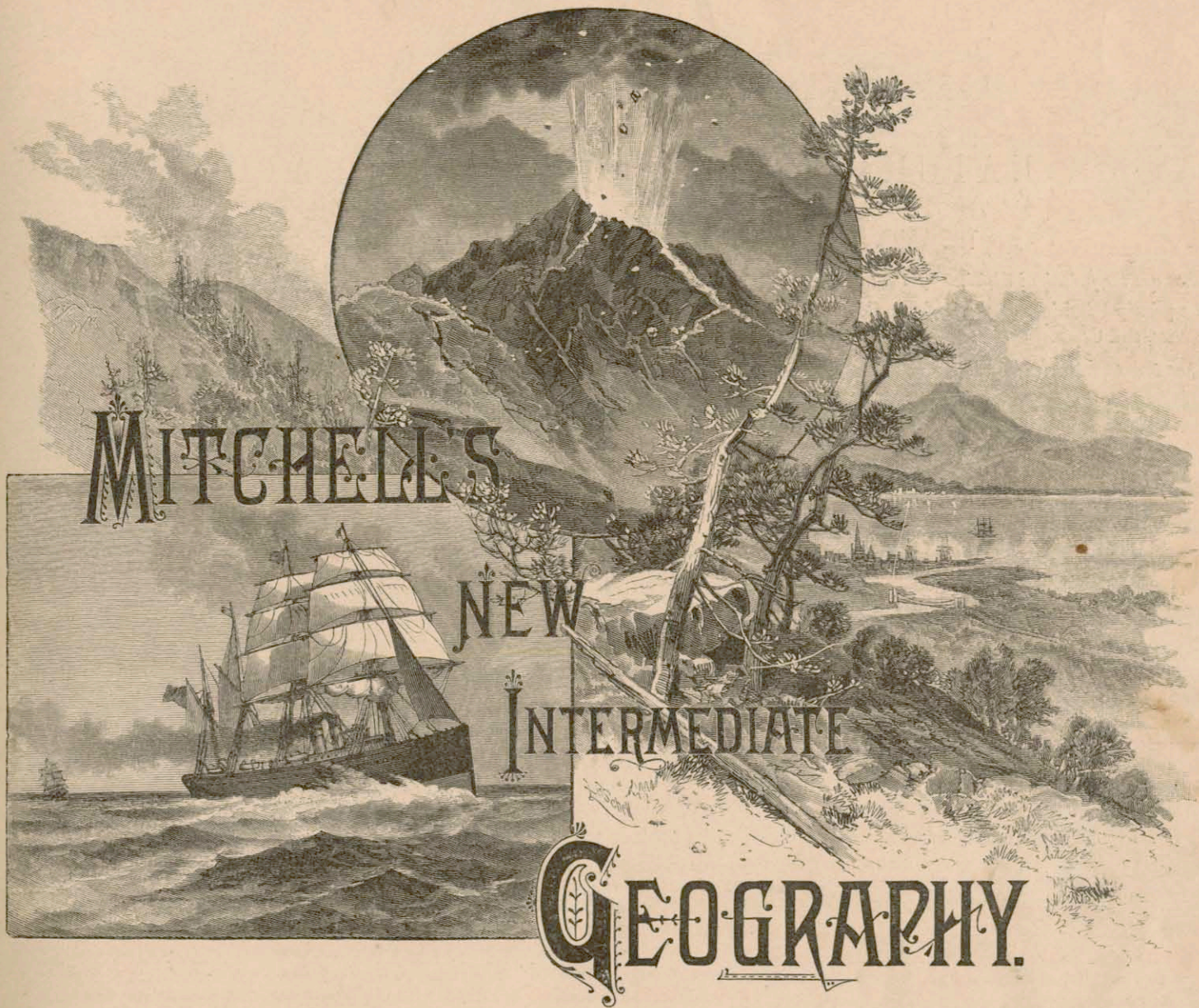
The *general questions* upon each map will be found not only to be interesting to the pupil, but also to be of such a practical character as to fix in the mind those important prominent features of physical and local geography that serve as the best foundation upon which to build a thorough knowledge of this important branch of study. A short treatise on Map-Drawing has also been appended.



# CONTENTS.

ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES . . . . .	Page 5	MAP OF GEORGIA, FLORIDA, ALABAMA, MISSISSIPPI, AND TENNESSEE . . . . .	42	MAP OF EUROPE . . . . .	70
DEFINITION OF TERMS USED IN GEOGRAPHY . . . . .	5	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF		DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF EUROPE . . . . .	72
NATURAL OR PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY . . . . .	6	GEORGIA . . . . .	43	RUSSIA . . . . .	73
OF THE LAND . . . . .	6	FLORIDA . . . . .	44	MAP OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND . . . . .	74
OF THE WATER . . . . .	7	ALABAMA . . . . .	44	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND . . . . .	75
THE RACES OF MEN . . . . .	8	MISSISSIPPI . . . . .	44	SCOTLAND . . . . .	75
MATHEMATICAL OR ASTRONOMICAL GEOGRAPHY . . . . .	9	TENNESSEE . . . . .	44	ENGLAND . . . . .	76
THE MOTIONS AND MEASURES OF THE EARTH . . . . .	9	MAP OF LOUISIANA, TEXAS, AND ARKANSAS . . . . .	46	WALES . . . . .	77
THE CIRCLES USED ON MAPS OF THE EARTH . . . . .	9	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF		IRELAND . . . . .	77
THE ZONES . . . . .	10	LOUISIANA . . . . .	45	MAP OF CENTRAL EUROPE . . . . .	78
POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY . . . . .	12	TEXAS . . . . .	45	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF	
OF THE STATES AND PROGRESS OF SOCIETY . . . . .	12	ARKANSAS . . . . .	47	NORWAY AND SWEDEN . . . . .	80
POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF COUNTRIES . . . . .	13	MAP OF MICHIGAN, OHIO, INDIANA, AND KENTUCKY . . . . .	48	SPAIN . . . . .	80
FORMS OF GOVERNMENT . . . . .	13	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF		PORTUGAL . . . . .	81
VARIETIES OF LANGUAGE . . . . .	14	MICHIGAN . . . . .	47	FRANCE . . . . .	81
DIFFERENT SYSTEMS OF RELIGION . . . . .	14	OHIO . . . . .	49	HOLLAND . . . . .	81
MAP OF THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE . . . . .	16	INDIANA . . . . .	51	BELGIUM . . . . .	82
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF THE EARTH . . . . .	17	KENTUCKY . . . . .	51	DENMARK . . . . .	82
MAP OF THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE . . . . .	18	MAP OF ILLINOIS, MISSOURI, IOWA, WISCONSIN, AND MINNESOTA . . . . .	50	GERMANY . . . . .	82
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF THE HEMISPHERES . . . . .	19	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF		AUSTRO-HUNGARY . . . . .	83
MAP OF NORTH AMERICA . . . . .	20	ILLINOIS . . . . .	52	SWITZERLAND . . . . .	83
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF NORTH AMERICA . . . . .	22	MISSOURI . . . . .	52	ITALY . . . . .	84
DANISH AMERICA . . . . .	22	IOWA . . . . .	52	TURKEY IN EUROPE . . . . .	85
MAP OF THE DOMINION OF CANADA AND NEWFOUNDLAND . . . . .	23	WISCONSIN . . . . .	53	GREECE . . . . .	85
ONTARIO . . . . .	24	MINNESOTA . . . . .	53	ISLANDS OF EUROPE . . . . .	85
QUEBEC . . . . .	24	MAP OF CALIFORNIA, OREGON, KANSAS, NEVADA, NEBRASKA, AND THE TERRITORIES . . . . .	54	MAP OF ASIA . . . . .	86
NEW BRUNSWICK . . . . .	25	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF		DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF ASIA . . . . .	88
NOVA SCOTIA . . . . .	25	CALIFORNIA, OREGON . . . . .	56	ASIATIC RUSSIA, OR SIBERIA . . . . .	88
PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND . . . . .	25	KANSAS, NEVADA, NEBRASKA . . . . .	56	CHINESE EMPIRE . . . . .	88
MANITOBA, BRITISH COLUMBIA . . . . .	26	COLORADO . . . . .	56	JAPAN . . . . .	89
NEWFOUNDLAND . . . . .	26	THE TERRITORIES . . . . .	57	INDIA . . . . .	89
ARCTIC EXPEDITIONS AND EXPLORATIONS . . . . .	26	WASHINGTON, IDAHO, MONTANA, DAKOTA, WYOMING, UTAH, ARIZONA, NEW MEXICO, AND INDIAN TERRITORY . . . . .	57	TURKESTAN . . . . .	90
MAP OF THE UNITED STATES . . . . .	28-29	ALASKA . . . . .	57	AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN . . . . .	90
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF THE UNITED STATES . . . . .	30	MAP OF MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA, ETC. . . . .	58	PERSIA . . . . .	90
MAP OF NEW ENGLAND . . . . .	32	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF		ARABIA, TURKEY IN ASIA . . . . .	91
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF THE NEW ENGLAND STATES . . . . .	33	MEXICO . . . . .	59	TRANS-CAUCASIA . . . . .	91
MAINE . . . . .	33	CENTRAL AMERICA . . . . .	61	ASIATIC ISLANDS . . . . .	91
NEW HAMPSHIRE . . . . .	33	BELIZE . . . . .	61	MAP OF AFRICA . . . . .	92
VERMONT . . . . .	34	ISTHMUS OF PANAMA . . . . .	61	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF AFRICA . . . . .	94
MASSACHUSETTS . . . . .	34	MAP OF THE WEST INDIES . . . . .	62	THE BARBARY STATES . . . . .	94
RHODE ISLAND . . . . .	35	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF THE WEST INDIES . . . . .	63	EGYPT . . . . .	94
CONNECTICUT . . . . .	35	MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA . . . . .	64	ABYSSINIA . . . . .	95
MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES . . . . .	36	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF SOUTH AMERICA . . . . .	66	THE COUNTRIES ON THE EASTERN COAST . . . . .	95
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF THE MIDDLE STATES . . . . .	37	UNITED STATES OF COLOMBIA . . . . .	66	CAPE COLONY . . . . .	95
NEW YORK . . . . .	37	VENEZUELA . . . . .	67	WESTERN COUNTRIES OF AFRICA . . . . .	95
NEW JERSEY . . . . .	38	GULANA . . . . .	67	CENTRAL AFRICA . . . . .	95
PENNSYLVANIA . . . . .	38	BRAZIL . . . . .	67	MAP OF OCEANICA . . . . .	96
DELAWARE . . . . .	39	PARAGUAY . . . . .	68	DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF OCEANICA . . . . .	97
MAP OF MARYLAND, VIRGINIA, W. VIRGINIA, N. CAROLINA, AND S. CAROLINA . . . . .	40	URUGUAY . . . . .	68	MALAYSIA, AUSTRALASIA, POLYNESIA . . . . .	97, 98
DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF		ARGENTINE REPUBLIC . . . . .	68	MAP-DRAWING . . . . .	99
MARYLAND . . . . .	39	PATAGONIA . . . . .	68	PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY . . . . .	103
THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA . . . . .	39	CHILI . . . . .	69	PHYSICAL MAP OF THE GLOBE . . . . .	112
VIRGINIA . . . . .	39	BOLIVIA . . . . .	69	GEOGRAPHICAL TABLES.	
WEST VIRGINIA . . . . .	39	PERU . . . . .	69	AREAS AND POPULATION OF THE PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD . . . . .	115
NORTH CAROLINA . . . . .	39	ECUADOR . . . . .	69	POPULATION OF THE CAPITALS OF THE STATES AND PRINCIPAL TOWNS OF THE UNITED STATES . . . . .	116
SOUTH CAROLINA . . . . .	41			POPULATION OF THE PRINCIPAL CITIES OF THE WORLD . . . . .	117
				AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS OF THE U. STATES . . . . .	118
				PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY . . . . .	119
				QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION . . . . .	123





## I.—ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES.

### DEFINITIONS OF TERMS USED IN GEOGRAPHY.

*What is Geography?*

Geography is a description of the surface of the earth.

The word *Geography* comes from two Greek words, *ge*, the earth, and *grapho*, to write.

*What is the Earth?*

The Earth is the planet upon which we live.

*What is a planet?*

A planet is a round body, in shape like an orange or ball, which revolves regularly around the sun, and receives heat and light from the sun.

*How many principal planets are there?*

There are eight principal planets, placed at different distances from the sun; the earth is one of them, and is the fifth in point of size.

*Of what is the surface of the earth composed?*

The surface of the earth is composed of land and water.

About one-fourth of the earth's surface is land, and the remaining three-fourths are water: that is, there is three times as much water as land.

*How is Geography divided, in order that we may profitably study it?*

Geography is divided into three parts:—Natural or Physical

Geography, Mathematical or Astronomical Geography, and Political Geography.

*What is meant by Natural or Physical Geography?*

By Natural or Physical Geography we mean a description of the Natural Divisions of the earth's surface.

*What is meant by Natural Divisions?*

By Natural Divisions we mean the divisions formed by mountain ranges, rivers, seas, lakes, oceans, or any other of the features of Nature.

Physical Geography also includes the consideration of men and animals, and the vegetable products of the earth's surface.

*What is meant by Mathematical or Astronomical Geography?*

By Mathematical or Astronomical Geography we mean a description of the earth as a planet, in its relations to the sun, moon, and other heavenly bodies; and of the effects of these bodies upon the earth itself.

*What is meant by Political Geography?*

By Political Geography we mean a description of the countries and nations on the earth, as to their governments and laws, their civilization, their language, their religion and national customs.

*Physical Geography and Political Geography are combined in the following pages under the title of Descriptive Geography.*



## II. NATURAL OR PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

### THE LAND.

*What are the principal divisions of the land?*

The principal divisions of the land are Continents, Islands, Peninsulas, Isthmuses, and Capes.

*What is a Continent?*

A Continent is one of the largest divisions of land, and often contains several countries.

*Give an example of a Continent.*

America is a Continent, and contains North and South America.

*How many Continents are there?*

There are three Continents: the Eastern, the Western, and the South Eastern, or Australian Continent.

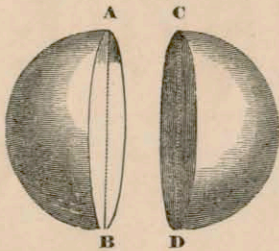
*What countries do these continents include?*

The Eastern Continent includes Europe, Asia, and Africa; the Western Continent includes North and South America; and the South Eastern Continent is Australia.

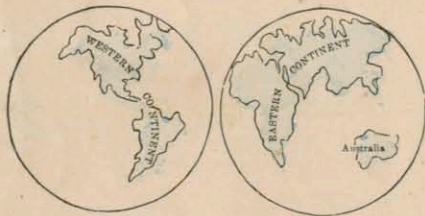
Oceania includes the Australian Continent, and most of the islands in the Pacific Ocean.

*In what manner do we divide the Earth in order to represent all these continents on one map?*

To represent all these continents on a map, we divide the earth into Hemispheres. The earth is a sphere or ball, and *hemi* means *half*. So we cut the earth into halves, or two equal parts, thus:—



If now we turn the two hemispheres, AB, and CD, upon their flat sides, we shall have them to represent the entire surface of the globe upon the map of the world. Upon these describe the outlines of the countries, and we shall thus have the divisions of land and water, the continents and the grand divisions of the earth.



*What is an Island?*

An Island is a portion of land entirely surrounded by water.

Ireland is an island. Cuba and Madagascar are islands.

*What is a Peninsula?*

The word *Peninsula* comes from two Latin words, *pene*, almost, and *insula*, an island: and so it means a portion of land, not quite, but nearly surrounded by water.

Spain and Italy are peninsulas.



*What is an Isthmus?*

An Isthmus is a narrow neck or strip of land uniting two larger portions of land.

Thus, the Isthmus of Panama unites North and South America, and the Isthmus of Suez joins Asia with Africa.

*What is a Cape?*

A Cape is a point of land jutting out into the sea.

Sometimes it is the extremity of a continent: thus, Cape Horn is the extremity of South America, and the Cape of Good Hope is the extremity of Africa. Sometimes it is only a bold headland extending out from a long line of coast, as Cape Fear, Cape Hatteras, Cape Conception. A high cape is also called a Promontory, or a Headland. The south-western extremity of England is a cape.

*What name is given to that part of the land which borders the sea?*

The land which borders the sea is called a Coast or Shore.

Thus, we speak of the English coast, the shores of America, the Guinea coast.

*What is a Mountain?*

A Mountain is a great elevation in the land. A slight elevation is called a Hill. When many of these mountains are joined together, forming a continuous line, it is called a chain or range.

Thus, the range of the Andes; the chain of the Alleghanies; the range of the Apennines, or the Alps.

When from this chain or range, smaller ones extend out to a short distance, these are called spurs. Points extending far above the surrounding mountains are called peaks.

*From what level on the earth's surface do we compute the height of mountains?*

We compute the height of mountains from the level of the sea.

Mountains vary in height from one-third of a mile to five or six miles. The peak of Aconcagua, in the Andes Mountains, is nearly five miles high; and one of the Himalaya Mountains is higher still.

*What is a Volcano?*

A Volcano is a mountain which emits, from an opening in its top or side, smoke, fire, stones, and melted lava.

This opening is called a crater. A volcano is a vent for the inner fires of the earth.





A VOLCANO.

*How many Volcanoes are there in the world?*

There are more than four hundred Volcanoes, of which one hundred and seventy-three are in America.

*Do they burn all the time?*

Volcanoes burn only at irregular intervals; occasionally they throw out these fiery streams to such a distance as to destroy cities and towns which are near them.

These burnings are called eruptions. When a volcano ceases to burn entirely, it is said to be extinct.

cano ceases to burn entirely, it is said to be extinct.

*What is a Valley?*

A Valley is the low land situated between mountains or hills.

*What is a Plain?*

A Plain is a tract of land almost or quite level. In North America the wide plains are called Prairies; in South America they are called Pampas, or Llanos (L'yah'noce); in Asia they are called Steppes (steps). An elevated Plain is called a Plateau or Table-land.

*What is a Desert?*

A Desert is a plain wholly or partly barren; such as the Sahara or Great Desert of Africa. A fertile spot in a desert is called an Oasis.

*The pupil may verify these answers by pointing out the various features of the land upon the map on the preceding page.*



THE OCEAN.

## THE WATER.

*How is the water divided?*

The water is divided into Oceans, Seas, Lakes, Gulfs, Bays, Straits, and Rivers.

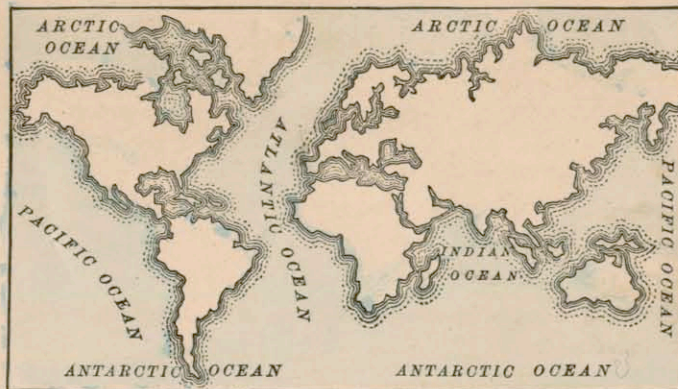
*What is an Ocean?*

An Ocean is the largest natural division of water.

An Ocean is composed of salt water. We sometimes comprise all the larger divisions of the water in the phrase *The Ocean*, because at some points they are all joined together, and thus form one great body of water.

*Into how many parts is the Ocean divided?*

The Ocean is divided into five parts; the Atlantic, the Pacific, the Indian, the Arctic, or Northern Ocean, and the Antarctic, or Southern.



*What is the comparative size of these Oceans?*

The Pacific is the largest Ocean; the Atlantic is the second in size; the Indian Ocean is third; the Arctic is believed to be the smallest.

*What is a Sea?*

A Sea is a portion of salt water, smaller than an ocean, and entirely or nearly surrounded by land.

Sometimes, also, the Ocean is called the *Sea*.

*What is a Lake?*

A Lake is a body of water, usually smaller than a Sea, nearly or quite surrounded by land.

A Lake usually receives the water of a river, and is also fed by other streams, or by springs beneath its surface.

*Are lakes salt or fresh?*

Lakes are usually of fresh water, but a few are salt.

Fresh-water lakes empty their waters, by a river outlet, into the sea.

*What is a Gulf or Bay?*

A Gulf or Bay is a portion of water extending into the land.

It is usually an arm of the sea, which seems to have encroached upon the land; such as the Gulf of Mexico, the Persian Gulf; Hudson Bay, and the Bay of Fundy.

*What is a Strait?*

A Strait is a narrow passage of water, joining two larger portions of water.

The Strait of Gibraltar joins the Atlantic Ocean and the Mediterranean Sea. Long and wide straits are sometimes called Channels, as the English Channel.

*What is a Sound?*

When the depth of water near the coast, or lying between two portions of land, may be readily measured by a sounding line, it is called a Sound, as Long Island Sound.

*What is a River?*

A River is a stream of fresh water flowing through the land to join the sea, a lake, or another river.

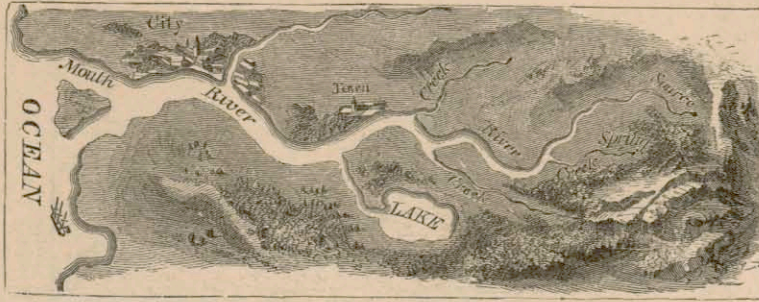
The beginning of a river is called its Source. The Banks of a river are the lands bordering the river on both sides.

*What is the Mouth of a river?*

The Mouth of a river is the place where it empties into a sea, a lake, or another river.

As you descend a river, facing towards its mouth, the bank on your right hand is called the right bank, and the other is the left bank.





*How are rivers formed?*

Rivers are formed by the running together of smaller streams.

*What are these smaller streams called?*

Streams smaller than rivers are called Brooks, Rivulets, and Creeks.

*When is a river said to be a Tributary or Affluent?*

A river is a Tributary or Affluent when it flows into another river, and not into the sea.

It is also called a Branch.

*What is a Cataract?*

A Cataract is the flow of a river over a precipice in its bed or channel. The Cataract of Niagara is the most famous example.

*What is the Delta of a river?*

The Delta of a river is the land enclosed between the extreme mouths of a large stream where it empties into the sea. Most large rivers have several mouths.

*Why is it called Delta?*

It is called Delta because it is shaped like the Greek letter Delta, thus:— $\Delta$ .

Almost every large river has a delta; as the Delta of the Nile, of the Danube, of the Mississippi. Sometimes the sea seems to run into the land to meet the mouth of a river. The opening thus made is called a Frith or Estuary.

*What is a Canal?*

A Canal is a long and wide ditch dug by men, into which water is brought from neighboring streams and springs.

*Of what use are Canals?*

Canals are used to float shallow vessels, bearing produce and goods, to and from the interior of a country.

*Of what service to man are the oceans, lakes, rivers, and canals?*

They are of great service to man in the facilities they offer for commerce.

*What is Commerce?*

Commerce is the exchange of products between two countries, or between different parts of the same country.

The commerce between two countries is called *foreign* commerce; that between two parts of the same country, *domestic* commerce. The products sent out of a country are termed *exports*; those brought into it are *imports*.

## THE RACES OF MAN.

THE great family of mankind,—although descended from Adam and Eve,—by being spread over the surface of the earth and subjected to the varieties of climate, and from other causes, has been divided into several distinct races, differing in color, form, and features, and other bodily and mental characteristics.



*How many races of men are there?*

There are five races: the Caucasian, or White race; the Mongolian, or Yellow race; the African, or Black race; the Malay, or Brown race; and the American, or Red race.

*What is said of the Caucasian race?*

The Caucasian race is found among the civilized nations of Europe and America, and is superior to the rest in mind, courage, and activity.

*Of the Mongolian race?*

The Mongolian race comprises most of the nations in Asia; its best specimens are to be found in China and Japan.

*Of the Black race?*

The African, or Black race, is found in all parts of Africa except on the northern coast; and in America, where they have been brought and domesticated.

*Of the Malay race?*

The Malay race is found in most of the islands of the Pacific Ocean, and also in the Peninsula of Malacca, in Asia.

*Of the Red race?*

The American, or Red race, is found in America. The people of this race are commonly called Indians, and include all the tribes of the Western Continent, except the Esquimaux at the North, who belong, with the Laplanders, to the Mongolian race.

NOTE:—Physical Geography treats also of animals, vegetation, and climate, and of winds and tides; but these subjects are usually reserved to make up an entire volume for advanced classes. Only enough of Physical Geography is mentioned here to enable us to proceed in the study of General Geography.



III.

MATHEMATICAL OR ASTRONOMICAL GEOGRAPHY.

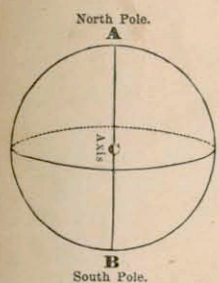
OF THE MOTIONS AND MEASURES OF THE EARTH.

The word *round* may be used in three different senses; a thing may be round like a dollar, round like a pillar, or round like a ball.

The Earth, we have said, is round like a ball; but it should be observed that it is not quite round; it is a very little flatter at the poles than at the equator. For the general purposes of study, we may suppose it to be exactly round. The Earth is called by various other names, the World, the Sphere, and the Globe.

*How many motions has the Earth?*

The Earth has two motions,—a motion on its own axis, and a motion round the sun.



*What is the axis of the Earth?*

The axis of the Earth is a straight line passing through its centre and poles. In the figure, AB is the axis of the Earth, C is the centre, and the points where it cuts the earth's surface at A and B, are the North and South poles.

The Earth moves round on its axis once in every twenty-four hours, turning from west to east.

*What is the effect of the motion of the Earth on its axis?*

The motion of the Earth on its axis produces the change of day and night, for it causes the sun to seem to rise in the east and set in the west.

*What is the orbit of the Earth?*

The orbit of the Earth is the path which it describes in its annual passage round the sun.

*What is said of the motion of the Earth round the sun?*

The Earth revolves round the sun in one year, and this, with the position of the earth's axis, which is inclined  $23^{\circ} 27'$  to the plane of the orbit, brings about the change of seasons.

The plane of the earth's orbit is an imaginary flat surface supposed to pass through every point of the orbit.

*What is meant by the circumference of the Earth?*

By the circumference of the Earth we mean the distance around it.

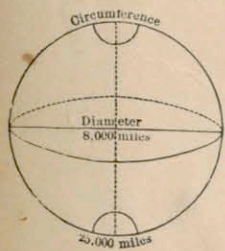
*What is the distance around it?*

Its circumference, or the measure around the Earth, is nearly 25,000 miles.

*What is the diameter of the Earth?*

The diameter of the Earth is its measure in a straight line through the centre, from surface to surface; this distance is 8000 miles.

The axis of the earth is one of its diameters.



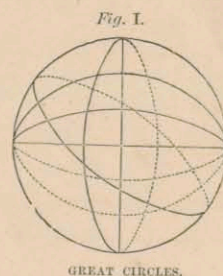
OF THE CIRCLES USED ON MAPS OF THE EARTH.

A *circle* is a plane figure bounded by a curve, all the points of which are equally distant from a point within it, called the centre. The curve which bounds the circle is called the *circumference*. In geography the terms "circle" and "circumference" are usually synonymous.

In order to assist in pointing out the positions of places on a map of the Earth, we suppose various circles to be laid down on the Earth's surface. These circles are represented on maps by lines running from east to west, and from north to south.

*What is a great circle?*

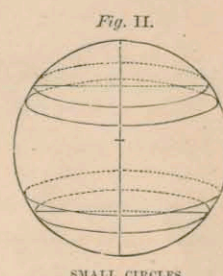
A great circle is a circle formed on the surface of the Earth by a plane passing through its centre.



GREAT CIRCLES.

*What is a small circle?*

A small circle is a circle formed by a plane not passing through the centre of the Earth.



SMALL CIRCLES.

A great circle divides the surface of the Earth into equal parts; a small circle divides it into unequal parts.

*What is the Equator?*

The Equator is a great circle every point of which is equally distant from both poles.

*What are the Tropics?*

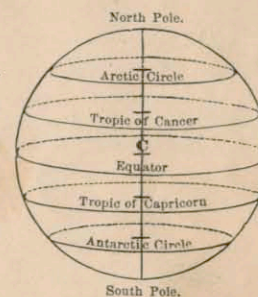
The Tropics are two small circles parallel to the equator, one lying north and the other south of it.

The one to the north is the Tropic of Cancer, and the one to the south is the Tropic of Capricorn.

*What are the Polar Circles?*

The Polar Circles are two small circles parallel to the equator, and lying near the poles.

The North Polar Circle is called the Arctic Circle, and the South Polar Circle is called the Antarctic. By supposing the sphere to be transparent, the figure will explain all these circles at once. C represents the centre of the earth.



*What is meant by the Latitude of a place?*

Latitude means the distance of a place on the earth's surface from the equator.

Latitude is measured both North and South from the equator.

*How many degrees are there between either pole and the equator?*

Between either pole and the equator there are ninety degrees, usually written thus:  $90^{\circ}$ .

*How is Latitude represented on maps?*

Latitude is represented on maps by lines called Parallels of Latitude, running across the map from east to west.

*How is Latitude counted?*

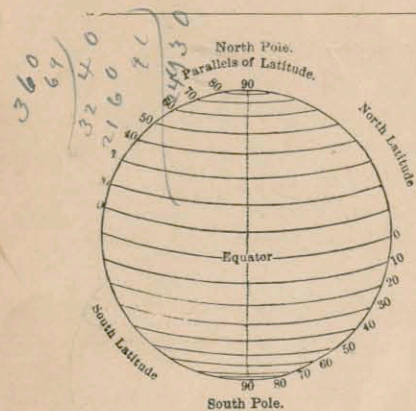
Latitude is counted from the Equator, and is numbered in both directions, towards the North and South poles.

*What are the distances between the parallels of Latitude called?*

The distances between the parallels of Latitude are called Degrees of Latitude.

Observe that only every tenth degree is put down in the figure following.





It is plain, too, that the number of degrees from one pole to the other, half-way around the earth, is  $90^\circ$  added to  $90^\circ$ , or  $180^\circ$ ; and the distance all the way around from a pole back again to the same pole will be  $180^\circ$  added to  $180^\circ$ , or  $360^\circ$ , or the whole circumference.

*What is meant by North Latitude?*

By North Latitude we mean latitude measured Northward from the Equator.

*What is meant by South Latitude?*

By South Latitude we mean latitude measured Southward from the Equator.

Places on the equator have no Latitude; that is, their Latitude is 0. New York is in  $41^\circ$  North Latitude. Philadelphia is in  $40^\circ$  North Latitude; New Orleans, about  $30^\circ$  North. Rio Janeiro is on the Tropic of Capricorn,  $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  South Latitude.

*How many miles make one degree of Latitude?*

In one degree of Latitude there are 60 Geographical miles, or 69 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles of common measurement.

*What is the distance in degrees from the Equator to either of the Tropics?*

The distance in degrees from the Equator to either of the Tropics is  $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  nearly; exactly,  $23^\circ 28'$ .\*

*What is the distance from the North Pole to the Arctic Circle, and from the South Pole to the Antarctic Circle?*

The same distance,  $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , nearly; exactly,  $23^\circ 28'$ .

*What is meant by the Longitude of a place?*

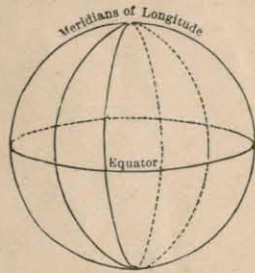
Longitude means the distance of a place east or west from a given circle on the earth's surface, passing through the poles.

*How is Longitude represented on maps?*

Longitude is represented on maps by lines running across the map from north to south.

*What name is given to semicircles of Longitude?*

Semicircles of Longitude are called Meridians. This word comes from the Latin, *meridies*, mid-day or noon, because all places in the same Longitude have their noon at the same time.



*How is Longitude measured on maps?*

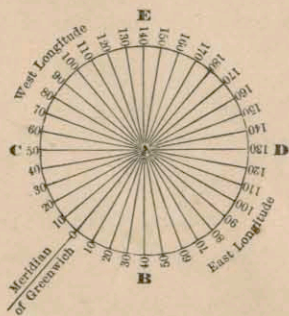
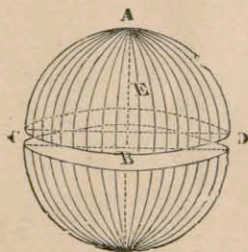
Longitude is measured on maps in degrees East and West from a given meridian.

*What is the given or assumed meridian?*

The English reckon their Longitude from the meridian passing through Greenwich in England, where they have their Royal Observatory; Americans compute theirs from the meridian passing through Washington City, the seat of the National Observatory.

*How many degrees of longitude do we number in passing round the globe?*

In passing round the globe, measured on the equator, we number  $360^\circ$ . In order to show this, suppose we cut the globe in two at the equator, and then lay one of these hemispheres—the top one—on its flat side; A will show the place of the pole, and C, B, D, E, the place of the equator.



*In what direction do you count Longitude?*

In counting Longitude we begin with 0, at the assumed meridian, say the meridian of Greenwich, and count West Longitude up to  $180^\circ$ , which will be just opposite Greenwich. Then coming back to 0, at Greenwich, we count East Longitude, to  $180^\circ$ . The figure explains this.

There is no Longitude on the first meridian, or at the Poles, where the meridians all meet; and neither Longitude nor Latitude where the first meridian crosses the Equator.

*What is a Map?*

A Map is a plan or drawing of the whole or a part of the surface of the Earth.

*How is a Map of the World made?*

A Map of the World is usually made by representing the two hemispheres, Eastern and Western.

The Eastern Hemisphere comprises that half of the earth's surface extending from the 20th meridian of Longitude west of Greenwich eastward  $180^\circ$ .

The Western Hemisphere comprises that half of the earth's surface extending from the 20th meridian of Longitude west of Greenwich westward  $180^\circ$ .

This meridian is taken as the line of separation between the two hemispheres because it was supposed to pass through Ferro, one of the Canary Islands,—the most western land known to the ancients. The meridian is actually, however, a little west of that island.

*What does a Map show?*

A Map shows the features of land and water, the divisions of countries, and the various circles just described. The top of the map is usually the North, and the bottom the South; and so the right is the East, and the left the West.

*What name is given to the North, South, East, and West points?*

The North, South, East, and West points are the Cardinal points.

*How can you most readily find the Cardinal points?*

We find the Cardinal points by the use of the Mariner's Compass.

*What is a Mariner's Compass?*

A Mariner's Compass is a circular box, in which is a horizontal needle of magnetized steel, on a pivot in the centre, and this needle always points to the North.

*If you know the North point, how can you find the other cardinal points?*

If you face towards the North, and then stretch out both hands from your sides, the South point will lie directly behind, your right hand will point to the East, and your left hand to the West.

*How many points of the Compass are there?*

Including the Cardinal points, there are thirty-two.

### THE ZONES.

*What is a Zone?*

A Zone is a belt or division of the Earth's surface, parallel to the equator.

*How many Zones are there?*

There are five zones: two Frigid Zones, two Temperate Zones, and one Torrid Zone.

*Where are the Frigid Zones?*

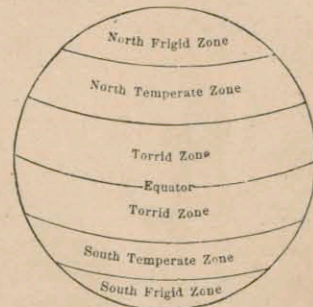
The North Frigid Zone lies between the North Pole and the Arctic Circle, and the South Frigid Zone between the South Pole and the Antarctic Circle. Frigid means *cold* or *frozen*.

*Where are the Temperate Zones?*

The North Temperate Zone lies between the Tropic of Cancer and the Arctic Circle, and the South Temperate Zone lies between the Tropic of Capricorn and the Antarctic Circle.

*Where is the Torrid Zone?*

The Torrid Zone, which means the



\* The Tropics limit the Sun's distance from the Equator, which is never more than  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees



Hot, or Burning Zone, occupies the whole space between the Tropic of Cancer and the Tropic of Capricorn.

Countries in the Torrid Zone are also said to lie in the Tropics.

*Why is it hot in the Torrid Zone?*

It is hot in the Torrid Zone because the Sun, in his daily course, is nearly overhead or *vertical* to all places in this Zone; that is, between the Equator and the two Tropics.

*How broad is the Torrid Zone?*

The Torrid Zone is 47°, or 3243 miles, in breadth.

*How do the days and nights compare in length in the Torrid Zone?*

The days and nights in the Torrid Zone are sometimes exactly equal, and nearly equal at all other times.

*When does the Sun rise and set in the Torrid Zone?*

The Sun rises in the Torrid Zone about 6 in the morning and sets about 6 in the evening.

*How many seasons are there in the Torrid Zone?*

There are two seasons in the Torrid Zone, the Wet and the Dry.

*What do we know of animal and vegetable life in this Zone?*

In the Torrid Zone the beasts of prey are very wild and ferocious; the reptiles are large and venomous. The birds are of many forms and beautiful colors. The flowers are of great variety and rare beauty, and the Earth yields many fruits pleasant to the taste and useful for man.

*What is said of the inhabitants of the Torrid Zone?*

The inhabitants of the Torrid Zone are dark in color, and indolent in habits both of mind and of body.

*Why is it less warm in the Temperate Zones than in the Torrid Zone?*

It is less warm in the Temperate Zones than in the Torrid Zone because the Sun's rays falling in a somewhat slanting direction upon those Zones are distributed over a greater space, and hence are not so powerful.

*How broad is each of the Temperate Zones?*

Each of the Temperate Zones is 43°, or 2970 miles, in breadth.

*How many seasons are there in the Temperate Zones?*

There are four seasons in the Temperate Zones,—Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter.

*What is said of the animals of the Temperate Zones?*

In the Temperate Zones there are few wild beasts and venomous reptiles, as compared with the number and varieties found in the Tropics. Useful animals abound, such as the horse, sheep, cow, and others, which have strength for burden, or are excellent for food.

*What is the climate of the Temperate Zones?*

The climate of the Temperate Zones is more pleasant and healthy than that of any other part of the Earth.

*Mention some of the vegetable products of the Temperate Zones.*

Corn, wheat, rye, barley, and other grains are the principal vegetable products of the Temperate Zones.

*Why is it cold in the Frigid Zones?*

It is cold in the Frigid Zones because the rays of the Sun in his daily course are very much slanted as they fall on those Zones.

The Sun has, consequently, very little power there.

*How is the year divided at the Poles?*

At the Poles one-half the year is day, and the other half night.

*What kinds of animals are found in the Frigid Zones?*

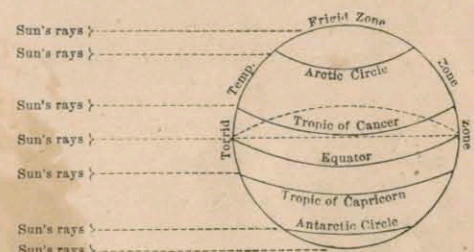
In the Frigid Zones are found only animals which can bear great cold, such as the white bear, reindeer, and musk-ox.

*What is said of the inhabitants of the Frigid Zones?*

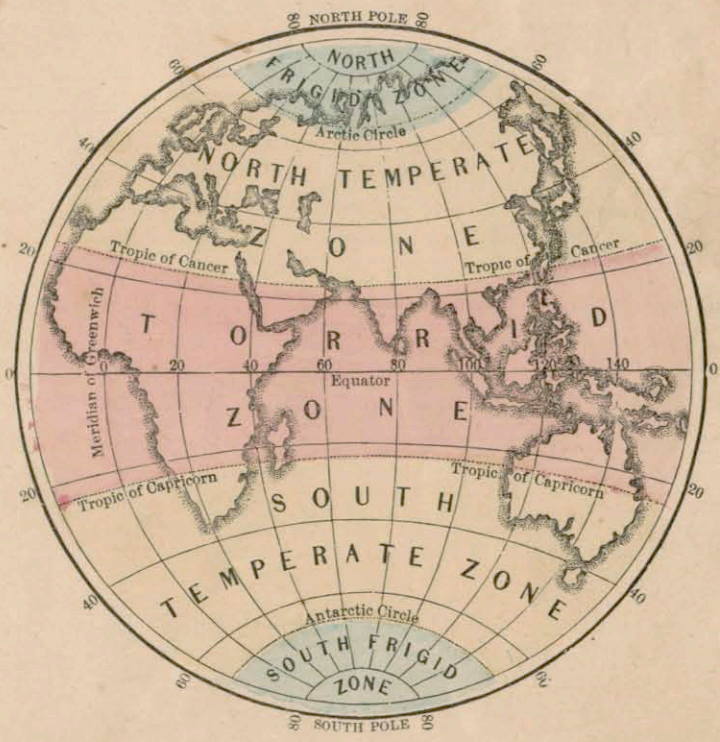
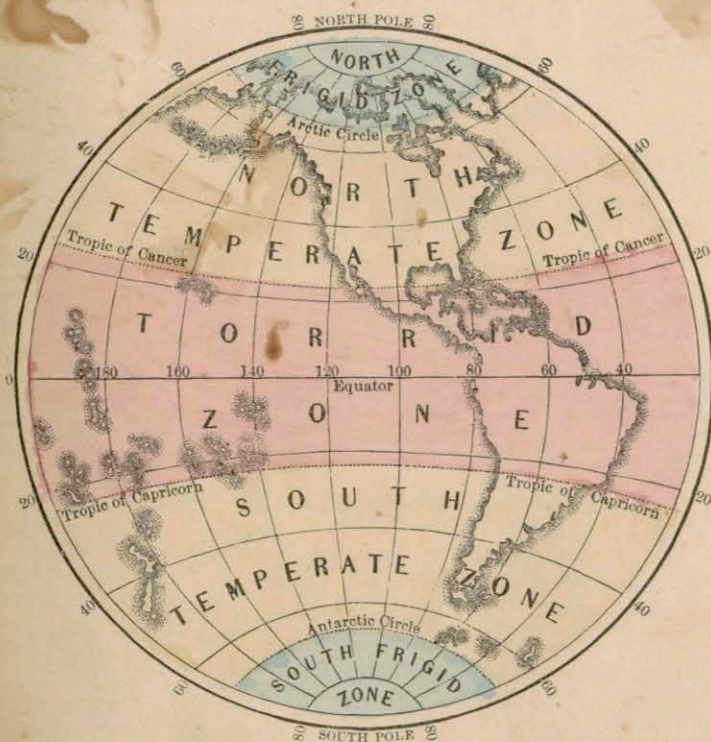
The inhabitants are savage tribes, few in number, and of dwarfish size; they are swarthy in complexion.

It is in the North Frigid Zone that Sir John Franklin was lost, and that Dr. Kane and others made their famous polar expeditions.

The figure will explain the cause of the different degrees of heat in the different Zones, which give rise to these peculiarities of nature. The rays striking vertically on the equator make it very hot, while the curvature



of the earth causes various degrees of obliquity to the sun's rays between the equator and the poles, and thus affects the distribution of heat.



All the circles, zones, lines, &c., of Mathematical Geography, may be found on this map, in which the outlines of the countries are also given.



## IV. POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Political Geography is that branch of the study of Geography which treats of the condition and progress of men in society; of the division of the world into countries, cities, and towns; of the various forms of government; of the different religions; of the numerous languages, and of national manners and customs.

*What is the barbarous state?*

The barbarous state is the second stage, a little better than the savage state. Barbarous tribes, instead of feeding on roots and wild plants, eat the flesh and drink the milk of their flocks and herds.

*In what manner do barbarians live?*

Barbarians live in tents or rude houses, which they move about from place to place, in search of pasture.

Their clothing is made from the skins of beasts, or of the rudest kind of cloth.

*Can barbarians read and write?*

Very few among barbarians can read and write.

They practise, to a small extent, agriculture and the mechanic arts. They have rude but unequal laws.

*Give examples of barbarous tribes.*

The Tartars, the Arabians, and some of the Africans are barbarians.

*What is the half-civilized state?*

The half-civilized state is a decided progress from the barbarous stage of society.

In this state agriculture and the useful arts are cultivated; cities and towns are built and adorned; and a great advance is made in learning and literature.

*Give examples of half-civilized nations.*

The Hindoos, the Persians, and the Moors, are half-civilized.

*Explain what is meant by civilized and enlightened nations.*

Civilized and enlightened nations are those which have made the greatest progress in refinement and justice, among whom art is improved and science cultivated.

Agriculture, commerce, and mechanic industry are systematically conducted; and thus great comforts and luxuries are provided.

*Are all civilized and enlightened nations equally civilized?*

All civilized and enlightened nations are not equally civilized. The degrees of civilization are various. In some nations the mass of the people are ignorant and without voice in the government. Such countries are called only civilized. In other countries the people are free and educated, all power is limited by law, and all who live virtuously may live happily.

*Give examples of enlightened nations.*

The most enlightened are the United States, England, France, and some other European nations.

The division of the social conditions of man is one made for the sake of convenience only; since there are various grades between any two of these classes. Thus, some nations are more savage than others; while, on the other hand, there are differences among enlightened nations, some being more enlightened than others. The same truth holds in the other states of society.



### OF THE STATES AND THE PROGRESS OF SOCIETY.

*Into how many classes are the inhabitants of the world divided?*

The inhabitants of the world are divided into two great classes,—the *nomadic*, or wandering tribes, and the *civilized*; but for convenience these are further divided into five: *savage*, *barbarous*, *half-civilized*, *civilized*, and *enlightened*.

*What is the savage state?*

The savage state is the lowest stage of existence among the nomadic tribes.

Savages live by hunting and fishing, and upon roots and wild fruits. They have no towns or villages; and if they live in houses, these are of the rudest kind. They pay no attention to agriculture, but roam over a great extent of country in search of game and other food; they usually go naked, or with very scanty clothing. They are very cruel in their wars against each other.

*Give examples of savage tribes.*

The negroes of Africa, and the natives of Australia, are savages.

*Can savages read and write?*

Savages cannot read and write. They have no knowledge of letters, no system of laws, and no division of land.

*How are savages governed?*

Savages are usually governed by a king or chief, who is often a cruel despot.



## POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF COUNTRIES.

### *How are countries divided and classified?*

Countries are divided and classified according to their forms of government, into empires, kingdoms, duchies, principalities, and republics.

### *What is an empire?*

An empire is a country governed by a single individual, called an emperor. Russia and Germany are empires.

### *What is a kingdom?*

A kingdom is a country governed by a single individual, called a king or a queen. Prussia, Italy, and Great Britain are kingdoms.

### *What is a republic?*

A republic is a country in which the people, by having the right to choose their representatives, really govern themselves.

### *What are principalities and duchies?*

A principality is a small division of country governed by a prince; a duchy is one of a similar kind governed by a grand duke or a duke.

### *How are countries subdivided for the purposes of government?*

Some countries are divided into provinces; some into states; and some into counties. Thus, France is divided into departments; the United States is divided into states; while England, and most of the states of our Union, are divided into counties.

### *Where are the inhabitants of a country found in the greatest numbers?*

The inhabitants of a country are found in the greatest numbers in cities and towns.

### *What is a city?*

A city is the place of residence of large numbers of people, with certain municipal privileges.

The site of a city is usually on or near a river, and has special reference to commercial affairs.

### *What is a town?*

A town is a collection of houses and people, smaller than a city, and not having the same municipal powers and privileges.

### *What is a capital city or town?*

A capital city or town is the seat of government of the country or state: thus, Washington is the capital of the United States; Harrisburg is the capital of Pennsylvania.

### *What are the chief towns?*

The chief towns are those which are most populous and of most importance to the commerce and well-being of a country.

## FORMS OF GOVERNMENT.

As, in accordance with the laws of God, men live together and form societies, it becomes necessary that there should be a system of rules for their conduct towards each other; so that the good may be protected and the bad restrained or punished. Such is the design of GOVERNMENT.

### *What is meant by a form of government?*

By a form of government we mean the system of laws by which a nation is controlled or governed.

### *How many forms of government are there?*

All forms of government may be included under three heads,—monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy.

### *What is a monarchy?*

A monarchy is a government in the hands of one person, called a monarch.

Sometimes the monarch is a king, or a queen, as in England; sometimes an emperor, as in Russia.

### *How many kinds of monarchy are there?*

There are two kinds of monarchy, limited and absolute.

### *What is a limited monarchy?*

A limited monarchy is one in which the whole power does not lie in the hands of the monarch, but is limited by law, and shared by a parliament or legislature.

Great Britain, Holland, and Italy are limited monarchies.

### *What is an absolute monarchy?*

An absolute monarchy is one in which the whole power is in the hands of the monarch,—in which the lives and property of all his people are subject to his will.

### *What is an aristocracy?*

An aristocracy is a government in which the power is in the hands of a few individuals, called nobles.

### *Does an aristocracy exist alone, in our day?*

Aristocracy now rarely exists alone; it is usually combined with monarchy.

The nobles in a monarchy usually constitute a distinct rank between the throne and the people.

### *What is a democracy?*

A democracy is a government in which the power is in the hands of the people.

### *How do the people rule in a democracy?*

In a democracy the people choose persons who meet and make laws for them.

### *What are such persons or rulers called?*

Such persons or rulers are called senators and representatives.

In the United States the Federal Congress is composed of senators and representatives.

### *What is a republican government?*

A republican government is a form of democracy, in which the representatives are chosen for a limited time, and all the citizens are governed by a constitution.

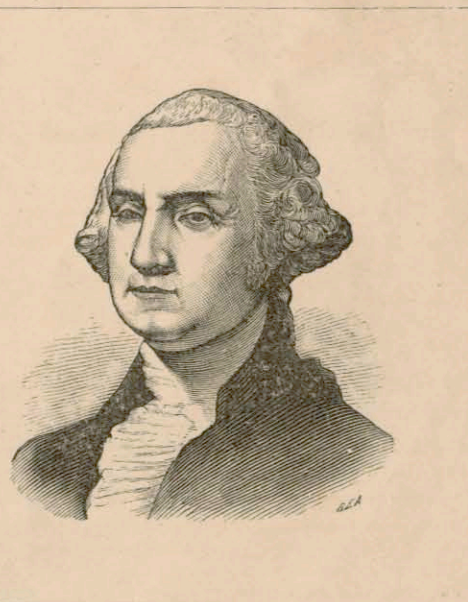
### *What is the chief magistrate of a republic called?*

The chief magistrate of a republic is called the president.

### *What is the best example of a republican government?*

The United States is the best example of a republican government.

Our country consists of a large number of states, each of which is a republic; all, taken together, with the territories, form what is called the Federal Republic, or the United States of America. The senators and representatives meet at Washington, in the District of Columbia; the building in which they meet is called The Capitol.



THE FIRST PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

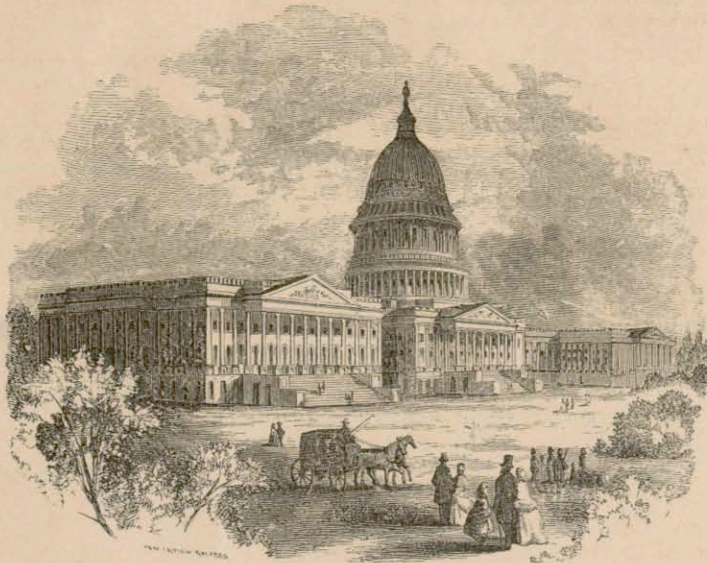


*How are emperors and kings protected?*

Emperors and kings are protected by great troops of guards; so that it is difficult to approach them.

*How is the president guarded?*

The president needs no guards at all; he may be visited by any person, like a private citizen.



THE CAPITOL AT WASHINGTON.

### VARIETIES IN LANGUAGE.

The languages of men in different parts of the world constitute a great distinction between them, and a great barrier to their intercourse: they thus serve to keep them distinct in national manners and customs.

*What is language?*

Language is the power of expressing our ideas in words. Man alone, of all created beings, has the gift of language.

*Was there a time when but one language existed?*

The Bible tells us there was a time when but one language was used.

*How did many languages spring from this one?*

When the Tower of Babel was built to defy God, he confused the speech of the builders, so that they could not understand each other.

*How many languages are there now?*

There are now about eighty languages.

*What is a dialect?*

A dialect is a peculiar mode of speaking and writing a language.

The same language may have many dialects. Thus, the Italian language has the Tuscan, the Neapolitan, the Roman, and other dialects.

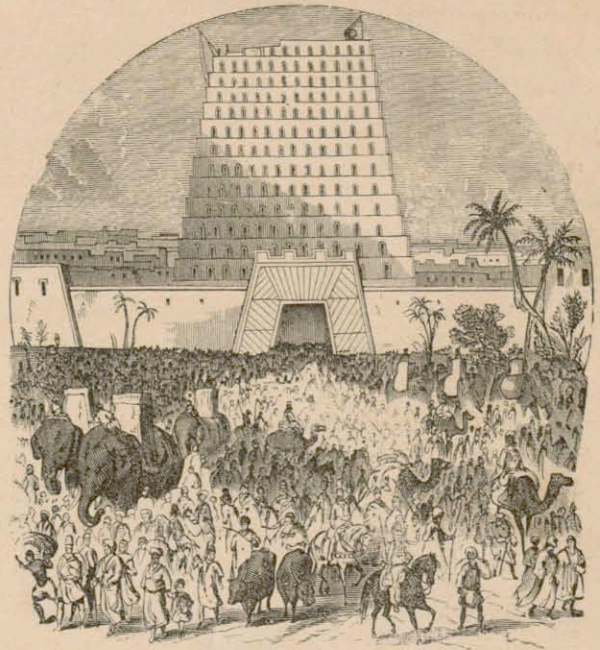
*How many dialects are there among all languages?*

There are more than 3600 dialects.

Of these more than 1600 are of the Indian languages in America.

*What language is most spoken in the world?*

The English language is most spoken in the world. It is spoken in England and all its dependencies, and in America.



THE TOWER OF BABEL.

*Are there many books and newspapers in the English language?*

There are more books and newspapers in the English than in any other language; and for this reason the English and Americans are the most enlightened people in the world.

*What other languages are much cultivated?*

The French, German, Italian, and Spanish languages are much cultivated.

*To what extent is French spoken?*

French is spoken in France, but it is also more commonly spoken throughout the continent of Europe than any other language.

*What may be said of German?*

Although German is not so extensively spoken as French, it is important on account of the numerous books containing valuable information on every subject.

*To what extent is Spanish used?*

The Spanish language is used in Spain, and, though not in the same degree of purity, in Mexico, Cuba, and the Spanish Islands, and the greater part of South America.

*What may be said of the Italian?*

Italian is used chiefly in Italy, and is otherwise important because of the fine poems and works on art which have been written in it.

*What is the difference between the languages of civilized and those of uncivilized nations?*

Civilized nations have both a spoken and a written language; savages have only a spoken language, and, therefore, no learning, and no books.

### DIFFERENT SYSTEMS OF RELIGION.

In all nations, and in all ages, the untaught mind of man has sought after God, a first great cause, the giver of life, and the dispenser of happiness. This has given rise to various systems of religion, as different as the varieties of man himself.



*What is meant by religion?*

Religion is the reverent worship which man pays to some Deity or Divinity.

*How many kinds of religion are there?*

There are four principal kinds of religion,—Pagan, Mohammedan, Jewish, and Christian.

*What general name is given to the worshippers of idols?*

Worshippers of idols are called Pagans.

*What proportion of mankind are Pagans?*

More than half the people of the world are Pagans.

Such are the Hindoos, the Chinese, the South Sea Islanders, and the barbarous African tribes.

*What is the principal religion in which a false prophet is followed?*

The principal religion of a false prophet is the Mohammedan.

This religion was founded 1300 years ago by Mohammed, who claimed to be the prophet of God. Mohammedan houses of worship are called Mosques.



A MOHAMMEDAN MOSQUE.

*Where does Mohammedanism now exist?*

Mohammedanism now exists in Turkey, the Barbary States, and other parts of the East.

*Who are the Jews?*

The Jews are a people descended from Abraham, whom God had peculiarly favored until the coming of Christ.

The Jews deny that Jesus Christ is the Saviour of the world. They believe in the Old Testament, and still expect a Messiah or Saviour.

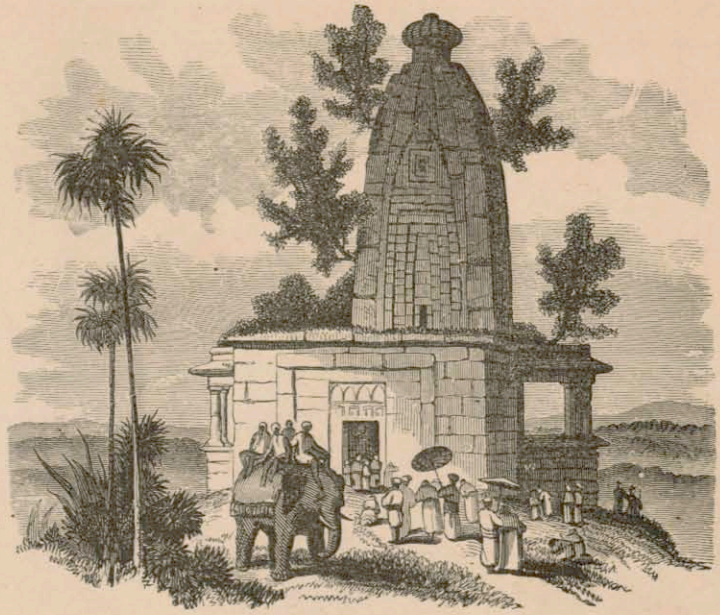
*Are the Jews still preserved as a nation?*

The Jews have no single country in which they live as a nation, but are scattered about through all countries.

They are still preserved by distinguishing marks as a people. They number about six millions.

*What religions practise human sacrifice?*

Only the Pagans practise human sacrifice.



A PAGAN TEMPLE.

*Do all Pagans practise human sacrifice?*

All Pagans do not practise human sacrifice; many have been turned from this practice by the general advance of civilization.

It is still, however, common among the tribes of Africa, and in some of the South Sea Islands.

*What are cannibals?*

Cannibals are those who not only sacrifice human beings, but eat them.

*In what does Christianity consist?*

Christianity consists in believing and practising the religion taught by Jesus Christ.

*For what are the Christian nations noted?*

For their superiority in civilization, mental culture, and refinement of manners.

*What is the prevailing religion of the United States?*

The prevailing religion of the United States is Christianity.

*Into what three great classes are Christians divided?*

Christians are divided into Roman Catholics, Protestants, and Greek Christians.

*Who are the Roman Catholics?*

The Roman Catholics are those who believe that the Pope, or Bishop of Rome, is the spiritual head of the Church.

*Who are the Protestants?*

The Protestants are those who deny this power to the Pope, and have protested against certain doctrines of the Roman Catholic Church.

*Into what churches or sects are the Protestants divided?*

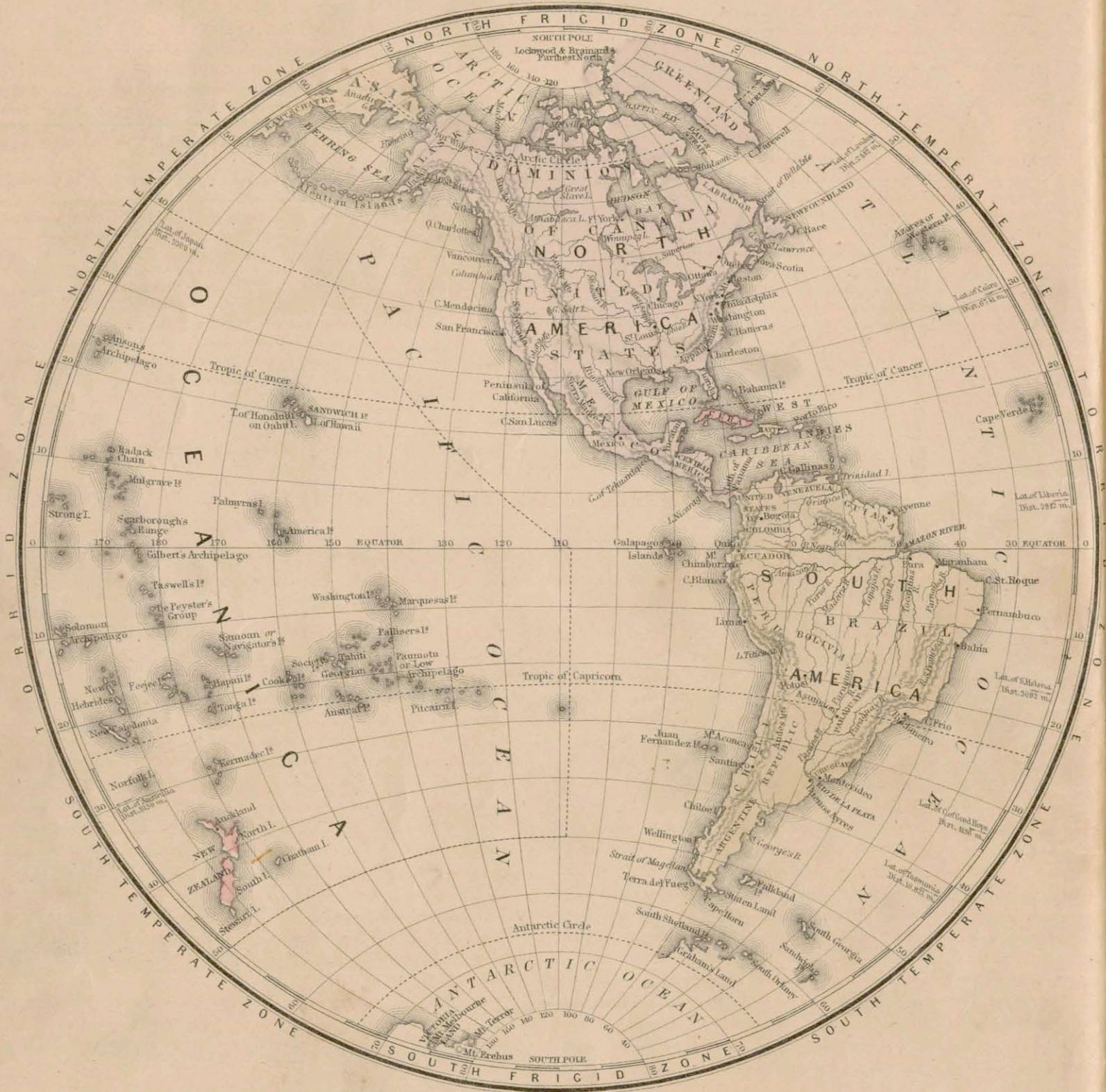
Protestants are divided into many sects, of which the principal are Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Lutherans, and Friends, or Quakers.

*What is the belief of the Greek Church?*

The Greek Christians believe most of the doctrines of the Roman Catholic Church, but they deny the supremacy of the Pope.



# WESTERN HEMISPHERE





# QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE.

What are the grand divisions of the Western Hemisphere? *North America and South America.*

A part of what island division lies in the western part of this hemisphere? *Part of Oceanica.*

What ocean lies east of America? What ocean west?

What ocean north of North America? Around the South Pole?

How is the grand division of Oceanica situated?

What sea in the north-west between Asia and America?

What islands south of the Sea of Kamtschatka?

What strait between Asia and North America? Where is Greenland?

What bay and what strait between Greenland and the mainland?

What large bay in British America?

What country near the centre of North America? *The United States.*

What gulf south of the United States?

What sea north of South America?

What islands north and east of the Caribbean Sea?

What isthmus unites North and South America?

What cape at the extremity of Greenland? On the eastern coast of the United States? Where is Cape St. Roque? Cape Frio?

What cape at the southern extremity of South America?

Where is Cape Blanco? Cape Mendocino?

What is the southernmost land in South America?

What strait between Terra del Fuego and the mainland?

What land in the Antarctic Ocean?

Where are the Sandwich Islands?

In what part of Oceanica is New Zealand? New Hebrides? Samoan, or Navigator's Islands? Cook's Islands?

Through what division of America does the Equator pass? The Tropic of Cancer? Of Capricorn?

## GENERAL QUESTIONS.

In what direction, and on what water, would a vessel sail from Florida to the Azore Islands? From the Azores to the Cape Verde Islands, and thence to Terra del Fuego? From New Zealand to the Galapagos Islands? From the Juan Fernandez Islands to the Sandwich Islands, and thence to the Aleutian Islands? To enter the Arctic Ocean from the Atlantic, through either of what two straits must a vessel pass? To enter from the Sea of Kamtschatka, through what strait must it pass?

In what zones does the Western Hemisphere lie? What divisions are crossed by the Arctic Circle? By the Tropic of Cancer? By the Equator? By the Tropic of Capricorn? By the Antarctic Circle? Which of these is a *great circle*? Which are *small circles*? In and through what zones would a vessel sail from the West Indies to the northern extremity of Baffin Bay? From the West Indies to Cape Horn? If a person were to advance northward from the Gulf of Mexico, would the climate grow warmer, or colder? Why? From the Strait of Magellan to the Caribbean Sea? Why?

In what latitude are the West Indies? The New Zealand Islands? The Galapagos? Why? In what longitude from Greenwich is all of America? Why? What two island groups are crossed by the 20th parallel of north latitude? What group is crossed by the 30th meridian of longitude west from Greenwich?

## DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY OF THE EARTH.

(COMPRISING PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.)

By Descriptive Geography is meant a description of the position, extent, natural features, products, population, and other important characteristics of the various countries of the world which are not capable of being expressed on a map.

1. The Earth is an immense ball or sphere. As a proof of this, it is noticed that a ship at sea, when sailing away from the observer, disappears by regular degrees, the lower part, or hull, first, until it is lost sight of entirely. As an additional proof that the Earth is a sphere, navigators have repeatedly sailed around it: by continually advancing in the same general direction they have finally arrived at the port from which they departed.

2. From the researches made by geologists, it appears that the Earth was once in a melted state, and that it gradually cooled until a solid crust was formed. But mighty changes have taken place in this original crust, and after the lapse of ages it has finally become fitted for the abode of animal and vegetable life.

3. The surface of the Earth is diversified by land and water. The land is considered first with reference to its extent, under the head of continents and islands, and next with regard to its elevation, under the head of mountains, table-lands, and plains.

The water is considered under the two divisions of oceanic and land systems; the former comprising the ocean and its various subdivisions, also its waves, tides, and currents. The land system treats of springs, lakes, and rivers. There is three times as much water as land, the extent of the latter being about 52,000,000 square miles.

*Questions.*—1. What is the Earth? What proofs are given that it is round? 2. What is said of the researches made by geologists? What of the changes in the crust of the Earth? 3. How is the surface of the Earth diversified? How is the land considered? The water? What is the proportion of land and water? 4. How is the Earth supposed to be divided? What is represented upon the maps of the Hemispheres? 5. What does the land in the Western Hemisphere

4. For convenience of study, the Earth is supposed to be divided into two equal parts, or hemispheres, by a plane passing through the axis, and also through the meridian of 20° west of Greenwich. Upon the maps of these hemispheres (the Eastern and the Western) is represented the entire surface of the Earth.

5. The land in the Western Hemisphere, comprising the grand divisions of North and South America, is called the Western Continent. That in the Eastern Hemisphere, including the grand divisions of Europe, Asia, and Africa, is called the Eastern Continent. The grand division of Australia, in the same hemisphere, is known as the South-eastern Continent. The Eastern Hemisphere contains nearly twice as much land as the Western.

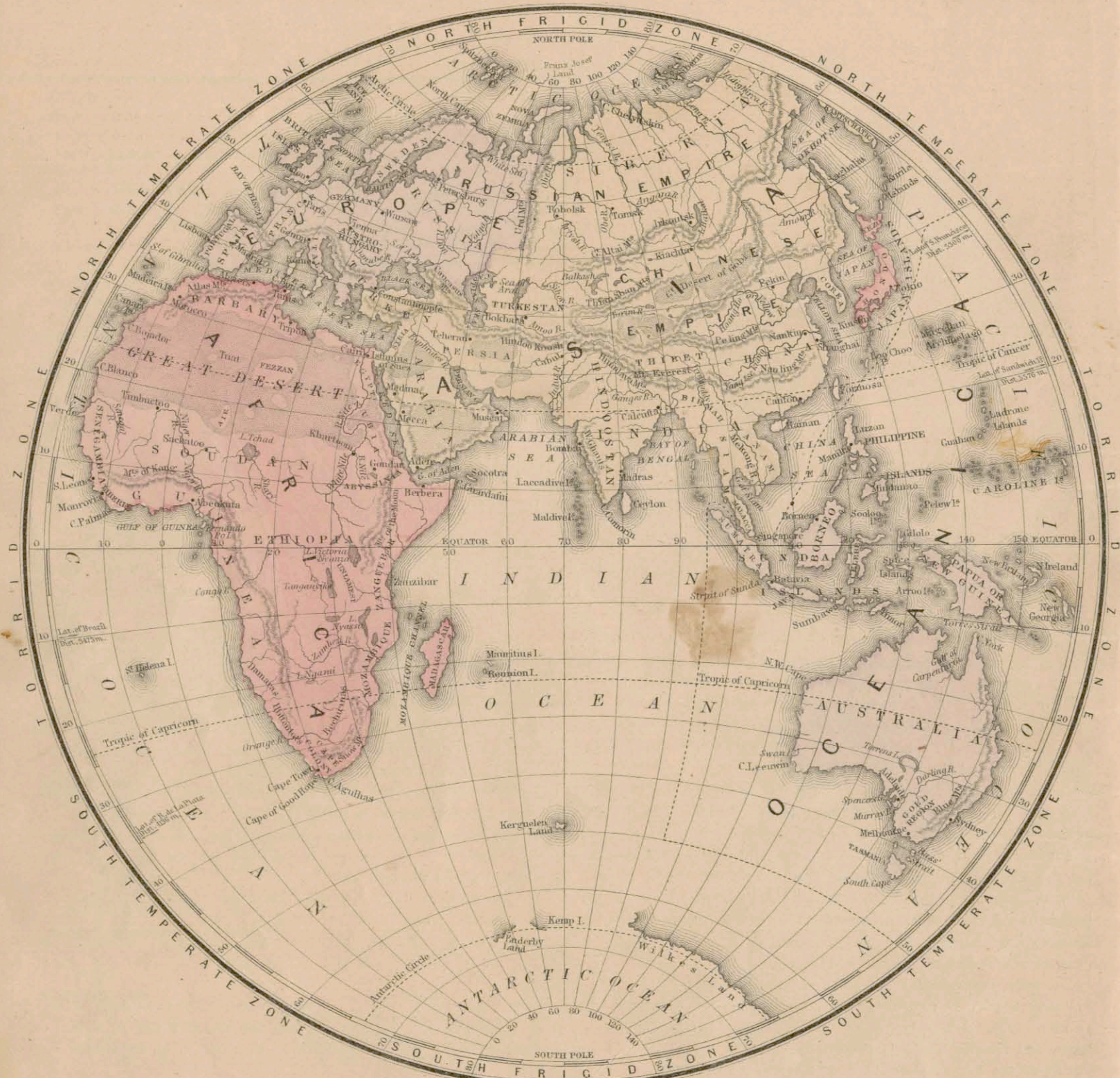
6. The Equator divides the surface of the Earth into a Northern and a Southern Hemisphere. The former contains the grand divisions of Europe, Asia, and North America, a large part of Africa, and a portion of South America, and includes nearly three-fourths of the land surface of the globe.

7. The entire population of the world is estimated at more than 1,400,000,000. Of these, about 600,000,000 are Caucasians, 600,000,000 Mongolians, 180,000,000 Africans, 30,000,000 Malays, and 11,000,000 Indians.

comprise? What is it called? What does the Eastern Hemisphere include? What is it called? What of Australia? What is the proportion of land in the Hemispheres? 6. How does the Equator divide the surface of the Earth? What countries does the Northern Hemisphere contain? What proportion of the land surface of the globe? 7. What is the entire population of the world? Caucasians? Mongolians? Africans? Malays? Indians?



# EASTERN HEMISPHERE





# QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE.

What are the grand divisions of the Eastern Hemisphere? *Europe, Asia, Africa, and Australia.*

Which is the largest? The next? The smallest?

A part of what island division lies in the eastern part of this hemisphere?

*Part of Oceanica.*

What ocean north of Europe and Asia? What ocean east of Asia? South?

What ocean west of Europe and Africa?

What ocean around the South Pole? What lands in the Antarctic Ocean?

What continent in the south-east, forming part of Oceanica?

In what part of Europe are the British Isles? What sea east of them?

Where is the Baltic Sea? The Caspian? The Black Sea?

What sea between Europe and Africa?

What strait unites the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean?

What sea between Africa and Asia?

What sea between Arabia and Hindoostan?

What bay east of Hindoostan?

What sea between the Chinese Empire and Japan?

What sea west of Corea? Where is the China Sea?

What gulf on the west coast of Africa? What island on the south-east coast?

What channel between Africa and Madagascar?

What islands east of Madagascar?

Mention the capes on the west coast of Africa, beginning at the north.

What cape at the southern extremity? At the eastern?

What gulf in the northern part of Australia? What cape at the north?

Where is Cape Leeuwin? South Cape? What cape on the west coast?

What group of islands south-east of India? *The Sunda Islands.*

Where is Papua? The Caroline Islands? What island south of Hindoostan?

What cape at the southern extremity of Hindoostan? North of Siberia?

What isthmus separates the Mediterranean Sea from the Red Sea?

What sea in the north-east separates the mainland of Asia from Kamtschatka?

What islands south of Kamtschatka?

## GENERAL QUESTIONS.

In what direction and on what water would a vessel sail from the British Isles to the Canary Islands? From the Canary Islands to the Cape of Good Hope, and thence to Ceylon? From Madagascar to Australia? From Sumatra to the Philippine Islands, and thence to the Japan Islands? From the Isthmus of Suez nearly west to the Madeira Islands?

In what zones does the Eastern Hemisphere lie? What divisions are crossed by the Arctic Circle? The Tropic of Cancer? What division and islands by the Equator? By the Tropic of Capricorn? Which of these are *small circles*? Which *great*? Through what zones would a vessel sail from the British Isles to Nova Zembla? Along the eastern shores of Africa from the Isthmus of Suez to the Cape of Good Hope? Around Madagascar? In what zone is Japan? Borneo? Australia? What is the climate of the northern part of Asia? The southern part of Europe? The northern part of Africa? The southern part of Asia? What zones would be crossed in going from the North Pole to the South? From the South Pole to the North?

In what latitude is the Great Desert of Gobi in the Chinese Empire? The island of Tasmania? Sumatra? Why? In what longitude is nearly all the Eastern Hemisphere? Why? The south-western part of Europe, and the north-western part of Africa? At what place in the Gulf of Guinea is there no latitude or longitude? What three seas are crossed by the 40th parallel of north latitude? What island by the 80th meridian east of Greenwich?

## THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE.

1. The Western Hemisphere contains North and South America, and numerous islands in the Pacific Ocean forming a considerable part of Oceanica. As America was not discovered until 1492 by Columbus, it is sometimes called the New World; the countries of the Eastern Hemisphere being called the Old World.

2. NORTH AMERICA is divided into the Dominion of Canada in the north; Danish America, including Greenland and Iceland, in the north-east; the United States in the centre, including Alaska in the north-west; and Mexico, Central America, and the West Indies in the south. Thus ranging almost from the North Pole to the Equator, it presents many diversities of natural features, climate, soil, productions, and population.

3. The original inhabitants were Indians, living in a barbarous condition, and making no development in civilization. European races have settled in the country, and the Indian tribes are fast disappearing.

4. The principal country in North America is the United States. The people are the freest and the most enlightened and prosperous in the world. The independence of man is here asserted, and the Christian religion has full sway.

5. SOUTH AMERICA, inhabited originally, like North America, by Indians, was conquered principally by the Spanish and Portuguese. It has not yet made as much progress as North America; but it has magnificent resources, which will cause it in time to become one of the richest countries in the world.

6. OCEANICA lies partly in the Western and partly in the Eastern Hemisphere; it comprises the principal island groups in the Pacific Ocean. The greater part of the inhabitants of these islands are in a savage or barbarous state; in a few of them, missionaries, and the commercial intercourse of more enlightened nations, have caused some improvement. This is principally true of the Sandwich Islands.

7. In the Antarctic Ocean land has been discovered. It is, however, so sterile and cold that the discovery has produced no practical good to the world. As far as it has been explored, it is believed to be uninhabited.

THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE.—1. What does the Western Hemisphere contain? What other name is given to it? Why? 2. How is North America divided? Its natural features? 3. Original inhabitants? 4. Principal country? What is said of it? 5. What is said of South America? 6. Of Oceanica? 7. Of the Antarctic Ocean Land?

## THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE.

1. The Eastern Hemisphere comprises the grand divisions of Europe, Asia, Africa, and Australia. It also contains a number of islands belonging to Oceanica, among which the Sunda and the Philippine are the most important.

2. EUROPE, which is situated in the north-west, is one of the smallest grand divisions, but is by far the most enlightened and free. It is inhabited by the white race, and has been the theatre of the principal events of history, ancient and modern. Here the Christian religion is generally acknowledged as the rule of conduct for governments and individuals.

3. ASIA, noted as being the cradle of the world, in which was the Paradise of Eden, and the seat of the first inhabitants of our world, is mostly in a half-civilized or barbarous condition. The governments are despotic.

The great majority of the people are heathen, who do not believe in the Christian religion. Asia occupies the greater part of the land in the Eastern Hemisphere, and contains more than half the population of the world.

4. AFRICA, the country of the African or Black race, occupies a peninsula in the south-western part of this hemisphere. The northern part, except a strip on the coast, is principally a great desert. In the centre and south it has been but partially explored.

Efforts are being made to explore it, under the direction of famous European and American travellers. It is sunk into a low condition by reason of heathen superstition.

5. AUSTRALIA was long known under the name of New Holland, and was but thinly settled. Gold in great quantities has been discovered, and the population in the southern part of the continent has very much increased. Explorations are being made into the interior.

The land in the Antarctic regions, in the Eastern as well as in the Western Hemisphere, is cold and barren, and is supposed to be uninhabited; but it has not been explored to any great extent.

THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE.—1. What does the Eastern Hemisphere comprise? 2. How is Europe situated? Its inhabitants? Progress? Religion? 3. What is said of Asia? Its governments? Its religion? Its extent? 4. What is said of Africa? Its condition? 5. What of Australia? Of the Antarctic regions?





ASIA

ALASKA

BRITISH COLUMBIA

PACIFIC COAST

OREGON

WASHINGTON

IDAHO

MONTANA

WYOMING

NEBRASKA

KANSAS

MISSOURI

ILLINOIS

INDIANA

MICHIGAN

OHIO

PENNSYLVANIA

DELAWARE

MARYLAND

VIRGINIA

NORTH CAROLINA

SOUTH CAROLINA

MISSISSIPPI

LOUISIANA

FLORIDA

ALABAMA

MISSISSIPPI RIVER

INDIAN TERRITORY

ARKANSAS

MISSOURI

ILLINOIS

INDIANA

MICHIGAN

OHIO

PENNSYLVANIA

DELAWARE

MARYLAND

VIRGINIA

NORTH CAROLINA

SOUTH CAROLINA

MISSISSIPPI

LOUISIANA

FLORIDA

ALABAMA

MISSISSIPPI RIVER

MISSISSIPPI

LOUISIANA

FLORIDA

ALABAMA

MISSISSIPPI RIVER

MISSISSIPPI

LOUISIANA

FLORIDA

ALABAMA

MISSISSIPPI

LOUISIANA

FLORIDA

ALABAMA

MISSISSIPPI RIVER

MISSISSIPPI

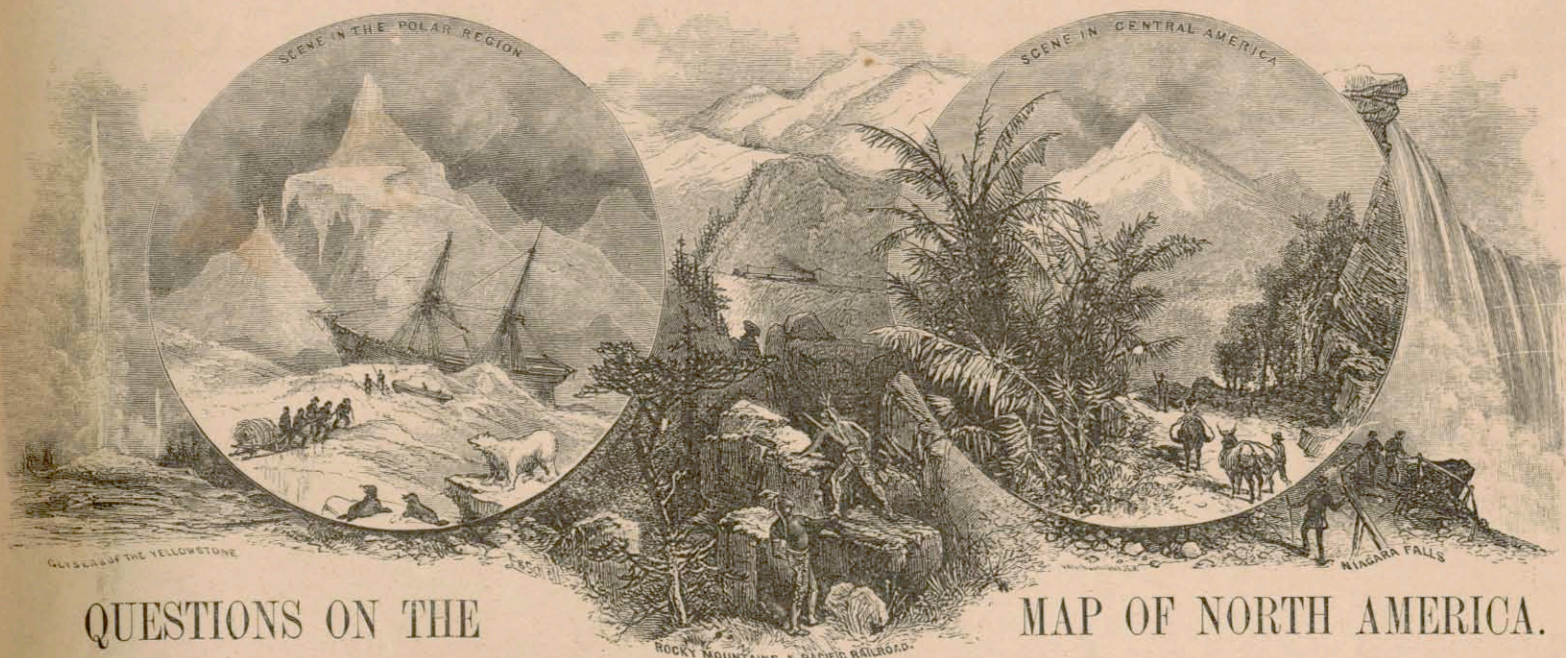
LOUISIANA

FLORIDA

ALABAMA

127 117 107 97 87 77 67





## QUESTIONS ON THE

## MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

What ocean north of North America? East? West?  
 What country at the north-east?  
 What bay between Greenland and Baffin Land? What strait?  
 What territory at the north-west? *Alaska*.  
 What strait separates North America from Asia?  
 What large division of North America lies in the north?  
 What large bay in the Dominion of Canada?  
 What strait unites Hudson Bay with the Atlantic Ocean?  
 What bay south of Hudson Bay? Island in the north?  
 What large river runs north and flows into the Arctic Ocean?  
 Where is King William's Island?  
 What peninsula is in the north-western part of North America? *Alaska*.  
 In what direction from the Dominion of Canada is the United States?  
 What mountains, beginning in the north-western part of the Dominion of Canada, run south through the United States and Mexico?  
 What division of North America lies south of the United States?  
 In what part of Mexico is Lower California?  
 Where is Central America? Belize? Yucatan?  
 What isthmus connects North and South America?  
 What gulf south of the United States?  
 What name is given to the Rocky Mountains in Mexico? *Sierra Madre*.  
 What gulf separates Lower California from Mexico?  
**Alaska.**—How is Alaska bounded on the north? On the east? On the south and west? How is the capital, Sitka, situated?  
 What point north of Alaska?  
 What strait between Asia and North America?  
 What cape at the west? What sound?  
 Where is the Yukon River? Describe it.  
 What peninsula at the south? What bay in the south-west?  
 What inlet in the south? What mountain-peaks in the south-east?  
 What island south of Cook's Inlet?  
**Greenland and Iceland.**—To whom do Greenland and Iceland belong?  
*To Denmark: they are sometimes called Danish America.*  
 What ocean south and east of Greenland? What bay at the west? What strait? What cape at the east? At the south?  
 Where is Kane Basin? Lincoln Sea? Cape Kane?  
 What sound connects Kane Basin and Baffin Bay?  
 What is the highest northern latitude reached by Arctic explorers?  
 On which coast is Upernavik (Oo'-per-nah-vik)? Disco Island? What town on Disco Island?  
 Where is Iceland?  
 What cape in the north-west of Iceland?  
 What mountain at the south? What cape?  
**Dominion of Canada.**—How is the Dominion of Canada bounded on the north?  
 What bay and ocean on the east? What country on the south? What ocean and what country on the west?  
 What bay and strait separate the Dominion of Canada from Greenland?  
 What large bay in the eastern part? What two large rivers flow into it?  
 What strait connects Hudson Bay with the Atlantic?  
 In what part of the Dominion of Canada is the Peninsula of Nova Scotia?  
 Cape Breton Island? Prince Edward Island? Queen Charlotte's Island?  
 Vancouver Island?

Where is Great Slave Lake? Great Bear Lake? Athabasca? Winnipeg?  
 What is the outlet of each lake?  
 What parallel of latitude forms part of the boundary between the Dominion of Canada and the United States? *The 49th parallel of North Latitude.*  
 What lakes form part of the boundary? What large river?  
 Where is Newfoundland? What cape at the east? What strait separates Newfoundland and Labrador?

### GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each division of North America, and name and locate its capital. The principal peninsulas of North America are Alaska, Lower California, Yucatan, Florida, and Nova Scotia. In what direction does each extend, and by what bodies of water is each embraced? The most important islands of North America are the following:—Greenland, Iceland, Newfoundland, Cape Breton, Prince Edward, Bermudas, West Indies, Vancouver, Queen Charlotte, and Baranoff. Locate each, and tell by what body or bodies of water it is surrounded.

What names are given to the great mountain-system extending from the Arctic Ocean to the Isthmus of Panama? In what general directions, and through what divisions, does it extend? Name the peaks in each division. What system near the Atlantic coast? Near the Pacific coast? *The Pacific System.*

What river in Alaska drains the slope west of the Rocky Mountains? Through what lake and rivers does part of the waters of the Northern United States reach Hudson Bay? What two rivers drain the south-western part of the United States? What large river drains that part of the Dominion of Canada sloping towards the Arctic Ocean? Towards the Gulf of St. Lawrence? What large river, with its branches, drains nearly all of the United States between the Appalachian and the Rocky Mountains? Into what water? Describe the following:—Yukon, Mackenzie, Nelson, Saskatchewan, St. Lawrence, Mississippi, Rio Grande, Columbia.

On what bodies of water would a vessel sail from Lake Ontario into Hudson Bay? From St. John, New Brunswick, with a load of lumber and fish to New Orleans? From New York to Kane Basin? A government vessel left San Francisco for Sitka, and thence sailed along the coast to the north-eastern point of the Territory of Alaska; in what directions, and on what bodies of water, did it sail? In what direction would fur-traders travel from Great Slave Lake to Fort York on Hudson Bay? What two rivers would they cross in their route?

In what zones is North America? What divisions are crossed by the Arctic Circle? By the Tropic of Cancer? In what zone is Disco Island? Vancouver Island? Mexico? In what zone are the Bermudas? Through what zones would a person pass from Cuba to Iceland? From the source to the mouth of the Mackenzie? Along the base of the Rocky Mountains from the Arctic Ocean to Central America? From Yucatan to Florida?

In what latitude is North America? How many degrees from the Equator to the North Pole? To the point farthest north reached by Lockwood and Brainard of the Greely expedition? How many degrees from the Arctic Circle to the Tropic of Cancer? From the Equator to the Tropic of Cancer? To the Arctic Circle? In what longitude from Greenwich is North America? From Washington? What divisions and islands are crossed by the meridian of Washington? What is the difference in degrees between the two meridians?

*Questions in full upon the countries not included here are to be found in connection with the Maps of the British Provinces, the United States, Mexico, and the West Indies.*



# NORTH AMERICA.

1. NORTH AMERICA is the largest grand division of the Western Continent. It extends from the Arctic Ocean to within eight degrees of the equator, a distance of 4800 miles. It is united to South America by the Isthmus of Panama. Area, 9,303,499 square miles.

2. North America presents a great variety of climate and surface. It contains the longest mountain ranges, the longest rivers, and the largest lakes in the world.

3. In the western part a vast range of mountains extends from the shores of the Arctic Ocean, on the north, through the whole length of North America. In the Dominion of Canada and the United States it is known as the Rocky Mountains; in Mexico and Central America, as the Sierra Madre. Mount St. Elias in Alaska, Mount Brown in the Dominion of Canada, Fremont's, Long's, and Pike's Peaks in the United States, and Popocatepetl and Orizaba in Mexico, are some of the highest points in this range.

4. In the eastern part, near the Atlantic coast, is the great Appalachian Chain, which bears different names in different localities. The most extensive section of it is known as the Alleghany Mountains.

5. North America has 24,000 miles of coast-line on the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. The largest indentations are Hudson Bay, Baffin Bay, the Gulf of St. Lawrence, the Gulf of Mexico, and the Gulf of California.

6. The principal lakes are Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, which lie on the boundary between the United States and the Dominion of Canada; Lake Michigan, belonging to the same chain, but wholly within the United States; Great Bear, Great Slave, Winnipeg, and Athabasca Lakes, in the Dominion of Canada; and Lake Nicaragua, in Central America.

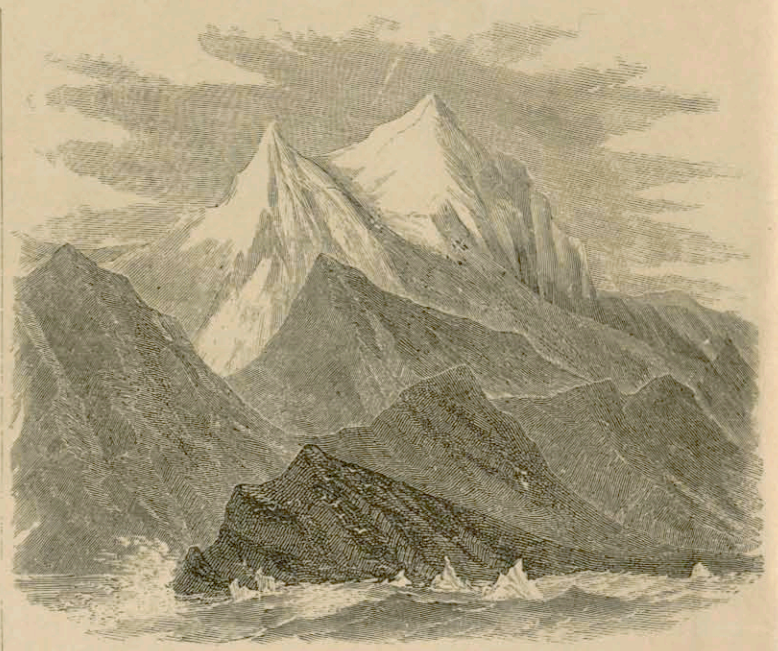
7. The principal rivers are the Yukon, in Alaska; the Mackenzie and the St. Lawrence, in the Dominion of Canada; the Mississippi and the Missouri, with their tributaries, and the Columbia, in the United States; the Colorado and the Rio Grande, in both the United States and Mexico.



BIG CAÑON, COLORADO RIVER.

NORTH AMERICA.—1. What is said of North America? Extent, &c.? Area? 2. What of its natural features? 3. Mountains: what vast range? How known in different parts? Highest points? 4. What other chain? 5. Coast-line? 6. Lakes in the United States? Other lakes? 7. Rivers? What of the Mississippi

(22)



MOUNT ST. ELIAS, ALASKA.

The Mississippi, including the Missouri, is navigable for nearly 4000 miles from its mouth, and the area of its basin is estimated at 982,400 square miles. The united length of the two rivers is 4200 miles.

8. The Gulf Stream is a remarkable current of water which issues from the Gulf of Mexico with a velocity of nearly four miles an hour, and a temperature about six degrees higher than that of the surrounding waters. It passes between Florida and the Bahama Islands northward along the coast to the Banks of Newfoundland. As it flows northward and eastward, its velocity and temperature gradually diminish; but it is asserted that it still retains sufficient heat to modify the climate of North-western Europe as it moves slowly on towards the far north. Late authorities, however, attribute the mild climate of this part of Europe to other causes than the influence of the Gulf Stream.

9. North America comprises Danish America, the Dominion of Canada, with Newfoundland, the United States, Mexico, Central America, and the West Indies.

10. The entire population, composed of numerous varieties of whites, Indians, and negroes, is estimated at 72,252,566.

## DANISH AMERICA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Danish America includes Greenland and Iceland. Greenland is separated from the continent by Baffin Bay. Its extent is 837,775 square miles. Iceland contains 40,459 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.—Greenland is cold and sterile, almost without vegetation. Little is known of the interior. Iceland is similar to Greenland, and is principally settled on the coast.

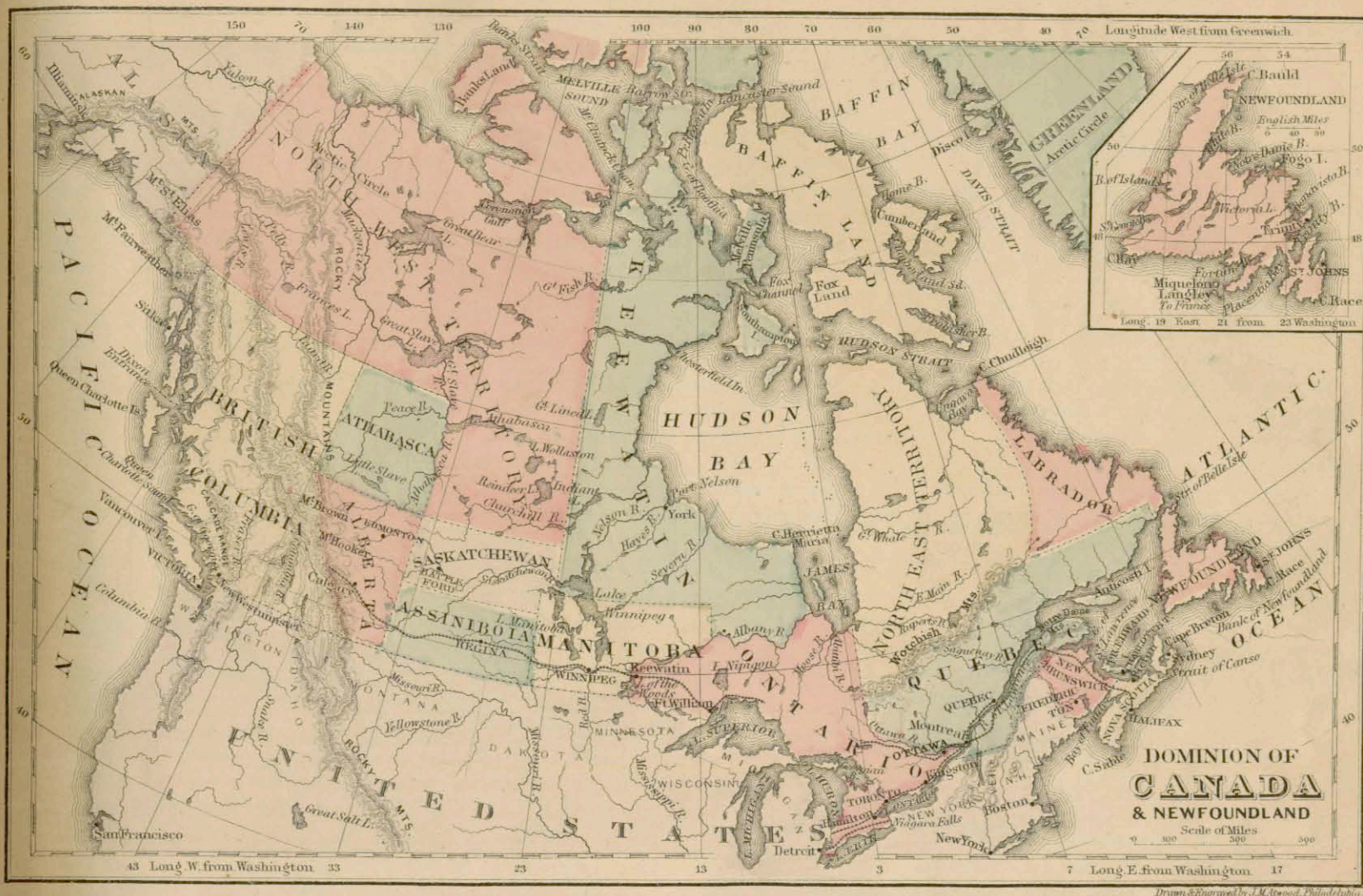
3. POPULATION AND SETTLEMENTS.—The population of Greenland consists chiefly of Esquimaux: there are not more than 250 Europeans. The people of Iceland are of the white race. The total number of inhabitants in Greenland and Iceland is estimated at 82,438.

4. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The authority of Denmark over Greenland is merely nominal. Through the labors of Moravian missionaries, more than a thousand of the Esquimaux have been converted to Christianity. Iceland is ruled by officers appointed by the Danish government. The religion of the people is Lutheran.

and Missouri? 8. Of the Gulf Stream? How does it affect the climate of North-western Europe? 9. What divisions? 10. Population?

DANISH AMERICA.—1. What does Danish America include? 2. Climate and soil? Where settled? 3. Population? 4. Government and religion?





## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP.

**Dominion of Canada.**—Name the provinces of the Dominion of Canada. *Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Manitoba, British Columbia, and Prince Edward Island.*

Name the territories and districts. *North-West Territory, Athabasca, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Assiniboia, Keewatin, and North-East Territory.*

What province east of the Dominion of Canada? What country south? What is the capital? *Ottawa.*

**Ontario.**—What large river flows from Lake Ontario in a north-easterly direction? Describe it.

What river separates the province of Ontario from the province of Quebec? What two lakes and what bay west of Ontario?

What lakes south of Ontario?

What falls between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario?

How is the city of **TORONTO** situated? **KINGSTON**? **HAMILTON**?

**Quebec.**—What large river flows through the province of Quebec and empties into the Gulf of St. Lawrence?

What large island at the mouth of the St. Lawrence?

What mountains north? South?

How is the city of **QUEBEC** situated? **MONTREAL**?

**New Brunswick.**—What province north? What gulf and island east? What bay and province south? What state west?

What river in the west? *St. John.*

Where is **FREDERICTON**?

**Nova Scotia.**—What bay between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick?

What island north-east of Nova Scotia? North?

What cape at the south-west?

Where is the Strait of Canso?

How is **HALIFAX** situated? **PICTOU**?

**Prince Edward Island.**—What island east? What gulf north?

How is **CHARLOTTE TOWN** situated?

**Manitoba.**—What large lake in Manitoba?

What river flows into this lake from the south?

Where is **WINNIPEG**?

**British Columbia.**—What mountains in the west? In the east? What two peaks in this range?

What two large islands belong to this province?

What gulf east of Vancouver Island?

Where is Queen Charlotte Sound?

Where is **VICTORIA**? **NEW WESTMINSTER**?

Where is the North-West Territory? What three large lakes in this territory? What river connects these lakes with the Arctic Ocean?

Where is the district of Athabasca? What two large rivers in this district? Locate Little Slave Lake.

Where is Alberta? Locate **EDMONTON**. **CALGARY**.

Where is Saskatchewan? What large river flows into Lake Winnipeg? Locate **BATTLEFORD**. Where is Assiniboia? Locate **REGINA**.

What bay east of Keewatin? What river forms the outlet of Lake Winnipeg?

What territory east of Hudson Bay? What name is given to the southern part of Hudson Bay?

**Newfoundland.**—What ocean on the east and south? What gulf on the west?

Where is Labrador?

What strait separates Newfoundland from Labrador?

What cape at the south-east? At the south-west?

What bay is the terminus of an ocean-telegraph? *Trinity Bay.*

What banks south and south-east of Newfoundland?

How is **ST. JOHN'S** situated?

### GENERAL QUESTIONS.

By what bodies of water is the peninsula of Nova Scotia embraced?

What name is given to the most northern and to the most southern passage by which a vessel can enter the Gulf of St. Lawrence? By what three divisions and three islands is this gulf almost surrounded? Describe the following rivers:—St. Lawrence, Ottawa, Saguenay, Red, Saskatchewan, Nelson, Mackenzie, Fraser, Peace, Churchill, Athabasca.

On what bodies of water would a vessel sail from Quebec to Halifax? From Cape Breton Island to Lake Champlain? Toronto to Ottawa? Lake Superior to Lake Erie? Lake Ontario to the Bay of Fundy?

In what zones is the Dominion of Canada? In what latitude? In what longitude from Greenwich? From Washington? Why?



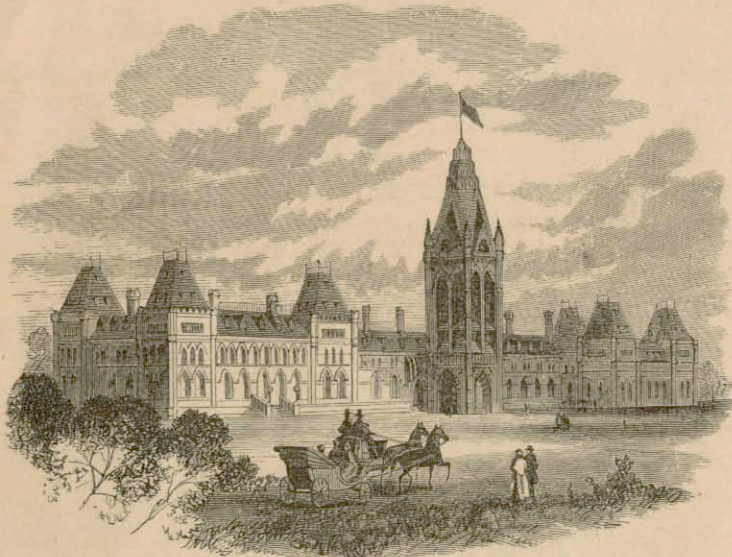
# THE DOMINION OF CANADA AND NEWFOUNDLAND.

1. THE DOMINION OF CANADA includes all that part of North America which lies between the Arctic Ocean and the United States, except Labrador and Alaska. It has an area of 3,232,023 square miles, which is very nearly as large as that of the United States. It is composed of the provinces of Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Manitoba, British Columbia, and Prince Edward Island, the districts of Keewatin, Assiniboia, Saskatchewan, Alberta, and Athabasca, and the North-East and North-West Territories. The population is 4,324,810.

2. The Rocky Mountain system extends through Alberta, British Columbia, and the North-West Territory; the Cascade range, through British Columbia. The Watchish Mountains, which lie between Quebec and the North-East Territory, and the Notre Dame range, in Quebec, belong to the Appalachian system.

3. The principal rivers are the Mackenzie, in the north-west, the Saskatchewan and Nelson, south of the centre, and the St. Lawrence, in the south-east.

4. There are thousands of lakes throughout the Dominion of Canada, many of which are of large dimensions. Of those that lie entirely in this division, Lake Winnipeg is the largest and most important. Great Slave, Great Bear, and Athabasca are next in importance. Lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario are equally divided by the boundary-line between the United States and the Dominion of Canada.



PARLIAMENT BUILDINGS, OTTAWA.

5. The climate is severe, the winters being long and cold. The soil in many places is very fertile; entire districts, of many square miles in extent, consist of alluvial deposits so rich as to bear good crops of wheat for successive years without the use of fertilizers. A large portion of the northern territories must, however, remain unoccupied for years to come, on account of the inhospitable character of the climate.

6. Agriculture and lumbering are the leading pursuits in the thickly-settled portions of the country. Coal is mined in many places. The fisheries are important on the Atlantic as well as on the Pacific coast. In the unsettled portions of the Dominion hunting and fishing are the principal occupations, and the capture of fur-bearing animals is an important industry.

7. The chief products are the various grains, furs, coal, iron, copper, and petroleum. Gold has been discovered in several localities. Lumber and coal are exported in large quantities.

*Questions.*—1. Where is the Dominion of Canada? What provinces and districts does it comprise? Area? Population? 2. Mountains? 3. Rivers? 4. Lakes? 5. Climate? Soil? 6. Leading pursuits? 7. Products? 8. What is said of the government? Of senators and representatives? Capital?

8. THE CROWN OF GREAT BRITAIN appoints the chief executive authority, whose title is Governor-General. The legislative body comprises a Senate and a House of Commons, and is called the Parliament. The Governor-General appoints the senators from among the citizens of the various provinces; the members of the house of commons are elected by the people. Ottawa is the capital.

## ONTARIO.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—The province of Ontario lies north of the United States, and north and east of the Great Lakes. Area, 187,780 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface is generally undulating, and is diversified by numerous rivers and lakes. The Falls of Niagara, partly in the province of Ontario and partly in the United States, are on Niagara River, which flows from Lake Erie to Lake Ontario.

3. PRODUCTS, &c.—The chief products are the usual grains, lumber, and furs. The copper mines of Lake Superior and of Lake Huron are rich. The climate is severe in winter, but is somewhat tempered by the proximity of the Great Lakes.

4. POPULATION.—The people of this province are chiefly the descendants of emigrants from the British Isles and the United States. They number 1,923,228.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The capital of Ontario is Toronto. Hamilton and Kingston are the chief towns. At Toronto is the famous University College. At Ottawa there are splendid Parliament buildings.



UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, TORONTO.

## QUEBEC.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—The province of Quebec lies north of the United States, and is separated from the province of Ontario by the Ottawa River. Area, 193,355 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—There are no mountains of considerable height. The surface is generally undulating, but is sometimes level for great distances. The St. Lawrence and its chief tributaries are magnificent streams. On the Montmorency River, which flows into the St. Lawrence seven miles below Quebec, are the Falls of Montmorency. The water here falls 250 feet in a single sheet.

ONTARIO.—1. What is said of Ontario? Area? 2. Surface? What is said of the Falls of Niagara? 3. Of the products? Minerals? Climate? 4. What of the people? How many? 5. Of the capital? Other towns?

QUEBEC.—1. What is said of Quebec? Area? 2. Surface? What falls?



3. **PRODUCTS.**—The products are the usual grains, lumber, which is largely exported, and furs. Copper and iron are the principal minerals. Manufactures are numerous. The fisheries are valuable and lucrative. The climate is severe in winter, and is colder than that of Ontario.

4. **POPULATION.**—The first settlers of this province were chiefly from France. The people are descendants of the French and of English and other immigrants. They number 1,359,027.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The city of Quebec is the capital of Quebec, and lies on the St. Lawrence River. It is strongly fortified, and is called the Gibraltar of America. Montreal, on an island of the same name in the St. Lawrence River, is the largest city in the Dominion of Canada. Here is a famous cathedral, one of the largest on the continent; also the Victoria Iron Tubular Bridge, across the St. Lawrence, nearly two miles in length.



ST. JOHN, NEW BRUNSWICK.

## NEW BRUNSWICK.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—The province of New Brunswick lies north-east of the United States, and south of Quebec. It has an area of 27,322 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The interior of New Brunswick is covered with extensive forests; but on the coast it is cleared: along the Bay of Fundy, which separates it from Nova Scotia, it presents a rocky shore: on the eastern coast it is level, and in some places marshy.

The Bay of Fundy is noted for its high tides: at high water the surface of the bay, at its head, rises 70 feet above low-water mark.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Potatoes are the chief product from the soil. The fisheries are of great importance. Lumber, dried fish, gypsum, and grindstones are exported. Iron and coal are found in abundance. Ship-building is carried on at St. John.

4. **POPULATION.**—The inhabitants, chiefly of English and Irish descent, number 321,233. In the northern part are descendants of French settlers.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Fredericton, the capital, lies on the river St. John, 85 miles from its mouth. The chief town is St. John, near the mouth of the St. John River; it has the principal trade, and its harbor is strongly fortified.

## NOVA SCOTIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—The province of Nova Scotia is a peninsula, connected with New Brunswick by an isthmus 14 miles wide. The

3. Products? 4. Population? How many? 5. What of Quebec? Montreal? Other towns?

**NEW BRUNSWICK.**—1. Where is New Brunswick? Area? 2. Surface? What of the Bay of Fundy? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Chief towns? What is said of the town of St. John?

**NOVA SCOTIA.**—1. How is Nova Scotia connected with New Brunswick?

island of Cape Breton, at the north-east, is part of the province of Nova Scotia. The entire area is 21,731 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface is generally level, but rises to a table-land in the interior. There are excellent harbors; but on the coast dense fogs often occur, rendering navigation difficult. South of Nova Scotia is the Sable Island Bank, a shallow tract in the sea, at the north-east of which is Sable Island.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Grains of various kinds and potatoes are produced. Coal abounds. Lumber and gypsum are exported, and the fisheries form the chief source of traffic, especially in Cape Breton Island.

4. **POPULATION.**—The inhabitants were originally French, but they were exiled in great numbers when the English took possession. A few of their descendants remain, but the principal population is of English, Scotch, and Irish descent. They number 440,572.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Halifax, the capital, is situated on the southern coast; it has a fine harbor. Pictou is noted for its coal. Sydney, on Cape Breton, is a depot of the coal trade. Louisburg, on the same island, is noted for its part in the French wars.



HALIFAX.

## PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—The province of Prince Edward Island, admitted into the Dominion in 1873, lies east of New Brunswick and north of Nova Scotia: it is separated from them by the Strait of Northumberland. Its area is 2173 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.**—The surface is level, and the soil fertile; the climate is milder and more moist than on the continent. There is fine pasturage, and lumber is largely exported. The province is also noted for its fisheries.

3. **POPULATION AND CHIEF TOWN.**—The population is chiefly of French and Scotch origin, and numbers 108,891.

Charlotte Town, on Hillsborough Bay, is the principal town; the people are mostly engaged in ship-building.

## MANITOBA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Manitoba, admitted into the Dominion of Canada in 1870, and formerly known as the Selkirk settlement, lies

What island at the north-east? Area? 2. Surface? Fogs? Banks? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns?

**PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.**—1. Where is Prince Edward Island? When admitted into the Dominion? What separates it from New Brunswick and Nova Scotia? Area? 2. Surface? Soil? Climate? Products? 3. Population? Principal town?



north of the United States, and west of Ontario. In 1885 a portion of its territory was added to Ontario. Area, 70,000 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.**—The surface in the western part is level; in the eastern part it consists of prairie and woodland. The soil is fertile and the climate healthy. Wheat is the principal crop, but oats, barley, hay, and potatoes are also raised.

3. **POPULATION.**—The population, composed principally of English and French half-breeds, is engaged in farming, cattle-raising, hunting, and fishing, and numbers 65,954.

4. **CHIEF TOWN.**—Winnipeg, at the junction of the Assiniboin and Red Rivers, is the capital.

### BRITISH COLUMBIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—British Columbia, admitted into the Dominion of Canada in 1871, embraces the territory between the Pacific Ocean and the Rocky Mountains, also Vancouver Island and Queen Charlotte Islands. Area, 355,999 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The Rocky Mountains are on the east, the highest peak, Mount Brown, being 16,000 feet high; the Cascade Mountains are on the west. Fraser River, 700 miles long, flows between these two ranges, and empties into the Gulf of Georgia. Columbia River rises in British Columbia, flows through Oregon, and there empties into the Pacific; it is 1200 miles long.

3. In the west the soil is fertile and well adapted to pasturage; in the north the climate is cold, and the winters are long. The chief attraction of this region is its gold, which is found mainly in the alluvial deposits of Fraser River.

4. **PRODUCTS.**—Gold is produced, and coal is found in large quantities. Fish, furs, and lumber are exported.

5. **POPULATION AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—The population numbers 49,459. Victoria, in the southern part of Vancouver Island, is the capital. It is beautifully situated on a sheltered harbor. New Westminster, near the mouth of Fraser River, was formerly the capital.

6. **Vancouver Island.**—This island, named after Captain Vancouver, a British navigator, is separated from the mainland of British Columbia by the Gulf of Georgia. It is about 280 miles long by 60 broad. Area, 13,500 square miles.



COD-FISHING.

**MANITOBA.**—1. Where is Manitoba? Area? 2. Surface? Soil? Climate? Products? 3. Population? 4. Capital?

**BRITISH COLUMBIA.**—1. Where is British Columbia? Area? 2. Mountains? Rivers? 3. Soil? Climate? Gold? 4. Products? 5. Population? Capital? 6. What is said of Vancouver Island?

### NEWFOUNDLAND.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Newfoundland lies south-east of Labrador, and is separated from it by the Strait of Belle Isle. Its area is 42,734 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.**—On the coast the surface is low and marshy, but in the interior, at the north, rocky and uneven. Various wild animals abound. The seal, sea-horse, and grampus are found; also one of the finest breeds of dogs, known as the Newfoundland dog.

The cod-fisheries on the banks are extensive and profitable. These banks are elevations or shallow spots in the ocean near the coast. There are numerous bays or inlets along the coast, in which the shore fisheries are carried on. Trinity Bay is one terminus of the Atlantic ocean-telegraph between America and Ireland.

3. **POPULATION AND CHIEF TOWN.**—The population, chiefly of Irish and English origin, numbers 179,509.

St. John's is the capital; it is on the south-east coast. Almost all the inhabitants are employed in the fisheries.

4. **GOVERNMENT.**—The government is administered by a governor, council, and legislative bodies.

LABRADOR is attached to the government of Newfoundland.

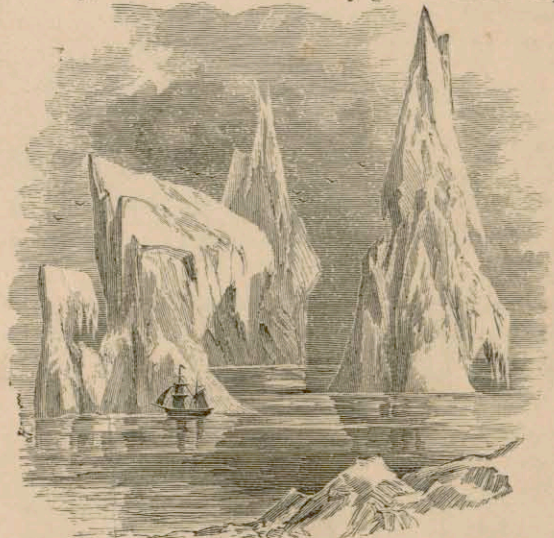
### ARCTIC EXPEDITIONS AND EXPLORATIONS.

EVER since the discovery of America, attempts have been made from time to time to find a north-west passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. But the principal efforts have been made within a recent period.

Sir John Franklin made two voyages, in the second of which he was lost. In 1852, Captain McClure demonstrated the existence of the passage by sailing from the Pacific through Behring Strait to Baffin Bay and the Atlantic; but so filled with ice and so intricate is the passage that it is impracticable.

Several United States expeditions have been made: one under Lieutenant De Haven, with whom Dr. Kane sailed; and another under Dr. Kane himself, who penetrated to within 519 miles of the North Pole.

Dr. Hayes, in 1861, Captain Hall, in 1862, 1864, and 1867, and Lieutenant Greely, in 1880, also made voyages of Arctic exploration.



SCENE IN THE ARCTIC REGIONS.

**NEWFOUNDLAND.**—1. Where is Newfoundland? Its area? 2. Coast? Animals? Fisheries? What of Trinity Bay? 3. Population? Capital? Inhabitants? 4. Government? What of Labrador?

**ARCTIC EXPEDITIONS AND EXPLORATIONS.**—What is said of the north-west passage? Name some Arctic explorers.



# QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

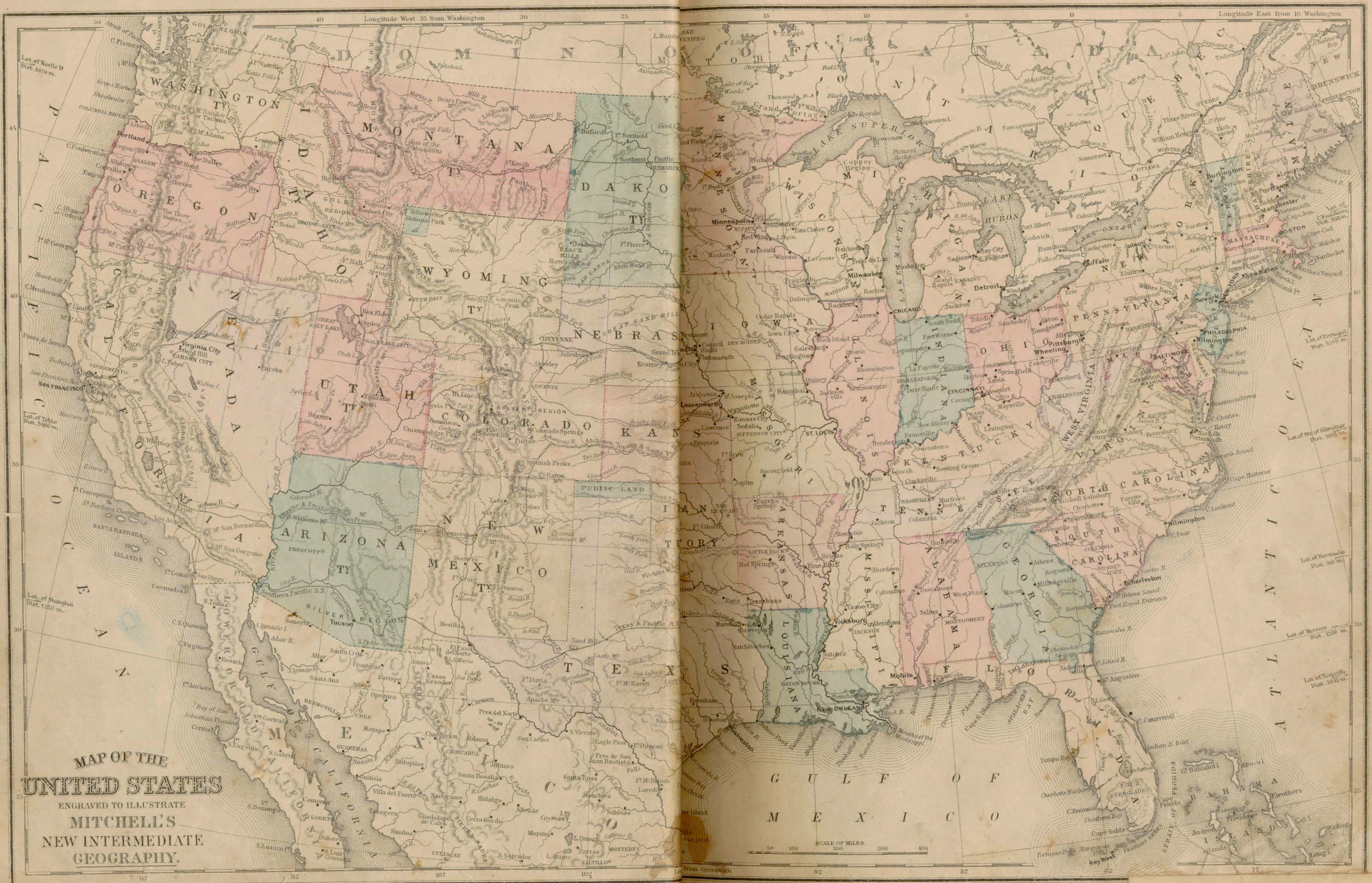
What country bounds the United States on the north?  
 What ocean east of the United States? What gulf and what country on the south? What ocean on the west?  
 What mountains in the eastern part of the United States? In the western?  
 Where are the Sierra Nevada Mountains? The Coast Mountains? The Cascade Mountains?  
 What great river flows through the United States from north to south and empties into the Gulf of Mexico? What two rivers form the Ohio?  
 In what direction does it flow? Where does it empty?  
 Into what does the Missouri flow? The Arkansas? The Columbia River?  
 What river forms part of the north-eastern boundary of the United States?  
 Of the south-western boundary?  
 What cape at the eastern extremity of Massachusetts? Where is Cape Ann?  
 What point at the eastern extremity of Long Island? What cape at the south of New Jersey? At the south-east of Delaware?  
 What capes at the entrance of Chesapeake Bay? What three capes on the coast of North Carolina? What capes on the east coast of Florida? At the southern extremity? Where is Cape St. Blas?  
 What cape on the north-west of Washington Territory?  
 What capes on the coast of Oregon? Where is Cape Mendocino?  
 What lakes lie between the Dominion of Canada and Michigan?  
 What lake between Michigan and Wisconsin? Where is Lake Erie?  
 What lake between Lake Huron and Lake Erie?  
 Where is Lake Ontario? What river is its outlet?  
 What falls between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario?  
 Where is Georgian Bay? What bay in the eastern part of Maine?  
 Where is Penobscot Bay? Casco Bay? Long Island Sound? New York Bay?  
 What bay between New Jersey and Delaware? What bay in Maryland?  
 Where are Albemarle and Pamlico Sounds?  
 What lake south of the centre of Florida? What bay on the west coast? Bays on the south? In the south-eastern part of Louisiana? What lake?  
 What strait separates Vancouver Island from Washington Territory?  
 Which is the largest lake in Utah?  
 In what part of Nevada are its lakes? Where is Tulare Lake?  
 Which are the Eastern States? *Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Island*—6.  
 How is Maine bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
*Capitals of the States on this Map are marked thus: ©*  
 What mountain-peak in Maine?  
 How is New Hampshire bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 What mountains? What river flows between New Hampshire and Vermont?  
 How is Vermont bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 What mountains? What lake at the north-west?  
 How is Massachusetts bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 What river flows through it?  
 How is Rhode Island bounded? Its capitals? How situated?  
 What island off the southern coast of Rhode Island?  
 How is Connecticut bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 What river flows through Connecticut? What island on the south?  
 Which are the Middle States? *New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware*—4.  
 How is New York bounded? Its capital? On what river?  
 What city at the mouth of the Hudson? What city on Lake Erie?  
 What lake forms part of the northern boundary? What river?  
 How is New Jersey bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 What river on the west? What bay on the south?  
 How is Pennsylvania bounded? Its capital?  
 Where is Philadelphia? Pittsburgh? What mountains in Pennsylvania?  
 How is Delaware bounded? Its capital? What river and bay on the east?  
 Which are the Southern States? *Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas*—11.  
 How is Maryland bounded? Its capital?  
 What river forms the south-western boundary? Where is Baltimore?  
 Where is the District of Columbia?  
 What is the capital of the United States? *Washington*. On what river?  
 How is Virginia bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 What mountains? What rivers form part of its northern boundary?  
 How is West Virginia bounded? Its capital? What rivers in the west?  
 How is North Carolina bounded? Its capital?  
 What mountains in the west? What mountain-peak?  
 What rivers flow into Albemarle Sound? Pamlico Sound?  
 How is South Carolina bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 What river separates South Carolina from Georgia? Where is Charleston?  
 How is Georgia bounded? Its capital? How situated?

What two rivers flow into the Atlantic? What mountains in the north?  
 What river between Georgia and Alabama? Where is Savannah?  
 How is Florida bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 Where are the Everglades? What reefs at the south?  
 What strait between Florida and the Bahama Islands?  
 How is Alabama bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 What rivers flow into Mobile Bay?  
 How is Mississippi bounded? Its capital? On what river?  
 What river on the west?  
 How is Louisiana bounded? Its capital?  
 What river forms part of its eastern boundary? Western?  
 How is Texas bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 What river at the south-west? On the north?  
 Which are the Western States? *Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, Arkansas, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Kansas, California, Oregon, Nevada, Nebraska, and Colorado*—17.  
 How is Ohio bounded? Its capital? How situated? What river on the south? Lake on the north?  
 How is Kentucky bounded? Its capital?  
 What river on the north? What rivers at the south-west?  
 How is Tennessee bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 What mountains in the east? What river on the west?  
 How is Michigan bounded? Its capital?  
 What lake on the north? On the west? Lakes on the east?  
 How is Indiana bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 How is Illinois bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 How is Missouri bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 How is Arkansas bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 How is Wisconsin bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 What river on the west? What lake on the north? On the east?  
 How is Minnesota bounded? Its capital? What great river rises in Minnesota? What lake in the north-east? On the northern boundary?  
 How is Iowa bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 How is Kansas bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 How is Nebraska bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 How is California bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 How is Oregon bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 How is Nevada bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 How is Colorado bounded? Its capital? How situated?  
 Name the Territories. *Washington, Idaho, Montana, Dakota, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona, New Mexico, Indian Territory, and Alaska*.  
 Bound Washington Territory. Idaho. Montana. Dakota. Wyoming. Utah. Arizona. New Mexico. Indian Territory. Locate each capital.

## GENERAL QUESTIONS.

How is the United States bounded? Its capital? Beginning at the north, name four islands and a group on the Atlantic coast of the United States. A group on the Pacific coast.  
 The three mountain-systems of the United States are the *Appalachian*, the *Rocky Mountain*, and the *Pacific*:—In what general directions does the Appalachian system extend? What ranges does it comprise? What states are traversed by it? Name three peaks. In what general directions does the Rocky Mountain system extend? Through what state and territories? What name is given to the range east of Idaho? In Utah? In New Mexico? Name two peaks in Colorado. In what directions does the Pacific system extend? What ranges does it comprise? *The Sierra Nevada, Cascade, and Coast Ranges*. Through and between what divisions? Name six peaks. What range in the western part of California?  
 Name four rivers of the Atlantic slope in the Eastern States. Three in the Middle States. Ten in the Southern States. What river with its branches drains the great plain or valley between the Rocky and the Appalachian system? Where is the source of the Mississippi? Through and between what states does it flow? The Ohio? Through what territories and states does the Missouri flow? The Red? The Arkansas? What river drains the northern part of the valley between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific? The southern part? Name the chief river of the Pacific slope in California. Describe the following:—Mississippi, Missouri, Arkansas, Red, Ohio, Rio Grande, Colorado, Columbia, Sacramento.  
 On what streams would a steamboat go from Pittsburgh to New Orleans? From Nashville to St. Paul? From Little Rock to Jefferson City? On what bodies of water from Philadelphia to New Orleans? From Sacramento City to Olympia? What states border upon the Atlantic? Upon the Pacific? The Gulf of Mexico? The five great lakes? The Mississippi River? The Ohio?  
 In what zone is the United States? In what latitude? What states and territories are crossed by the 40th parallel of latitude? In what longitude from Greenwich is the United States? From Washington? What states are crossed by the meridian of Washington?



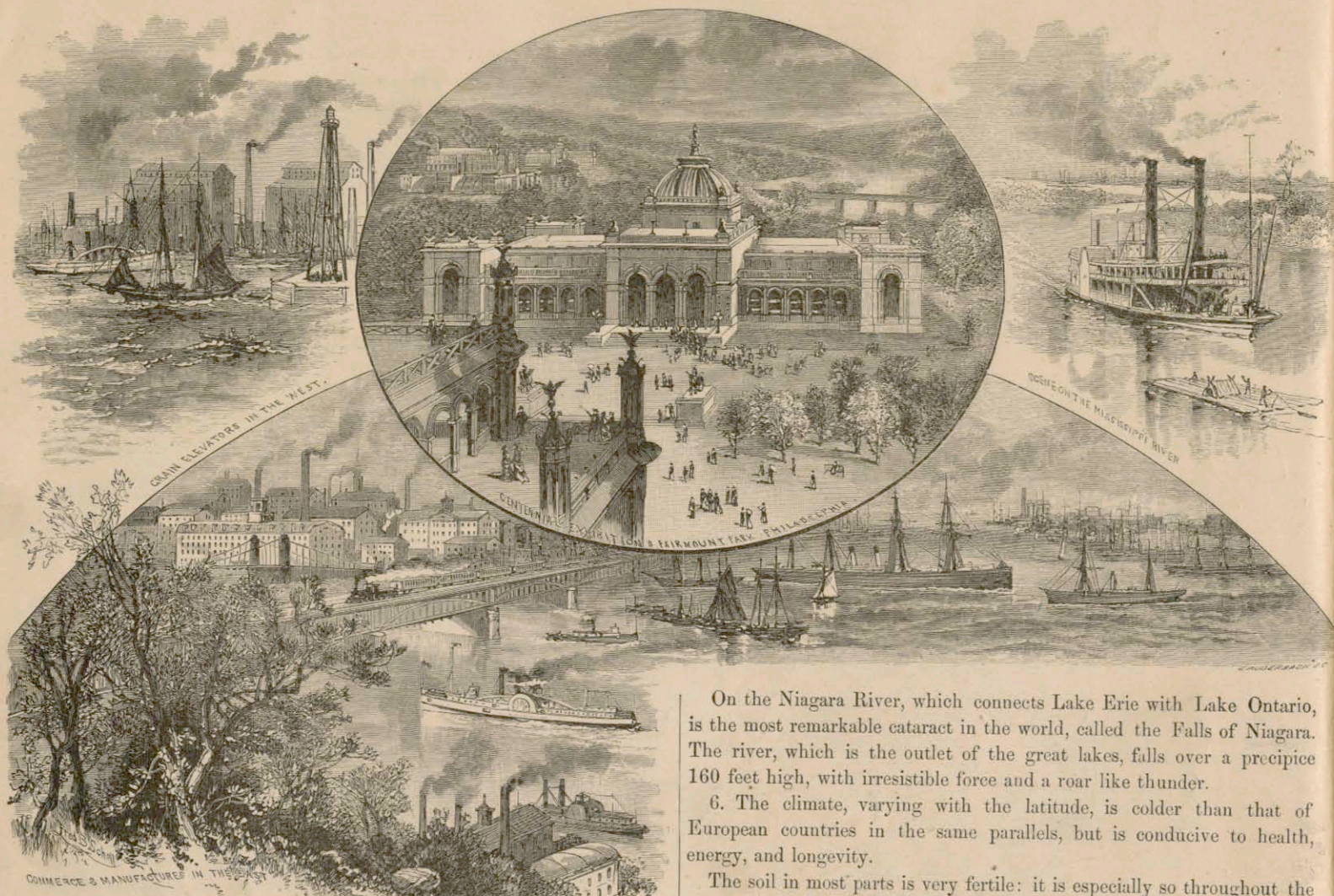


MAP OF THE UNITED STATES ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE MITCHELL'S NEW INTERMEDIATE GEOGRAPHY.

SCALE OF MILES. 50 100 200 300 400

By the same author as the last





## UNITED STATES

1. THE United States of North America comprises that extensive portion of country lying between the Dominion of Canada at the north and the Gulf of Mexico at the south, included between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans; and the territory of Alaska, in the north-west part of North America.

2. Its length, exclusive of Alaska, is about 2800 miles, and its breadth 1500. Its area, including Alaska, is 3,622,177 square miles, or nearly as large as Europe.

3. The United States lies principally between the 49th degree of North Latitude and the Tropic of Cancer, and has a great variety of climate, with all the productions of the Temperate Zone and many of those of the Torrid Zone.

4. The surface is divided into three distinct sections:—1. The Atlantic Slope, from the Alleghany Mountains to the Atlantic; 2. The Valley of the Mississippi River, which extends from the Alleghany Range to the Rocky Mountains; 3. The Pacific Slope, from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific Ocean.

5. The natural features of the United States are varied and remarkable. The Mississippi, including the Missouri River, is the longest in the world: there are many others of great length and volume of water,—as the Missouri, before it joins the Mississippi, the Columbia, the Rio Grande, the Ohio, and the Arkansas. Upon these rivers steamers ply to the head waters of navigation.

At the north, separating the United States from British America, is the chain of great lakes, which, from their size and grandeur, may be called inland seas. Lake Superior, the largest, has an area of 32,000 square miles.

On the Niagara River, which connects Lake Erie with Lake Ontario, is the most remarkable cataract in the world, called the Falls of Niagara. The river, which is the outlet of the great lakes, falls over a precipice 160 feet high, with irresistible force and a roar like thunder.

6. The climate, varying with the latitude, is colder than that of European countries in the same parallels, but is conducive to health, energy, and longevity.

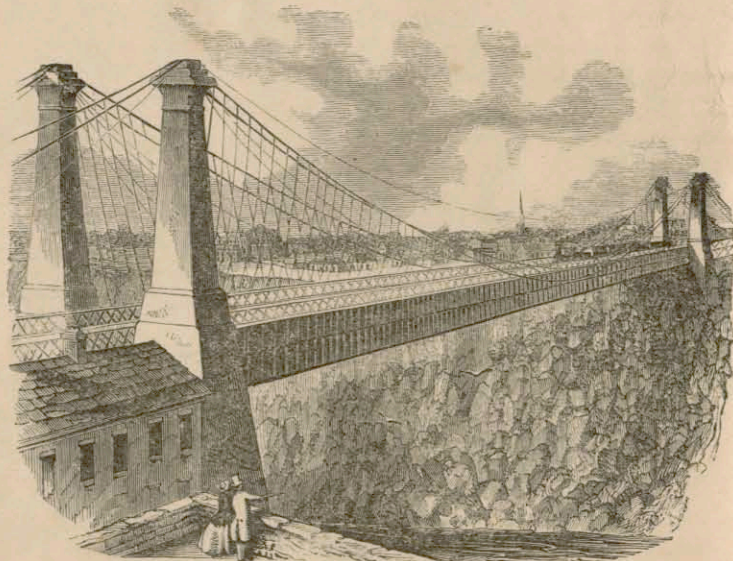
The soil in most parts is very fertile: it is especially so throughout the great valley of the Mississippi.

7. The productions are extensive and various. Wheat, rye, barley, Indian corn, oats, and various other grains are produced.

Cotton, rice, sugar, and tobacco are raised in the south. In the extreme south, pine-apples, bananas, and numerous tropical fruits are produced.

The mineral products are also valuable. The Alleghany Mountains furnish inexhaustible supplies of iron and coal.

Copper and lead abound in the north central part. Gold is found in some



SUSPENSION BRIDGE AT NIAGARA FALLS VILLAGE.

Questions.—1. What does the United States comprise? 2. Its length and breadth? Area? 3. Latitude and variety? 4. Division and surface? 5. Natural features? Chief river? Other rivers? Great lakes? Falls? 6. Climate and soil? 7. Products? At the south? Minerals? Copper? Gold?



of the Atlantic states; but especially in the mines of California, Colorado, Dakota, Montana, and Nevada. Silver is also found in many localities.

8. Manufactures are numerous, and are constantly increasing; the mechanical skill of the inhabitants is great, and causes constant improvements.

There are manufactures of cotton, woollen, and silk goods, paper, glass, leather, machinery, and fire-arms; and foundries for working in iron and steel.

9. The commerce of the United States, now the second in rank, bids fair to be the most extensive in the world. New developments of internal resources are opening new ports and increasing the facilities of communication with the sea-coast.

10. The population of the United States as given by the census of 1880 is 50,445,336. More than 43,000,000 of these are native born; the remaining 7,000,000 are emigrants from European countries, together with a few Chinese and Japanese. About one-eighth of the entire population are negroes. The tribes of savage Indians in the western territories number 179,232, and the Indians and Esquimaux in Alaska, 33,426.



FALLS OF THE YELLOWSTONE.

11. The English language is the one chiefly spoken; but in some parts of Pennsylvania and of the west, the German is used; while in portions of the south-west the French and Spanish are spoken,—the latter more especially in the territories acquired from Mexico.

12. There were 13 states originally, when England acknowledged the independence of the United States; there are now 38. There are also 10 territories, most of which may be soon admitted as states, and the District of Columbia.

13. Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Brooklyn, Baltimore, Charleston, and Savannah are the principal cities on the Atlantic coast. Cincinnati and Pittsburgh are fine cities on the Ohio, and St. Louis is the largest city on the Mississippi.

Chicago, on Lake Michigan, is the largest grain depot in the world; New Orleans, near the Gulf of Mexico, is renowned for its extensive commerce; Mobile, on Mobile Bay, is next to New Orleans in its exports of cotton; San Francisco is the great commercial depot on the Pacific coast.

14. The government of the United States is a Federal Republic. By Federal is meant the *union* of states into a *league*. This government is established by a solemn agreement called the Constitution of the United States.

Each state has a separate and distinct government, and manages its own internal affairs; but the general or federal government is administered for them all, at Washington, in the District of Columbia. Washington is the capital of the United States.

15. The Federal Government is divided into three Departments: the Executive, the Legislative, and the Judiciary.

The Executive, which is designed to carry out the laws, and to sustain all the relations of the country at home and abroad, is confided to a *President of the United States*, who has secretaries and subordinate officers to aid him in conducting the government.

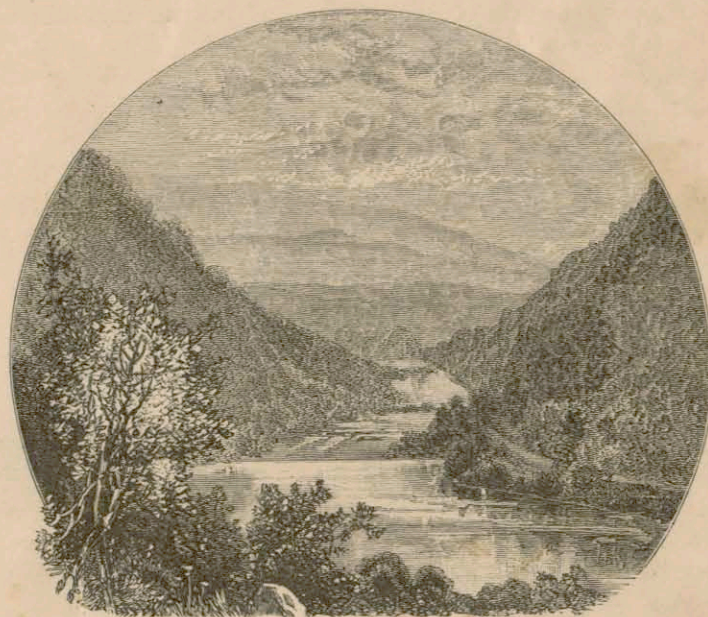
The Legislative Department, which makes the laws, is divided into two Houses—the Senate and the House of Representatives. These two constitute the *Congress of the United States*.

The Judiciary consists of a Supreme Court, which judges of the constitutionality of the laws made by Congress; and other courts of lower jurisdiction. The courts apply the laws to the particular cases brought to their notice.

16. The government of each state is modelled upon that of the United States. But the executive officer of a state is called a *Governor*, and the legislative bodies are usually called the *State Legislatures*. They meet to make laws at the capital of the state.

17. There is no established religion in the United States. Every man may worship God according to the dictates of his own conscience. But Christianity is the basis of the government and institutions, and public opinion is enlisted in its favor.

18. Education is considered of primary importance. In no country in the world are schools more numerous; and every facility is afforded for obtaining an education. In all of the states there are free schools, in which the children are taught the rudiments of learning; and in most of the states normal schools have been established for the training of teachers. High schools abound, and there are more than five hundred colleges, of which over two hundred are exclusively for women.

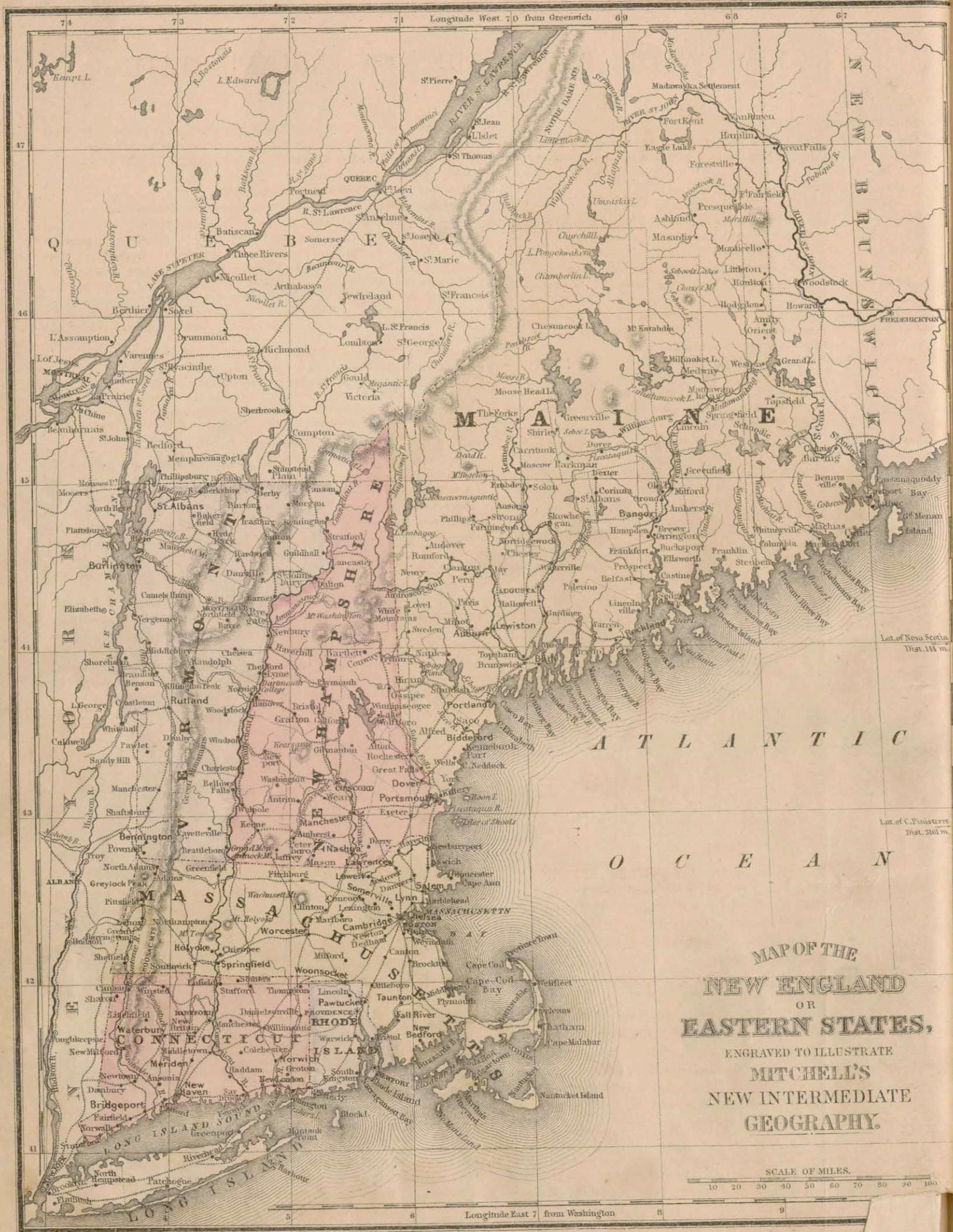


RIVER SCENERY IN THE UNITED STATES.

8. Manufactures? Various kinds? 9. Commerce? 10. Population? How composed? Negroes? Indians? 11. Languages spoken? 12. How many original states? Present number? What of the territories? 13. Mention the chief towns on the Atlantic coast. On the Ohio. The Mississippi. Lake Michigan. The Gulf of Mexico. The Pacific. 14. Government? What is

meant by Federal? What is the Constitution? What of the government of each state? Where is the federal government administered? 15. How is the federal government divided? Explain the Executive. The Legislative. The Judiciary. 16. What is said of each state government? 17. Religion? 18. Education? Free schools? Normal schools? High schools? Colleges?







## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE NEW ENGLAND STATES.

Which are the New England States?

*Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.*

**Maine.**—How is Maine bounded on the north? On the south? On the east? On the west?

What river forms part of the eastern boundary?

Of what lakes is the St. Croix River the outlet?

What rivers form parts of the northern boundary? River of the south-western?

What mountains on the north-west? East of Chesuncook Lake?

Into what bay does the St. Croix River empty?

Where does the Penobscot rise, and in what direction does it flow?

Into what bay does it empty? Through what lakes does it pass, in the north?

What river rises in Moosehead Lake, and flows south into the Atlantic?

What large river empties very near the mouth of the Kennebec?

Of what lakes is the Androscoggin the outlet?

Mention the principal bays, beginning at the east.

What island south of Passamaquoddy Bay?

What island in Frenchman's Bay? What islands in Penobscot Bay?

How is AUGUSTA situated? Portland? Bangor? Lewiston? Biddeford? Auburn? Rockland? Bath? Saco? Kittery? Eastport?

**New Hampshire.**—What country bounds New Hampshire on the north? What state on the east? On the west? On the south?

What river runs between New Hampshire and Vermont?

Through what states does the Merrimac flow at the south?

What lake near the centre of New Hampshire?

What mountains in New Hampshire? Which is the principal peak?

How is CONCORD situated? Manchester? Nashua? Dover? Portsmouth? Hanover? Keene? Rochester? Great Falls?

**Vermont.**—How is Vermont bounded on the north? What state on the east? On the south? On the west?

What river separates Vermont from New Hampshire?

What large lake on the north-west?

What lake in the north, lying partly in Vermont and partly in Canada?

What river flows nearly north and empties into Lake Champlain?

Mention the rivers in the northern part which flow into Lake Champlain.

What range of mountains traverses the state from north to south?

How is MONTPELIER situated? Burlington? Vergennes? Rutland? Brattleboro? Bennington? St. Albans?

**Massachusetts.**—What two states bound Massachusetts on the north? What water on the east? What states on the south? What state on the west?

What river flows through the state from north to south?

What river at the north-east?

What large bay south of Massachusetts Bay?

What cape at the north-east? Where is Cape Cod? Cape Malabar?

Where is Mount Tom? Mount Holyoke? Wachusett Mount?

How is BOSTON situated? Pittsfield? Worcester? Concord? Lexington? Salem? Lynn? Newburyport? Lowell? New Bedford? Springfield? Plymouth? Northampton? Nantucket? Fall River? Cambridge? Lawrence?

**Rhode Island.**—What state north and east of Rhode Island? What ocean on the south? What state on the west?

On what island is NEWPORT situated? What bay west of Newport?

How is PROVIDENCE situated? Greenwich? Bristol? Pawtucket? Woonsocket? Lincoln?

**Connecticut.**—What state bounds Connecticut on the north? On the east? What water on the south? What state on the west?

What large river flows through the state from north to south?

What river in the eastern part? In the western? Describe each.

How is HARTFORD situated? New Haven? Bridgeport? New London? Stonington? Litchfield? Saybrook? Norwich? Waterbury? Meriden? New Britain?

### GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each state, and name and locate its capital. Locate the peninsula of Cape Cod. Beginning at the north, name six of the largest islands on the coast of New England.

Name the principal mountain-range of the New England States. What states are traversed by it, and in what directions does it extend? Name three peaks. Name and locate four other peaks in New England. Name the most important rivers of the Atlantic slope in New England. In what general direction do they flow? Describe the following:—St. John, Penobscot, Kennebec, Androscoggin, Merrimac, Connecticut.

On what bodies of water would a vessel sail going from Bangor to Eastport? From Portsmouth to Moosehead Lake? From Boston along the coast to Providence? From Hartford to Nantucket? From Providence to New York? From Augusta to the navy-yard at Kittery? In what direction, and in what states, would a person travel by the nearest route from Lexington to Bennington? From Boston to the White Mountains? From Portland to Lake Champlain?

In what zone is New England? In what latitude? In what longitude from Greenwich? From Washington?

## THE NEW ENGLAND STATES.

### MAINE.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Maine, the largest and most eastern of the New England States, has an area of 29,895 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—Near the coast the land is low and level; in the interior it is hilly, and in the north mountainous. Mount Katahdin, near the centre of the state, is 5200 feet high. The face of the country is diversified by the large lakes in the interior. Fine rivers flow towards the south, into the deep bays which indent the coast. The climate is cold and the winters are long.

3. PRODUCTS.—The principal production of Maine is lumber, which is felled in extensive forests, and floated down the large streams; it is exported in great quantities. Slate, lime, and ice are also exported; and fisheries of cod and salmon are profitable. Ship-building is largely carried on. Cotton and woollen goods, leather, and boots and shoes are manufactured.

4. POPULATION.—The population, composed chiefly of descendants of English settlers, numbers 648,936 (1880).

MAINE.—1. How does Maine compare with the other New England States? Its area? 2. Its surface? How high is Mount Katahdin? What is said of the face of the country? Climate? 3. Chief products? 4. Popu-

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Augusta, the capital, stands chiefly on the right bank of the Kennebec River, and is one of the principal depots of the lumber trade. Portland, the largest city, is situated on a fine harbor in Casco Bay. The principal foreign commerce of the state is centred here.

Bangor, one of the great lumber depots, is on the Penobscot, sixty miles from its mouth. Eastport is on an island in Passamaquoddy Bay. Other important towns are Lewiston, Biddeford, Auburn, Rockland, Bath, Saco, and Calais. Waterville is the seat of Waterville College, and Brunswick, of Bowdoin College.

### NEW HAMPSHIRE.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—New Hampshire lies south and west of Maine, and has an area of 9005 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The Connecticut River separates it from Vermont. The Merrimac flows through the state from north to south,

lation? 5. Capital? How situated? Portland? Bangor? Other towns?

NEW HAMPSHIRE.—1. Where is New Hampshire? Area? 2. How separated from Vermont? What is said of the Merrimac?



while at the north mountain clusters, interspersed with beautiful lakes, give great picturesqueness of scenery. New Hampshire has been justly styled "the Switzerland of America." Mount Washington, the most elevated peak of the White Mountains, is 6288 feet high, and is much visited by tourists in summer. The climate of New Hampshire is similar to that of Maine. The soil is rather suited to grazing than to agriculture. Lake Winnipiseogee, near the centre of the state, is surrounded by mountains and studded with islands.

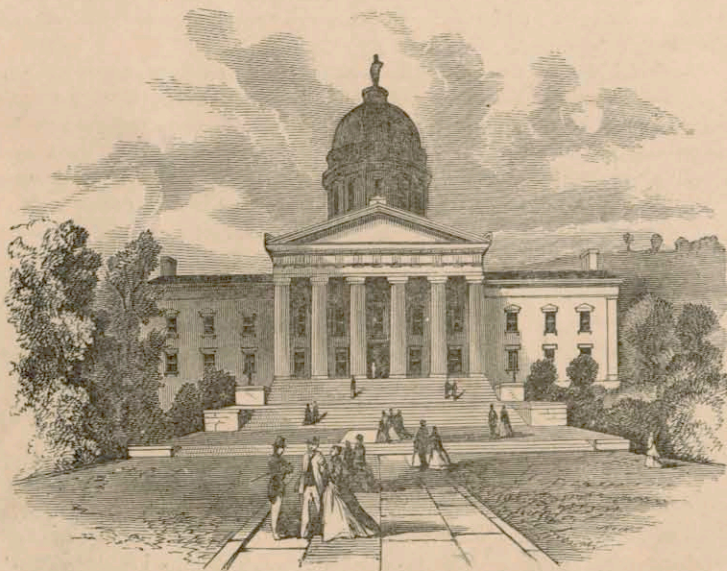
3. PRODUCTS.—The chief products are wheat, oats, rye, barley, Indian corn, and potatoes. Copper is found in many places. Lumber is an important article of trade. Granite is exported in great quantities. Manufactories are numerous. The foreign commerce is small.

4. POPULATION.—The population, chiefly of English descent, numbers 346,991 (1880).

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Concord, the capital, is situated on the right bank of the Merrimac River. Manchester, also on the Merrimac, is an extensive manufacturing town. Portsmouth, on the Piscataqua, three miles from the sea, is the only seaport. At Kittery, opposite Portsmouth, in the state of Maine, is a United States Navy Yard.

Dover, on one of the branches of the Piscataqua, is the oldest town in the state. Hanover is the seat of Dartmouth College. It is on the Connecticut. Nashua, Keene, Rochester, and Great Falls are flourishing towns.

## VERMONT.



STATE-HOUSE, MONTEPELIER.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Vermont, which is separated from New Hampshire by the Connecticut River, has an area of 9135 square miles. It was formerly a part of New York.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The Green Mountains (French, *Verts Monts*) traverse the state from north to south, giving their name to it. The highest peak of the range is Mansfield Mountain, 4430 feet above the sea. The scenery is very picturesque.

On the west, Lake Champlain is an outlet for the commerce of the state, both to Canada and to New York. It is famous in the naval history of the United States, principally as the scene of McDonough's victory

The mountains? Highest peak? Soil? 3. Chief products? Foreign commerce? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns, for what noted?

VERMONT.—1. What is the area of Vermont? Of what state formerly a part? 2. How does it get its name? Highest peak of the Green Mountains? What lake on the west? For what famous? What lake at the north? Climate?

over the English in 1814. Lake Memphremagog, on the northern boundary, is about thirty miles long and two or three wide. The climate is less cold than that of Maine or New Hampshire, and is very healthy.

3. PRODUCTS.—In the valleys of Vermont and along the rivers the soil is rich; the mountain sides are suited to cattle-raising. Vermont is noted for its cattle, sheep, and horses. Wool is produced, and woollen goods are manufactured. Maple sugar is made in large quantities.

4. POPULATION.—The population is chiefly of English origin, and numbers 332,286 (1880).

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Montpelier, the capital, is on the Winooski or Onion River. Burlington, the largest city, is finely situated on Lake Champlain. It has an extensive lumber trade, and is the seat of the Vermont University. Rutland is an important town. It exports large quantities of marble and slate. Bennington is famous as the place of a Revolutionary victory. Other flourishing towns are Brattleboro', St. Albans, Bellows Falls, St. Johnsbury, and Woodstock. Northfield is the seat of Lewis College, and Middlebury, of Middlebury College.

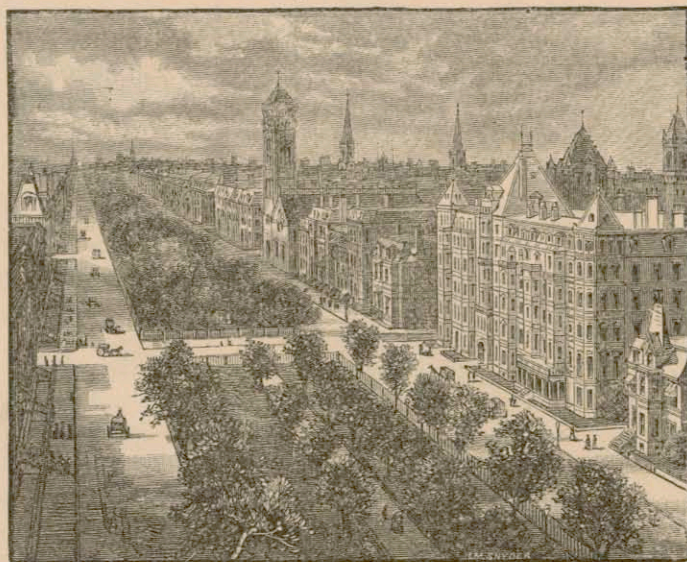
## MASSACHUSETTS.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Massachusetts lies south of New Hampshire and Vermont, and has an area of 8040 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—This state has great variety of surface and scenery. As it is bounded on the east by Massachusetts Bay, it is frequently called *the Bay State*. West of the centre the Connecticut River flows through it from north to south, and is fed by many tributaries. In the eastern part it is level; in the west mountainous.

Not far from the banks of the Connecticut are Mount Tom and Mount Holyoke; the former is 1230 and the latter 1120 feet high. Mount Wachusett, a little to the north-west of the centre, is 2018 feet high. Greylock Peak, in the west, 3535 feet high, is the greatest elevation in the State. The climate is salubrious, but the winters are severe.

3. PRODUCTS.—Massachusetts ranks first in the Union in the production of cotton and woollen goods. Shoes, leather, paper, and machinery are extensively manufactured. The deep-sea and coast fisheries constitute an important industry, more than half of the fishing vessels of the Union being owned in this state. New Bedford is the principal whale-fishing port. Through its numerous sea-ports, of which Boston is the chief, Massachusetts has a large foreign commerce.



COMMONWEALTH AVENUE, BOSTON.

3. Soil? Chief products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Chief city? Burlington? Bennington? Other towns?

MASSACHUSETTS.—1. What is the area of Massachusetts? 2. Variety of surface? What mountains near the Connecticut? How high is Mount Tom? Mount Holyoke? Mount Wachusett? Climate? 3. Chief products? Manufactures? Fisheries?



4. **POPULATION.**—The population is more numerous in proportion to the area than that of any other state except Rhode Island. It numbers 1,783,085 (1880). Many of the inhabitants are descendants of the English Puritans, known as *the Pilgrim Fathers*. The people of Massachusetts have always been distinguished for their devotion to public education.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Boston, the capital, is situated on a peninsula at the head of Massachusetts Bay. It is the second city of the Union in commerce. From the number of eminent scholars, and the numerous literary institutions in and near Boston, it has been called *the Athens of America*.

Lexington and Concord are famous for the first battle of the Revolution; Plymouth as the landing-place of the Pilgrims. Springfield is a fine city on the Connecticut. Cambridge, Amherst, and Williamstown are seats of colleges. Andover has a theological seminary. Other important towns are Lowell, Worcester, Fall River, Lawrence, Lynn, Salem, Somerville, Holyoke, Chelsea, Taunton, Gloucester, Haverhill, Newton, Newburyport, Pittsfield, Fitchburg, and Northampton.

The Bunker Hill Monument at Boston, commemorating the battle of Bunker Hill, fought in 1775, is 220 feet high.

## RHODE ISLAND.



BROWN UNIVERSITY, PROVIDENCE.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Rhode Island, the smallest of the United States, has an area of 1085 square miles. It lies between Massachusetts and Connecticut.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—In the north-west it is hilly, but becomes level as you approach the sea. In the eastern part of the state is Narragansett Bay, studded with fertile islands, of which the largest is Rhode Island; from this island the state derives its name.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Rhode Island is principally noted for its manufactures, especially of cotton goods: in these it exceeds all the other states, in proportion to its area and population. Large quantities of apples are produced.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, as in the other Eastern States, is mainly of English descent, and numbers 276,531 (1880).

Foreign commerce? 4. Population? For what are the inhabitants of Massachusetts noted? 5. Capital? What name has been given to Boston, and why? What of Lexington and Concord? Plymouth? Springfield? Other towns? Bunker Hill Monument?

RHODE ISLAND.—1. What is the size of Rhode Island? 2. Its surface?

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The principal town, and one of the capitals, is Providence, on the Providence River, at the head of Narragansett Bay. But the legislature also meets at Newport. Newport, on Rhode Island, has a fine harbor, and a very healthy climate. It is a fashionable resort in summer for sea-bathing and sea-air.

Pawtucket and Woonsocket are important manufacturing towns. The other chief towns are Warwick, Lincoln, and Bristol. Brown University is at Providence.

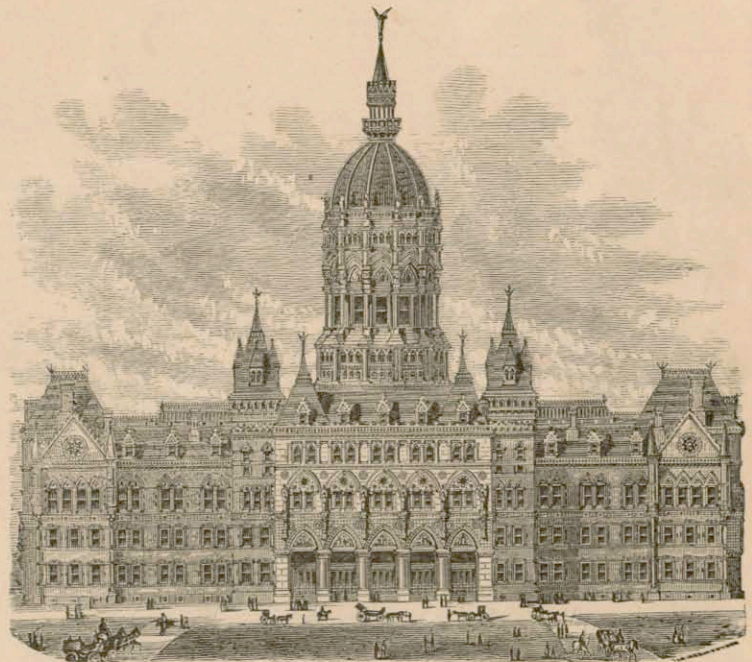
## CONNECTICUT.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Connecticut lies south of Massachusetts and west of Rhode Island. It has an area of 4845 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The state is traversed by fine rivers running from north to south and emptying into Long Island Sound. In the west it is hilly. The climate is similar to that of Massachusetts.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products of the soil are Indian corn, hay, oats, potatoes, and tobacco. There are extensive quarries of freestone and granite. The former is largely exported. Marble of great beauty, copper, and iron are found. The leading interest of the people is in manufactures; they include cotton, woollen, iron, machinery, wooden and tin ware, clocks, carriages, shoes, hats, and many others. The rivers furnish abundant water-power.

4. **POPULATION.**—The people, chiefly of English descent, are educated and industrious. They number 622,700 (1880). The school system of Connecticut is one of the finest in the world.



STATE-HOUSE, HARTFORD.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Hartford, the capital, is situated on the right bank of Connecticut River, about fifty miles from its mouth, and has an extensive trade and numerous manufactories. New Haven, the largest city in the state, lies at the head of a bay on Long Island Sound. It is noted as the seat of Yale College and other educational institutions, and also for its extensive manufactures.

New London, on the Sound, is noted for its whale fisheries. Norwich, Bridgeport, Waterbury, Middletown, Norwalk, Danbury, Winsted, Meriden, New Britain, Stonington, and Stamford are flourishing towns. Wesleyan University is at Middletown, and Trinity College at Hartford.

3. For what noted? Products? 4. Population? 5. Capitals? What of Newport? Other towns?

CONNECTICUT.—1. Where is Connecticut? How large is it? 2. Face of the country? 3. Chief products? Manufactures? 4. Population? Schools? 5. Capital? Other towns?



MAP OF THE  
**MIDDLE STATES**  
ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE  
MITCHELL'S  
NEW INTERMEDIATE  
GEOGRAPHY.





# QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES.

Which are called the Middle States?

*New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware.*

**New York.**—What province bounds New York on the north? What states on the east? On the south? What on the west?

What large lakes at the north and north-west?

What river unites Lake Erie and Lake Ontario? What Falls on this river?

What large river flows between the province of Ontario and New York, and is the outlet of Lake Ontario?

What lake between New York and Vermont?

Where does the Hudson River rise, flow, and empty?

Where does the Oswego River empty? What is its principal branch?

Mention the lakes of which the Oswego River is the outlet, beginning at the east. What river between New York and Pennsylvania?

What large branch of the Hudson flows into it just above Troy?

Where does the Genesee River rise and flow?

What mountain range does the Hudson pass through?

Where are the Catskill Mountains?

To what state does Long Island belong? *New York.*

How is ALBANY situated? New York? Brooklyn? Buffalo? Rochester? Syracuse? Schenectady? Oswego? Troy? Catskill? Poughkeepsie? Newburg? West Point? Saratoga? Sackett's Harbor?

**New Jersey.**—What state bounds New Jersey on the north? What water on the east? What bay at the south? What states on the west?

What river flows between New Jersey and Pennsylvania?

What mountains in the north-west? Where is Schooley's Mountain?

What river flows into the arm of the Atlantic near Amboy?

What island opposite Amboy? Where is Sandy Hook?

What cape at the southern extremity of the state?

What river flows south between the Hudson and the Raritan?

How is TRENTON situated? Newark? Princeton? New Brunswick? Paterson? Camden? Jersey City? Burlington? Hoboken?

**Pennsylvania.**—What state bounds Pennsylvania on the north? States on the east? On the south? On the west?

What river separates Pennsylvania from New Jersey?

Into what bay does it empty?

What large river rises in New York and empties into Chesapeake Bay?

What two principal branches has the Susquehanna?

What two rivers unite to form the Ohio?

What city at their junction? What lake at the north-west corner?

What mountains extend from the northern part of New Jersey to the south-west?

Where are the Alleghany Mountains?

Of what river is the Juniata a branch?

What river flows into the Delaware just below Philadelphia?

How is HARRISBURG situated? Philadelphia? Easton? Bethlehem? Reading? Lancaster? York? Scranton? Pittsburgh? Erie? Oil City? Gettysburg? Carlisle? Chambersburg? Washington? Allegheny?

**Delaware.**—What state on the north of Delaware? What bay and ocean on the east? What state on the south and west?

What cape at the south-east of Delaware? Where is the Breakwater?

How is DOVER situated? Wilmington? New Castle?

## GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each of the Middle States. Name and locate the capital of each. What large island belongs to the Middle States?

Name the two most important ranges of the Alleghany System in the Middle States. What states are traversed by each, and in what general directions do both extend? Name two other ranges in Pennsylvania. What range in the central and what range in the northern part of New York? Name a peak of each. The waters of what two large rivers break through the Blue Mountains and reach the Atlantic? One through the Highlands? Describe the following:—Hudson, Mohawk, Delaware, Susquehanna, Alleghany, Monongahela.

Upon what bodies of water would a vessel sail from Brooklyn to Baltimore? From Philadelphia to Albany? From Oswego to Montreal? From Buffalo to Erie? Could a vessel float on natural bodies of water from Rochester to Buffalo? Why? What three mountain ranges would a person cross in going directly from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh? Three large rivers from New York City to Erie? In what direction would an officer travel directly from West Point to Gettysburg? In what states? Across what two large rivers?

In what zone are the Middle States? In what latitude? In what longitude from Greenwich? From Washington?

# THE MIDDLE STATES.

## NEW YORK.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—New York lies west of Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut. It has an area of 47,620 square miles. From its size, fertility, and wealth, it is often called the Empire State.

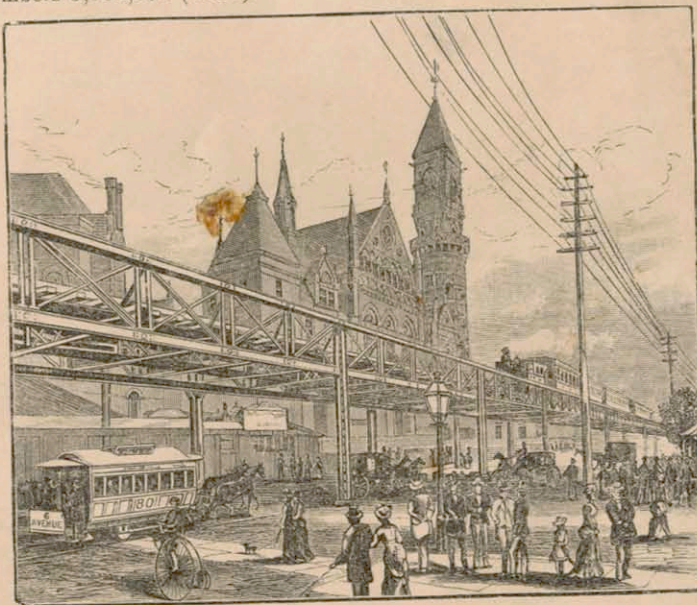
2. NATURAL FEATURES.—New York has a great variety of surface and scenery. In the north and east the country is hilly, and even mountainous. The Adirondack Mountains form a wild and picturesque tract; while the Catskill Mountains and the Highlands, seen from the Hudson, present scenery of great beauty.

The St. Lawrence and Hudson Rivers, and the great lakes, offer rare facilities for navigation, and fine water views. The Falls of Niagara form one of the grandest of natural objects. In the middle of the Niagara River is a small island called Goat Island, below which the river rushes violently over a precipice 160 feet high. The country intersected by the numerous lakes, the sources of the Seneca and Oswego Rivers, is fertile and beautiful.

3. PRODUCTS.—The chief agricultural products are wheat, Indian corn, oats, rye, barley, potatoes, buckwheat, hay, fruits, and hops. Cattle, horses, and sheep are raised in great numbers. The manufactures of the state are very extensive, including cotton and woollen goods, paper, and leather. It also possesses valuable salt springs. The commerce of New York is larger than that of any other state in the Union.

NEW YORK.—1. Where is New York? Its area? What is it called? 2. Surface and scenery? Mountains? Rivers and lakes? Famous Falls? 3. Chief

4. POPULATION.—The population, of Dutch and English origin, numbers 5,082,871 (1880).



VIEW ON SIXTH AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY.

products? Manufactures? What is said of the commerce of New York? 4. Population? Origin of?



5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Albany, situated on the right bank of the Hudson. New York is the chief city, and is the largest city in America. It is built upon the island of Manhattan, at the mouth of the Hudson River. It is one of the finest cities in the world.

Buffalo, on Lake Erie, and Oswego, on Lake Ontario, are the principal depots of the lake trade. There are numerous flourishing towns, among which are Rochester, Syracuse, and Utica, in the interior, and on the Hudson River, Troy, Hudson, Poughkeepsie, and Newburg.

Columbia College, the University of New York, Manhattan College, and the Free Academy, are in New York City. Schenectady, Ithaca, Rochester, and Poughkeepsie are seats of colleges. At West Point, on the Hudson, is the United States Military Academy.

Long Island belongs to New York, and has an area of 1450 square miles. It is separated from New York by the East River and the Sound. Brooklyn is a large city at its western extremity, and contains a United States Navy Yard. On Staten Island, which also belongs to New York, the Quarantine Station of the City of New York is placed.

### NEW JERSEY.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—New Jersey, lying to the south of New York, has an area of 7455 square miles, or about one-sixth of that of New York.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Although New Jersey has an extended sea-coast, it has few good harbors, and little commerce. In the north it is hilly, in the centre it is more level, in the south flat and sandy.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are fruits and garden vegetables. Marl is found in abundance. There are numerous manufactories, and some important railroads, forming part of the communication between the north and south Atlantic coast. It has also fine canals.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, descended from Dutch, English, and Swedes, numbers 1,131,116 (1880).

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Trenton, on the Delaware, is the capital. Newark, on the Passaic, has large manufactories. Princeton and New Brunswick



PRINCETON COLLEGE.

are seats of colleges. At Freehold, formerly called Monmouth, one of the famous battles of the Revolution was fought. Jersey City, Paterson, Elizabeth, Hoboken, Camden, and Orange are important towns.

5. Capital? Chief city? Other towns? What is said of Long Island? Staten Island?

NEW JERSEY.—1. How large is New Jersey? 2. What is said of its coast? Of its surface? 3. Chief products? Manufactures? Railroads and canals?

Cape May, at the southern extremity, and Long Branch and Atlantic City, on the coast, are noted watering-places.

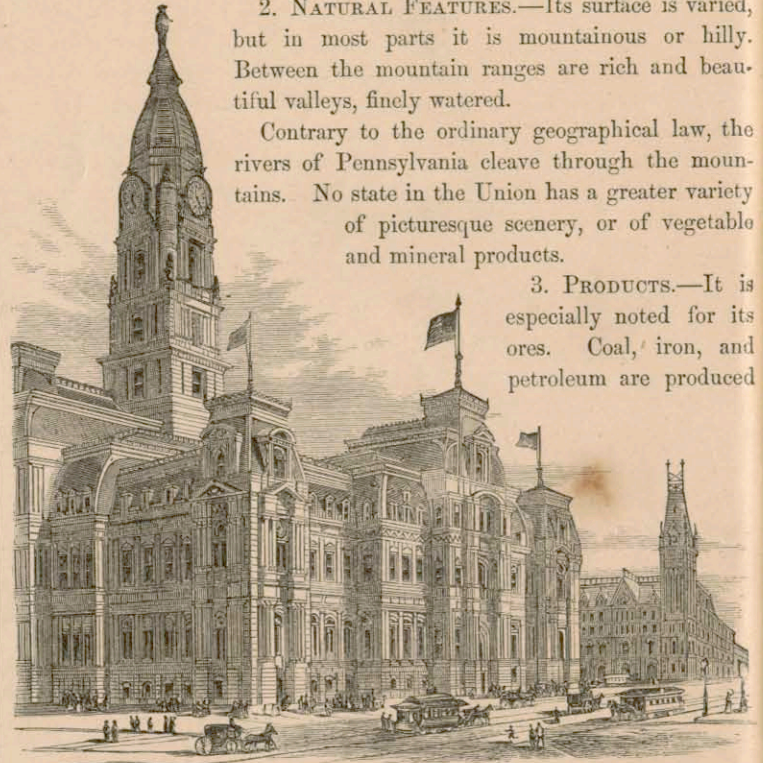
### PENNSYLVANIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Pennsylvania lies south of New York, and has an area of 44,985 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Its surface is varied, but in most parts it is mountainous or hilly. Between the mountain ranges are rich and beautiful valleys, finely watered.

Contrary to the ordinary geographical law, the rivers of Pennsylvania cleave through the mountains. No state in the Union has a greater variety of picturesque scenery, or of vegetable and mineral products.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—It is especially noted for its ores. Coal, iron, and petroleum are produced



THE NEW CITY HALL AND PENNSYLVANIA RAILROAD DEPOT, PHILADELPHIA.

in greater quantities than in any other state. The soil is well adapted to agriculture and grazing; wheat and corn are produced in abundance, and the finest cattle are raised. The manufacture of iron, and of cotton and woollen goods, is very extensive.

4. **POPULATION.**—Pennsylvania was principally settled by English Quakers, and by Germans. In some parts the German language is spoken. The population is 4,282,891 (1880).

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Harrisburg, on the Susquehanna. Philadelphia, the chief city, and the second in the Union, is situated on the right bank of the Delaware; it is famous for its extensive manufactures, and for its State House, where the Declaration of Independence was promulgated. In Philadelphia are numerous literary, scientific, and benevolent institutions. It is the great mart of the coal and iron trade, and has a good foreign commerce. Lancaster is the chief town of Lancaster county, one of the most beautiful and fertile districts in the state.

Pittsburgh, at the junction of the Alleghany and Monongahela Rivers, is noted as a coal mart, and for its numerous and extensive iron foundries and manufactories. Reading, on the Schuylkill, is a great manufacturing town.

Other important towns are Allegheny City, Erie, York, Williamsport, Wilkesbarre, Pottsville, and Scranton. There are colleges at Carlisle, Easton, Gettysburg, and Washington. Germantown, near Philadelphia, is the site of a famous battle during the Revolution.

4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns? Watering-places?

PENNSYLVANIA.—1. Where is Pennsylvania? Its area? 2. Its surface? How do the rivers flow? Scenery? 3. Chief products? 4. Population?

5. Capital? Chief city? Lancaster? Pittsburgh? Other towns?



**DELAWARE.**

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Delaware lies to the south-east of Pennsylvania, and has an area of 1960 square miles.
2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface of the state is, with very small exception, level, and in the south, flat and sandy. Its coast is deficient in good harbors. A canal in the northern part of the state connects the Delaware and Chesapeake Bays.
3. PRODUCTS.—The products are chiefly grain, fruits, and garden vegetables. The leading industries are ship-building, and manufactures of iron and steel, flour, leather, cotton, railroad cars, and gunpowder. The Brandywine supplies water-power for several manufactories.
4. POPULATION.—The population, descended from Swedes, Finns, and English, is 146,608 (1880).
5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Dover is the capital; it is situated on Jones' Creek. Wilmington, on Christiana Creek, near its junction with the Brandywine, is the chief town. Smyrna and New Castle are important towns.

**MARYLAND.**

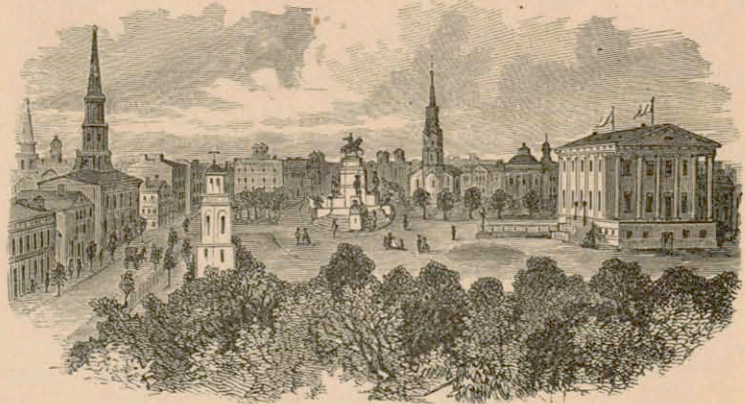
1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Maryland lies south of Pennsylvania and east of Virginia. It is divided by the Chesapeake Bay into two unequal portions: that lying to the east is called the Eastern Shore. It has an area of 9860 square miles.
2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The greater part of the state is low and level; but in the west it is hilly and mountainous.
3. PRODUCTS.—The soil in the centre and east is good. Corn, wheat, and tobacco are the chief products. In the west coal and iron are found in abundance. The oyster fisheries are the most extensive in the Union.
4. POPULATION.—The population, mainly descended from English colonists, numbers 934,943 (1880).
5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The capital, Annapolis, is on the river Severn, and is the seat of St. John's College and of the United States Naval Academy. Baltimore, on a branch of the Patapsco, is the principal city and the commercial metropolis of the state. Several fine monuments adorn this city, of which the Battle and Washington Monuments are the most famous. It has also a splendid park. Cumberland, on the Potomac, is noted for its coal trade. At Emmittsburg is a Catholic College. Cambridge and Easton are on the Eastern Shore. Frederick and Hagerstown are flourishing towns.

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.**

THE District of Columbia originally consisted of a tract of land 10 miles square, lying on both sides of the Potomac, and ceded to the United States by Maryland and Virginia, to whom its parts belonged. The part ceded by Virginia was returned in 1846; the District now includes only the grant of Maryland. Population, 177,624 (1880). Area, 60 square miles. Washington lies within it, and is the capital of the United States. Georgetown, on the Potomac, adjoins Washington, of which, for administrative purposes, it forms a part.

DELAWARE.—1. Where is Delaware? Area? 2. Surface? Coast? Canal? 3. Products? Manufactures? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Chief towns?  
 MARYLAND.—1. Where is Maryland? How divided? Area? 2. Surface? 3. Soil? Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Chief city? Other towns?  
 DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.—What of the District of Columbia? Washington? Georgetown?

**VIRGINIA.**



VIEW IN RICHMOND.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Virginia is situated south of Maryland. It has an area of 40,125 square miles.
2. NATURAL FEATURES.—In the east and south it is low and level, but in the centre and west it is mountainous. The soil in most portions of the state is fertile. There are various mineral springs in Virginia. The Blue Ridge and the Alleghany Mountains pass through the state. The Natural Bridge, a great curiosity, spans a chasm 215 feet deep and 90 feet wide, over a small tributary of James River.
3. PRODUCTS.—Tobacco, wheat, and corn are the principal products. The state abounds in minerals, of which coal and iron are the chief.
4. POPULATION.—The population is 1,512,565 (1880). Virginia has given six presidents to the Union, of whom Washington was the first.
5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The capital is Richmond, on James River, 150 miles from its mouth. Norfolk has a commodious harbor. Williamsburg is the seat of William and Mary College. At Charlottesville is the University of Virginia. Petersburg, Lynchburg, Alexandria, Portsmouth, and Fredericksburg are flourishing towns. Mount Vernon, once the residence of Washington, and now containing his grave, is on the Potomac.

**WEST VIRGINIA.**

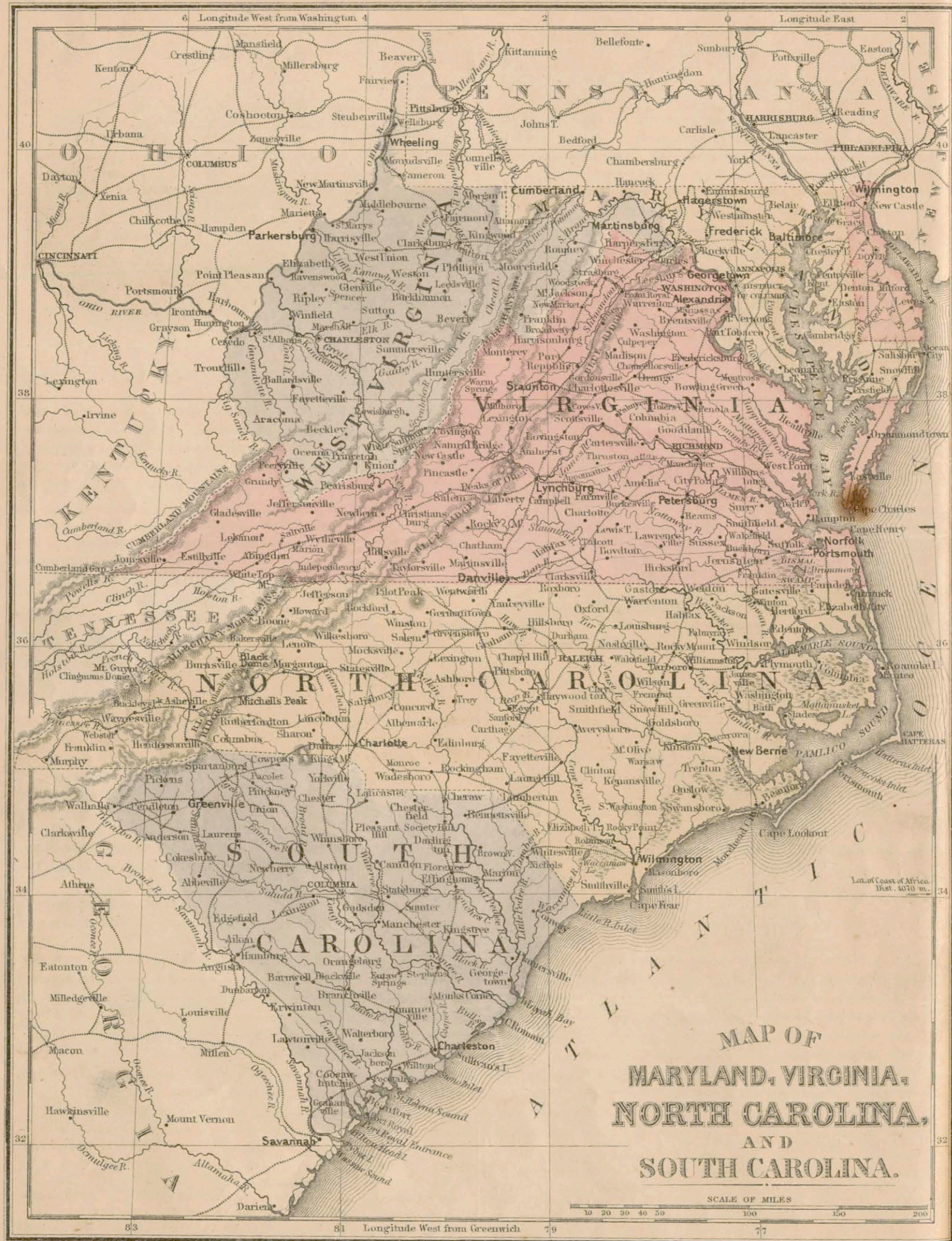
1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—West Virginia is that portion of the old state of Virginia that lies principally west of the Alleghany Mountains. It was admitted as a state in 1863. Area, 24,645 square miles.
2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The eastern portion is mountainous; the western is broken into rounded and lofty hills, with a general slope towards the Ohio and Big Sandy Rivers.
3. PRODUCTS.—Indian corn, wheat and other cereals, tobacco, and lumber, are produced. The principal mineral products are coal, iron, salt, and petroleum.
4. POPULATION.—The population of West Virginia is 618,457 (1880).
5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Charleston, on the Great Kanawha, is the capital. Wheeling, on the Ohio River, is the principal city. Parkersburg and Martinsburg are important towns.

**NORTH CAROLINA.**

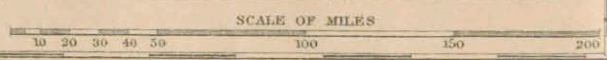
1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—North Carolina lies south of Virginia, and has an area of 48,580 square miles. From its position in relation to South Carolina it is frequently called the North State.

VIRGINIA.—1. How is Virginia situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Soil? Springs? Mountains? Describe the Natural Bridge. 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns?  
 WEST VIRGINIA.—1. How situated? Area? 2. Surface? 3. Grains, etc.? Minerals? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns?  
 NORTH CAROLINA.—1. Where is North Carolina? Area? How called?





MAP OF  
MARYLAND, VIRGINIA,  
NORTH CAROLINA,  
AND  
SOUTH CAROLINA.





QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF MARYLAND, THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, VIRGINIA, WEST VIRGINIA, NORTH CAROLINA, AND SOUTH CAROLINA.

**Maryland.**—What state north of Maryland? What state and ocean on the east? What states on the south? On the west?  
 What bay divides Maryland into two parts?  
 What river forms the boundary between Maryland and Virginia?  
 What river empties into Chesapeake Bay near the Potomac?  
 What large river runs through Pennsylvania and empties into Chesapeake Bay?  
 How is ANNAPOLIS situated? Baltimore? Elkton? Hagerstown? Frederick? Cumberland? Emmittsburg?  
**District of Columbia.**—Where is the District of Columbia?  
 Of what is Washington the capital? *Of the United States.*  
 What other town in the District? On what river are these two towns?  
**Virginia.**—What states north of Virginia? What state, bay, and ocean east? What states south? West?  
 What river separates Virginia from Maryland? Describe it.  
 What three rivers empty into Chesapeake Bay south of the Potomac?  
 What two ranges of mountains pass through the state?  
 What mountains at the south-west?  
 Where are the Peaks of Otter? Where is White Top Mountain?  
 What capes at the entrance of Chesapeake Bay?  
 How is RICHMOND situated? Norfolk? Portsmouth? Lynchburg? Petersburg? Alexandria? Mount Vernon? Yorktown? Fredericksburg?  
**West Virginia.**—What states north? State east and south? West?  
 What river separates West Virginia from Maryland? From Ohio? From Kentucky? Describe each. What mountains east?  
 How is WHEELING situated? Charleston? Parkersburg? Beverly? Harper's Ferry?  
**North Carolina.**—What state north of North Carolina? What ocean on the east? What ocean and what state at the south? What state on the west?  
 What large sounds on the east coast?  
 What rivers empty into Albemarle Sound? Into Pamlico Sound?  
 What island south-east of Albemarle Sound?  
 What cape east of Pamlico Sound? Where is Cape Lookout?  
 Where is Smith's Island? What cape at its extremity?

What river empties into the Atlantic near Cape Fear?  
 What two rivers in the western part of the state that flow south?  
 What two rivers in the extreme western part that flow west?  
 What mountains in the western part? Where is Buckley's Peak? Mitchell's Peak?  
 How is RALEIGH situated? Wilmington? New-Berne? Beaufort? Charlotte?  
**South Carolina.**—What state bounds South Carolina on the north? What ocean on the east and south? What state on the west?  
 What river forms the boundary between South Carolina and Georgia?  
 What two rivers flow into Winyaw Bay? Into St. Helena Sound?  
 What two rivers unite to form the Santee?  
 What river flows into the Congaree near Columbia?  
 What mountains in the north-west? Where is King's Mountain?  
 What cape on the coast?  
 How is COLUMBIA situated? Charleston? Greenville? Spartanburg? Beaufort? Newberry? Orangeburg? Eutaw Springs? Camden? Aiken?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each state, and name and locate its capital. Name three mountain-ranges of those Southern States which border on the Atlantic. What states are traversed by each? Between what states do the Alleghany and the Cumberland Mountains form partial boundaries? In what directions do they extend? Locate the Peaks of Otter, Mount Mitchell, and King's Mountain. In what general direction do the rivers of the Atlantic slope flow? Describe the following:—Potomac, James, Roanoke, Cape Fear, Great Pedee, Santee, Savannah, Monongahela, and Great Kanawha.

On what bodies of water would a steamer go from Richmond to Philadelphia? From Norfolk to Charleston? From Washington to Roanoke Island? From Savannah to Baltimore? From Wilmington to Port Royal entrance? What states would be traversed in going from Savannah to Columbia, and thence to Petersburg? In conveying a gun directly from Pittsburgh to Harper's Ferry? In what direction from Alexandria is Lynchburg? In what direction from the Dismal Swamp is the Natural Bridge?

In what zone are the Southern States? Latitude? Longitude?



UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA, CHAPEL HILL.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The surface is low and level near the coast, in the centre it is undulating, and in the west it is mountainous. A part of the coast is skirted by long narrow islands enclosing Albemarle and Pamlico Sounds. Upon these are Cape Hatteras and Cape Lookout; near these capes the navigation is dangerous. There are numerous inlets.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Near the coast are great forests of pine, from which pitch, tar, turpentine, and lumber are produced. In the interior, corn, cotton, rice, wheat, tobacco, and sweet potatoes are raised. Iron, coal, and black-lead are found in considerable quantities. Gold is also found.

2. Surface? The coast? Capes? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns?

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is chiefly of British descent, and numbers 1,399,750 (1880).

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Raleigh is the capital; it is situated near the Neuse River. Chapel Hill, 28 miles north-west of Raleigh, is the seat of the University of North Carolina. Wilmington is the principal city. Charlotte and New-Berne are flourishing towns.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—South Carolina lies south of North Carolina: both formed originally one colony, but were divided in 1729. Its area is 30,170 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Along the coast it is level, but it rises towards the centre, and at the west is mountainous. In the interior the soil is fertile and the climate salubrious.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are cotton and rice; cotton is cultivated on the islands which skirt the coast, as well as in the interior. Rice is more abundantly produced here than in any other state.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, of English and French origin, emigrants from other States, and negroes, numbers 995,577 (1880).

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Columbia, near the left bank of the Congaree River: it is the seat of South Carolina College. There are also colleges in Charleston and Newberry.

Charleston is the chief city of commerce: its extensive harbor is defended by several forts, of which Fort Sumter and Fort Moultrie are the principal. Greenville, Beaufort, and Aiken are flourishing towns.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—1. Where is South Carolina? Its area? 2. Surface? Soil and climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Chief towns?





M I S S O U R I      K E N T U C K Y      V I R G I N I A

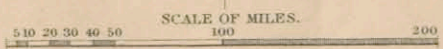
T E N N E S S E E      N O R T H C A R O L I N A

M I S S I S S I P P I      S O U T H C A R O L I N A

A L A B A M A      F L O R I D A

G U L F O F M E X I C O

MAP OF  
GEORGIA, FLORIDA,  
ALABAMA, MISSISSIPPI,  
AND  
TENNESSEE  
ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE  
MITCHELL'S  
NEW INTERMEDIATE  
GEOGRAPHY.



Longitude West 87 from Greenwich      85      83      81



# QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF GEORGIA, FLORIDA, ALABAMA, MISSISSIPPI, AND TENNESSEE.

**Georgia.**—What two states north of Georgia? What state and what ocean on the east? What state on the south? On the west?  
 What mountains in the northern part?  
 What river separates Georgia from South Carolina?  
 What two rivers unite to form the Altamaha (Awl'-tah-mah-haw')?  
 Where does the Altamaha empty?  
 What river is formed by the junction of the Flint and Chattahoo'chee?  
 What river forms a part of the boundary between Georgia and Alabama?  
 What river touches the north-western corner of Georgia?  
 Where is the Withlacoo'chee River?  
 Where is Okefinokee (O'-ke-fin-o'-ke) Swamp?  
 How is ATLANTA situated? Savannah? Macon? Columbus? Augusta? Milledgeville? Athens? Dahlon'ega?  
**Florida.**—What states north of Florida? What ocean on the east and south? What gulf and what state on the west?  
 Where does the Apalachicola River empty? The Suwanee? St. John's River?  
 What capes on the Atlantic coast? At the southern extremity?  
 Where is Cape Romano? Cape San Blas?  
 In what part of Florida is Charlotte Harbor? Oyster Bay? Tampa Bay? Wacassassa Bay? Apalach'ee Bay? Pensacola Bay?  
 Where are the Everglades? Cypress Swamp? Lake Okeecho'bee?  
 What reefs at the south?  
 What sound between Florida Reefs and the coast?  
 Where are Marquesas Islands? Dry Tortugas? Cedar Keys?  
 How is TALLAHASSEE situated? Pensacola? Apalachicola? St. Marks? St. Augustine? Key West City? Jacksonville?  
**Alabama.**—What state north of Alabama? East? What state and gulf on the south? What state on the west?  
 What river flows through the northern part?  
 What two rivers unite to form the Alabama River?  
 What two rivers unite near the town of Stockton to form the Mobile River?  
 Into what bay does the Mobile River empty? The Escam'bia River?  
 How is MONTGOMERY situated? Mobile? Huntsville? Tusculumbia? Tuscaloosa? Florence? Selma?  
**Mississippi.**—What state north of Mississippi? East? What state and gulf south? What states on the west?

What large river forms nearly the whole western boundary?  
 What river empties into the Mississippi near Vicksburg?  
 Where does the Big Black River empty?  
 What river forms part of the boundary between Mississippi and the south-east part of Louisiana?  
 Where does the Pearl River empty? The Pascagou'la?  
 What river in the north-east flows into Alabama?  
 How is JACKSON situated? Natchez? Holly Springs? Columbus? Vicksburg? Mississippi City? Corinth?  
**Tennessee.**—What states north of Tennessee? What state east? What states on the south? State west?  
 What mountain-range divides Tennessee from North Carolina?  
 What mountains east of the centre of the state?  
 What river flows between the Alleghany and the Cumberland Mountains?  
 What is the course of the Tennessee River after leaving Alabama? Name two important branches of the Tennessee.  
 What river in the north? What river forms the western boundary?  
 How is NASHVILLE situated? Memphis? Knoxville? Murfreesboro? Chattanooga'ga?

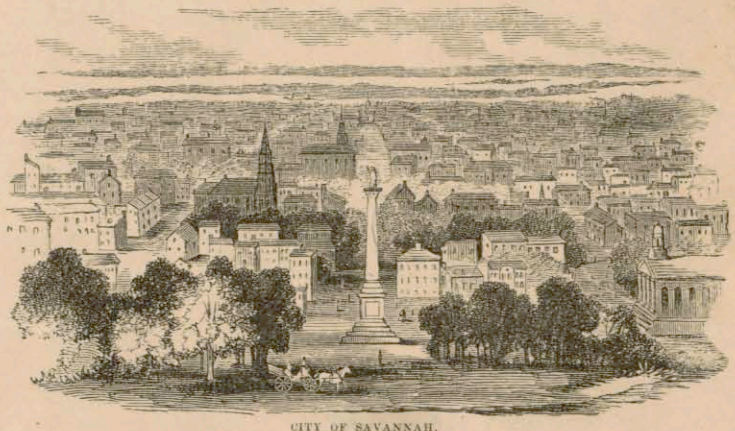
## GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each state, and name and locate its capital.  
 Spurs of what three mountain-ranges extend into the Southern States bordering on the Gulf of Mexico east of the Mississippi? Into which of these states do they extend? In what direction do the rivers of the Gulf slope flow? Describe the following:—Altamaha, Apalachicola, Chattahoochee, Alabama, Tombigbee, Mobile, Cumberland, Tennessee.  
 On what bodies of water would a vessel go from New Orleans to Key West? From Pensacola to Baton Rouge? From Mobile to Savannah? From Nashville to Memphis? From Charleston to the Dry Tortugas? In what direction from Nashville is Savannah? What states would be traversed in going from Chattanooga to Atlanta, and thence directly to Charleston? In going directly from Pensacola to Memphis? In what direction would Indians retreat from Okefinokee Swamp to the Everglades? In what states?  
 In what zone are the Gulf States? In what latitude? In what longitude? Why?

## GEORGIA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Georgia is situated south of the Carolinas and Tennessee, and east of Alabama. It has an area of 58,980 square miles.  
 2. NATURAL FEATURES.—On the sea-coast it is low and level: there are small islands lining the shore, which are very productive. In the interior it rises gradually, becoming undulating and hilly: in the north-west it is mountainous.  
 The climate varies in temperature with the elevation. Among the mountains are beautiful cascades, of which the Falls of Tallu'lah and Toco'a are the principal. The Stone Mountain, in De Kalb county, is also a great curiosity. Indian mounds of an unknown antiquity are also found there.  
 3. PRODUCTS.—The soil in most portions of the state is fertile. Cotton is produced, both in the uplands and on the sea islands; the latter being the most valued. Rice, tobacco, wheat, corn, and sweet potatoes are largely produced. Excellent timber, of many varieties, abounds. Gold is found in the north; and iron, coal, limestone, and granite are obtained in the mountains.  
 4. POPULATION.—The inhabitants number 1,542,180 (1880). Georgia was the last settled of the old thirteen colonies. Inland the extensive resources of the state are being rapidly developed; and the residents on the sea-coast are principally engaged in exporting her produce.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Atlanta, in the northern part of the State, is the capital and largest city. Savannah, the chief commercial city, beautifully laid out on a bluff near the mouth of the Savannah River, is rapidly increasing in population and importance.



CITY OF SAVANNAH.

Augusta, on the Savannah River, is an important depot of the cotton trade. Macon is a growing inland town, connected with Savannah by a railroad nearly 200 miles long. Columbus, near the Alabama line, is noted for its increasing manufactures. Milledgeville, on the Oconee River, was formerly the capital.

GEORGIA.—1. Where is Georgia? Its area? 2. Surface? Islands? Climate? Cascades? Curiosities? Indian mounds? 3. Products? Minerals?

4. Population? Settlement? 5. Capital? Chief city? Augusta? Macon? Columbus? Milledgeville?



## FLORIDA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Florida is a long peninsula at the south-eastern extremity of the United States: it partly encloses the Gulf of Mexico. Its sea-coast, on both sides, is over a thousand miles. Its area is 54,240 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—Its surface in general is low and level. In the southern part dense thickets in marshy ground form "the Everglades," principally known as the hiding-place of Indians during the "Florida War."

The soil in most parts is very fertile; the winters are very mild, and are esteemed beneficial for invalids. Although the coast-line is great, there are few good harbors, as the waters are shallow.

3. PRODUCTS.—The chief products are cotton, sugar, rice, and tropical fruits, such as figs, pine-apples, and oranges. Several varieties of oak and pine, valuable in ship-building, are found; that called *the live oak* is the most important.

4. POPULATION.—Its population numbers 269,493 (1880). It was settled originally by Spaniards, but did not flourish: it became a possession of the United States in 1820; and in 1845 it was admitted into the Union as a state.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Tallahassee, the capital, is in the northern part, and is situated in a healthy region. St. Augustine, on the east coast, is the oldest town in the United States, having been settled by the Spaniards in 1565. Jacksonville is a flourishing commercial town.

Pensacola is noted for its fine harbor: it is a United States naval station. Apalachicola has a large cotton trade. Key West, on an island at the south, has a good harbor.

## ALABAMA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Alabama lies west of Georgia, and has an area of 51,540 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—In the south, the surface is low and level: the ground rises towards the centre: in the north it is mountainous. The Tennessee River flows through the northern part of the state. In climate and soil it is very much like Georgia. It is well irrigated by large rivers, and has fine agricultural resources. The mountains contain iron and coal.

3. PRODUCTS.—Cotton, corn, wheat, and rice are the principal products. Excellent timber abounds in the southern portion of the state.

4. POPULATION.—The population is 1,262,505 (1880). It was first settled by the French; but has been filled up by emigrants from other states.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Montgomery, on the Alabama River, is the capital. Mobile, on Mobile Bay, is the largest town, and the chief depot of the cotton trade.

At Tuscaloosa, on the Black Warrior, is the University of Alabama. Selma, Huntsville, and Eufaula are important towns.

## MISSISSIPPI.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Mississippi lies west of Alabama, and east of the Mississippi River. It has an area of 46,340 square miles.

FLORIDA.—1. How is Florida situated? Its length of coast? Area? 2. Surface? Soil and climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns?

ALABAMA.—1. How is Alabama situated? Area? 2. Natural features? Climate and soil? 3. Products? 4. Population? By whom was it first

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface is in part level, and in part undulating. The state is well watered. In soil and climate it resembles Alabama. There are large pine forests, and in the south, extensive swamps.

3. PRODUCTS.—Cotton is the chief product; but there are large sugar plantations. Rice, corn, bananas, and various fruits are raised in profusion.

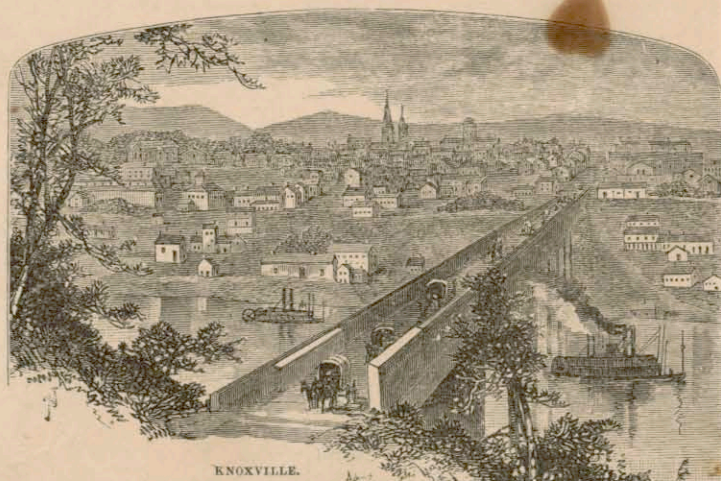
4. POPULATION.—The inhabitants number 1,131,597 (1880). Like Alabama, this state was settled by the French, but their settlement was not permanent: the inhabitants are chiefly of English and Irish descent.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Jackson, the capital, is on the Pearl River. Vicksburg, the chief city, is on the Mississippi, and is a great cotton mart. Natchez, the second city, is on a high bluff, on the Mississippi.

At Oxford, in the northern part, is the University of Mississippi. Meridian and Columbus are flourishing towns.

## TENNESSEE.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Tennessee lies north of Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi. The Mississippi River is its western boundary. It has an area of 41,750 square miles.



2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface is varied; in the west and centre it is pleasantly undulating; in the east it is mountainous. The portion lying between the Alleghany and Cumberland Mountains is called East Tennessee: between the Cumberland Mountains and the Tennessee River is Middle Tennessee: the remainder is West Tennessee.

3. PRODUCTS.—Cotton, corn, wheat, and tobacco are the chief products. Iron and coal abound in the mountains. Stock-raising is an important industry.

4. POPULATION.—The population is 1,542,359 (1880). It was settled principally by emigrants from other states, and is the oldest of the Western States.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Nashville, the capital, and the chief city, is on the Cumberland River: it is the seat of a university and the depot of an active trade. Memphis, on the Mississippi, has an extensive trade in cotton. Knoxville, Murfreesboro, Clarksville, Chattanooga, and Columbia are flourishing towns.

settled? 5. Capital? Chief city? What is said of Mobile? Other towns?

MISSISSIPPI.—1. Where is Mississippi? Area? 2. Surface? Soil and climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns?

TENNESSEE.—1. How is Tennessee situated? Area? 2. Surface? How divided? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns?



## LOUISIANA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Louisiana is situated west of Mississippi and south of Arkansas. It has an area of 45,420 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The face of the country is low and level, and abounds with pine forests and swamps. The Mississippi and the Red River, with many tributaries, flow through the state. Along the coast are numerous large bays and lakes.

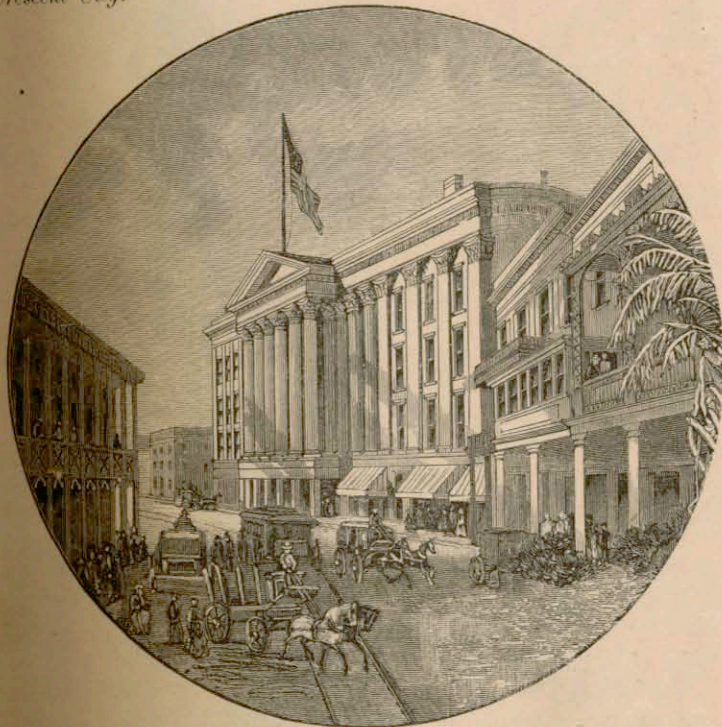
The Delta of the Mississippi in the south-eastern part is covered by the floods in the river. The soil on the banks of the Mississippi and of the Red River is very fertile.

3. PRODUCTS.—Only a small portion of the state is cultivated. The chief products are sugar, cotton, and rice. Many tropical fruits are produced. In order to keep out the waters of the Mississippi, which in the season of freshets would inundate the country, dikes of earth are built, called *levees*. The breaking of the water through these is called a *crevasse*.

4. POPULATION.—The population is 939,946 (1880). It is chiefly of French descent. Until 1803, the territory belonged to France, but was then bought by the United States for \$15,000,000.

The people who live in the country are principally planters, and are engaged in raising sugar and cotton. The plantations are worked by negroes. The finest plantations lie on the river banks.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Baton Rouge, on the Mississippi, 130 miles above New Orleans, is the capital. New Orleans is the chief city, and the principal one near the Gulf of Mexico. It is the depot of inland produce, and has an immense export trade. It lies on the left bank of the Mississippi River, in the form of a crescent, and is sometimes called the *Crescent City*.



ST. CHARLES STREET, NEW ORLEANS.

New Orleans is famous for a battle fought in 1815 between the Americans under General Jackson and the British forces under General Pakenham, in which the Americans gained a signal victory.

Natchitoches and Shreveport, on the Red River, Donaldsonville and Plaquemine, on the Mississippi, and Monroe, on the Ouachita (Wosh'-e-taw), are important towns.

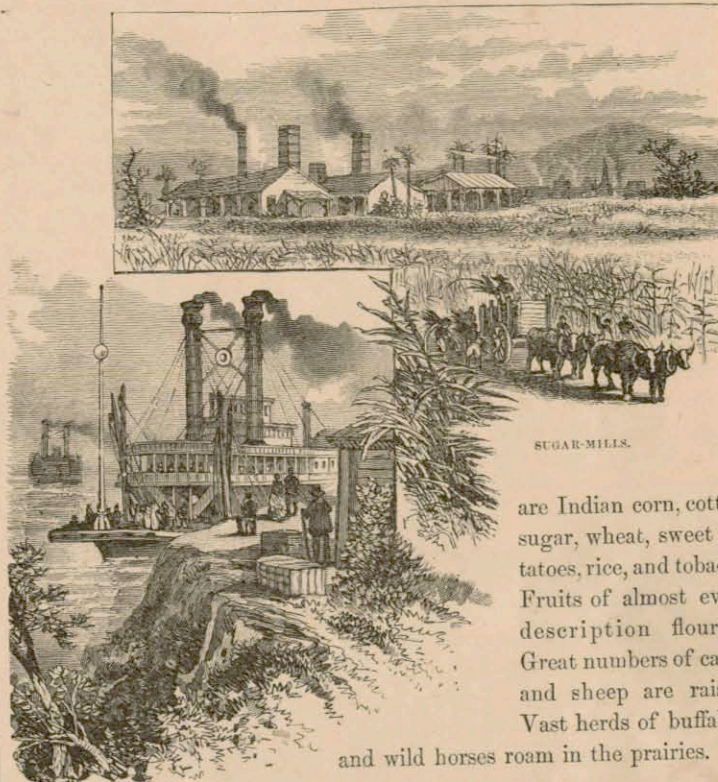
LOUISIANA.—1. Where is Louisiana? Its area? 2. Natural features? The Delta? Soil? 3. Products? What is a *levee*? A *crevasse*? 4. Population? When was the country bought from France? 5. Capital? New Orleans? For what is New Orleans famous? What of other towns?

## TEXAS.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Texas lies west of Louisiana, and is the most south-western of the United States. It is the largest state in the Union, having an area of 262,290 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—Bounded by the Sabine River on the east, and the Rio Grande on the south-west, the space between is divided, at short distances, by fine rivers emptying into the gulf. Towards the head waters of these rivers, at the north and north-west, the surface becomes hilly and even mountainous. On the coast are long sand-islands enclosing extensive bays.

3. PRODUCTS.—Texas is, as yet, but little cultivated: the soil is extremely fertile, the climate mild and equable. The principal products



SUGAR-MILLS.

are Indian corn, cotton, sugar, wheat, sweet potatoes, rice, and tobacco. Fruits of almost every description flourish. Great numbers of cattle and sheep are raised. Vast herds of buffaloes

and wild horses roam in the prairies.

4. POPULATION.—The population is 1,591,749 (1880). It is of a varied character. There are many Mexicans, some Frenchmen from Louisiana, and numerous Americans from the Atlantic and Western States.

Texas was formerly a part of Mexico, but, having revolted, it became independent. It was generally recognized by foreign governments as an independent republic, but, upon application to the American Congress, was admitted as one of the United States in 1845.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The capital is Austin, on the Colorado. Galveston, on an island in Galveston Bay, is the chief city, and the principal depot of commerce.

San Antonio, Houston, Dallas, Waco, Fort Worth, Sherman, and Marshall are towns of importance.

Brownsville, opposite Matamoras, is noted for its heroic defence when besieged as Fort Brown at the beginning of the Mexican War. There are numerous forts, either permanently or temporarily garrisoned with United States troops, to protect the frontier from the Indians.

The acknowledgment of the independence of Texas by the United States, and her admission into the Union, were the principal causes of the Mexican War. In that war General Taylor gained the first victory at Palo Alto in 1846, and in 1847 the city of Mexico surrendered to General Scott. Soon after a treaty of peace was concluded.

TEXAS.—1. Where is Texas? Its area? 2. Surface? 3. Products? 4. Population? When did Texas become a state? 5. Capital? Other towns? Forts? What was the principal cause of the Mexican War? Who gained the first victory? How was the war ended?





MAP OF  
**LOUISIANA, TEXAS,**  
**ARKANSAS,**  
 AND INDIAN TERRITORY

SCALE OF MILES.  
 10 30 50 100 200 300

105 103 Longitude West 101 from Greenwich 99 MATAMORAS 97 95 93 91



**Louisiana.**—What states north of Louisiana? State east? What on the south? What state on the west?  
 What rivers separate Louisiana from Mississippi?  
 What river flows south-east and empties into the Mississippi?  
 What river empties into the Red River?  
 What river forms part of the western boundary of Louisiana?  
 Where is Soda Lake? Grand Lake? Lake Pontchartrain? Lake Borgne? Sabine Lake?  
 How many principal mouths has the Mississippi?  
 Where is Atchafalaya (Atch-a-fa-lay'-ah) Bay?  
 How is **BATON ROUGE** situated? New Orleans? Shreveport?  
**Plaquemine** (Plak-meen')? Natchitoches (Natch-ee-toch'-iz)?  
**Texas.**—What territories north of Texas? What states on the east? What water on the south? What country on the south-west? What territory on the west?  
 What river forms part of the northern boundary? The south-western boundary? Describe them.  
 Into what bay does Trinity River empty?

What river empties into Espiritu Santo Bay?  
 Into what bay does the Nueces (Nway-sés) River empty?  
 What river flows through the northern part of the Comanche country? Describe the Brazos. The Colorado.  
 Where does the Pecos (Pay'-koc) River flow and empty?  
 What mountains in the west?  
 Where are the Sand Hills? Castle Mountains?  
 Where is Fort Belknap? Fort Chadbourn? Fort Davis? Fort Quitman?  
 How is **AUSTIN** situated? Galveston? Brownsville? Dallas? Waco? Houston? Sherman? Jefferson? San Antonio?  
**Arkansas.**—What state north of Arkansas? What states on the east? What state on the south? What territory on the west?  
 What river on the east? What river passes through Arkansas and empties into the Mississippi?  
 What river at the south-west corner?  
 Where is the White River? The Big Black River? The Little Red? The St. Francis? The Ouachita?

How is **LITTLE ROCK** situated? Pine Bluff? Eureka Springs? Helena? Hot Springs?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each state, and name and locate its capital. In what direction do the rivers of the Texas slope flow? Describe the Rio Grande, the Colorado, the Trinity, the Brazos, the Pecos, the Red, and the Ouachita?

On what water would a vessel sail from Galveston to New Orleans? From Matagorda to Brownsville? From Memphis to Little Rock? From Shreveport to the Gulf of Mexico? Is Vicksburg on the right or the left bank of the Mississippi? What states would be traversed in going from Little Rock to the country of the Comanches? Name the rivers across which cattle would be transported if taken from the centre of Texas to the state of Mississippi.

In what zone is Texas? In what latitude? Longitude?

ARKANSAS.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Arkansas lies west of the Mississippi River, and north of Louisiana. It has an area of 53,045 square miles. Arkansas was a part of the Louisiana purchase; it was made a separate territory in 1819, and admitted as a state in 1836.
2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The Arkansas River flows through the centre of the state and joins the Mississippi. Along the Mississippi the surface is low and level; but undulating in the west. On the river banks the soil is very fertile.
3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are cotton, corn, and wheat. The minerals include galena, zinc, iron, and coal. The Hot Springs, about 80 in number, situated nearly 50 miles south-west of Little Rock, are the chief curiosity of the state, and are much resorted to by invalids.
4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 802,525 (1880). The state was originally settled by the French; but the population has been increased by emigration from the south-eastern part of the United States.
5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Little Rock, on the Arkansas River. It is the depot of an extensive trade. Other important towns are Eureka Springs, Helena, Fort Smith, Pine Bluff, and Hot Springs.

MICHIGAN.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Michigan is divided by the lakes into two peninsulas; the northern, lying on the shore of Lake Superior, and the southern, included between Lake Michigan on the west and Lake Huron and Lake Erie on the east. It has an area of 57,430 square miles. It is sometimes called the Lake State.
  2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Almost surrounded as Michigan is by lakes, she has great commercial facilities. The surface of the country is generally level. There are numerous small rivers emptying into the lakes. The soil in the southern peninsula is fertile; in the north there are vast forests and remarkable mineral wealth. The climate, particularly in the northern part, is extremely cold in winter. On the coast of Lake Superior are sandstone rocks, worn by the waves into curious forms: of these the "Pictured Rocks," about 60 miles west of the Strait of St. Marie, are the most famous.
  3. **PRODUCTS.**—The principal agricultural products are corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, and apples. In the lakes are found salmon-trout, and white-fish, which are highly valued. The copper-mines of the northern peninsula are said to be the richest in the world. Iron is found in great abundance. The state ranks first in the Union in the production of copper, lumber, and salt.
  4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 1,636,937 (1880). It comprises people of French and English descent, and emigrants from the more eastern states.
  5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital, Lansing, is situated on Grand River. Detroit is the principal city; it is on the west bank of Detroit River, seven miles below Lake St. Clair. Jackson, East Saginaw, Kalamazoo, Grand Rapids, Adrian, Bay City, Muskegon, Saginaw, and Port Huron are flourishing towns. Ann Arbor is the seat of the University of Michigan. At Ypsilanti is the State Normal School.
- ARKANSAS.**—1. How is Arkansas situated? Its area? Of what was it formerly a part? When was it made a separate territory? When admitted as a state?  
 2. Natural features? Soil? 3. Products? Hot Springs? 4. Population?  
 5. Capital? Other towns?  
**MICHIGAN.**—1. How is Michigan situated? Area? How sometimes called?  
 2. Lake coast? Surface? Soil and climate? Pictured Rocks? 3. Products? Fish? Minerals? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Other towns? Where is the university?



# MAP OF OHIO, MICHIGAN, INDIANA, AND KENTUCKY.





# QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF MICHIGAN, OHIO, INDIANA, AND KENTUCKY.

**Michigan.**—What large lake north of Michigan? What lake and what province on the east? What states on the south? What lake on the west? What point in the north extending into Lake Superior? What bay south of Keweenaw Point? Where is Green Bay? What river unites Lake Superior and Lake Huron? Where is North Channel? What strait joins Lake Huron and Lake Michigan? What two bays on the east coast? Where is Lake St. Clair? What river joins it with Lake Huron? With Lake Erie? Where is Grand Traverse Bay? What river flows into Saginaw Bay? Where is Huron River? Raisin River? Grand? Kalamazoo? St. Joseph's? How is LANSING situated? Detroit? Saginaw? Ann Arbor? Grand Rapids? Jackson? Kalamazoo? Bay City?

**Ohio.**—What state and what lake north of Ohio? What states on the east? On the south? What state on the west? What river forms part of the boundary between Ohio and West Virginia? Between Ohio and Kentucky? What river empties into Lake Erie near the boundary between Ohio and Michigan? Into what does the Sandusky River empty? What river empties into the Ohio at the south-west corner of the state? In what direction does the Scioto River flow? Where does it empty? The Hockhocking? The Muskingum? How is COLUMBUS situated? Cincinnati? Cleveland? Zanesville? Dayton? Chillicothe? Steubenville? Mount Vernon? Sandusky? Marietta? Toledo?

**Indiana.**—What lake and what state north of Indiana? What states on the east? On the south? On the west? What river between Indiana and Kentucky? What river forms part of the boundary between Indiana and Illinois?

Where does the Tippecanoe River empty? The West Fork? The White River? How is INDIANAPOLIS situated? Michigan City? Fort Wayne? La Fayette? Terre Haute? Vincennes? Logansport? New Albany? Evansville?

**Kentucky.**—What states north of Kentucky? What states on the east? On the south? On the west? What river separates Kentucky from Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois? Describe it, and name six branches. What mountains between Kentucky and Virginia? What river forms the north-eastern boundary between Kentucky and West Virginia? What river flows into the Ohio near Newport? Near Carrollton? Into what does the Salt River empty? The Green River? What two rivers empty into the Ohio in the western part of the state? How is FRANKFORT situated? Louisville? Lexington? Newport? Maysville? Bowling Green? Covington? Danville? Paducah?

## GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each state, and name and locate its capital. By what large river are the Western States east of the Mississippi drained principally? What states are separated by it? Name its largest two northern branches. Its largest two southern. Name the lakes, the straits, and the rivers forming the northern peninsula of Michigan. The southern. Describe the following rivers:—Ohio, Wabash, St. Clair, Maumee, Scioto, Tennessee, Cumberland, and Kentucky. Upon what bodies of water would a vessel from Chicago to Cleveland sail? From Buffalo to Detroit? From Chicago to the Copper Region in the north of Michigan? An excursion from Erie to the Pictured Rocks on the shores of Lake Superior? From Cincinnati to Cairo? From Wheeling to Frankfort? What states would be traversed by a railroad direct from Cincinnati to Chicago? From Indianapolis to Pittsburgh? From Louisville to Lake St. Clair? From Columbus to Indianapolis, thence to the Mammoth Cave? From Toledo to Detroit? From Detroit to Lansing? In what zone are the Western States? Latitude? Longitude?

## OHIO.

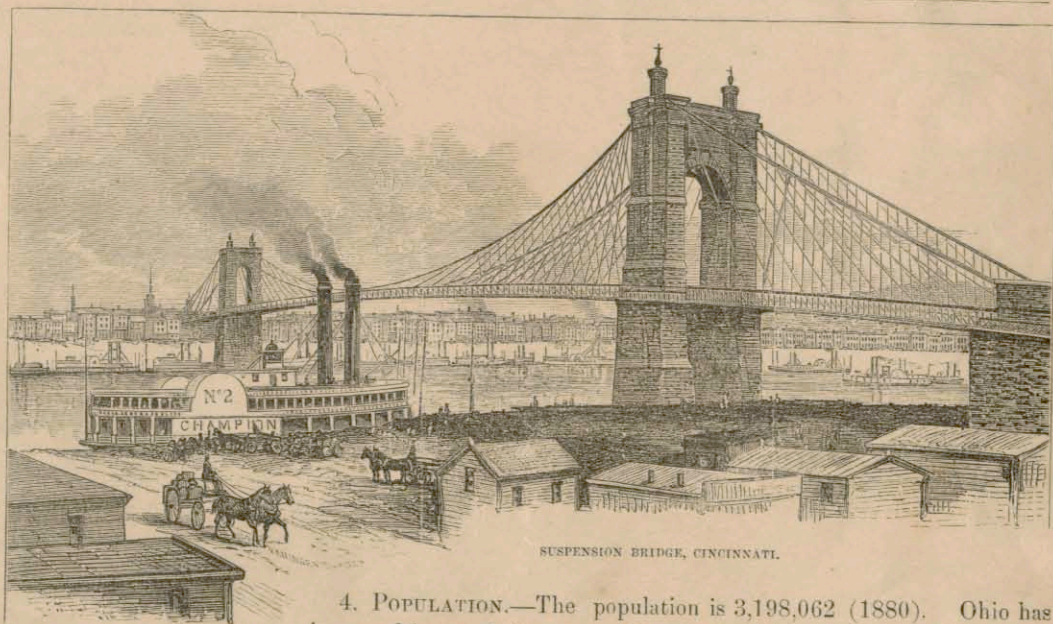
1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Ohio lies between Pennsylvania and West Virginia on the east, and Indiana on the west. The Ohio River separates it from Kentucky on the south. Its area is 40,760 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface of the state is generally undulating, but nowhere mountainous. It rises gradually into an elevated plain in the centre, from which the rivers flow north into Lake Erie, and south into the Ohio. The state is thus well watered.

The soil is fertile, and the climate salubrious. It is cold on the lake coast at the north, but mild at the south.

3. PRODUCTS.—The chief vegetable products are wheat, corn, other grains, and tobacco. Iron and coal are found. The vine is cultivated in many localities, and large quantities of excellent native wine are manufactured. Cattle, hogs, sheep, and horses are raised, and in the production of wool Ohio holds the first place. In manufactures it is the leading state west of the Alleghanies.

The towns which are situated on Lake Erie have a considerable trade with Canada; but the chief commerce is by steamboats on the Ohio and Mississippi, and upon the numerous railroads that traverse the state.



SUSPENSION BRIDGE, CINCINNATI.

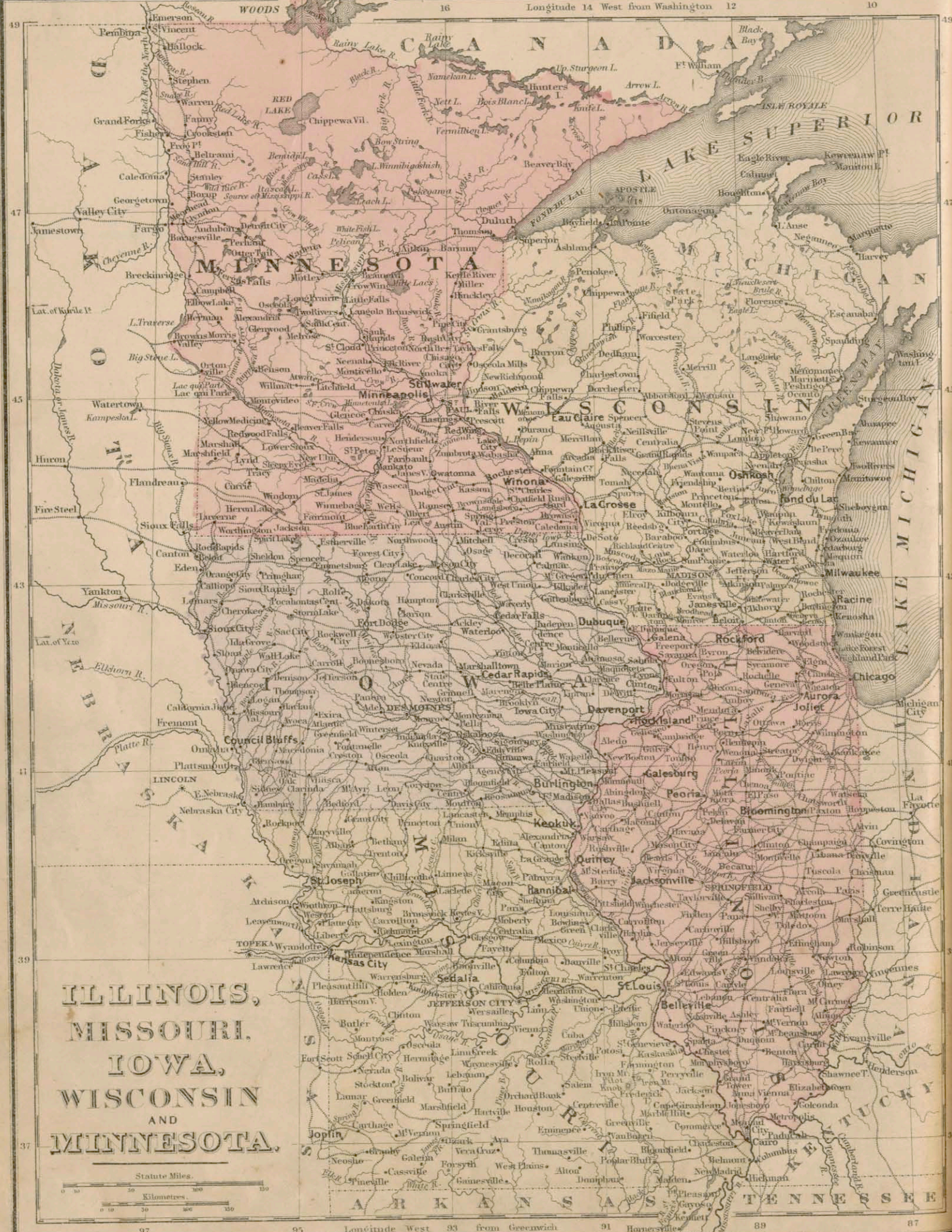
4. POPULATION.—The population is 3,198,062 (1880). Ohio has increased in population as rapidly as any other state in the Union.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Columbus, the capital, is situated on the Scioto River, and is a flourishing city. Cincinnati, the metropolis, is situated in the south-west, on the Ohio River.

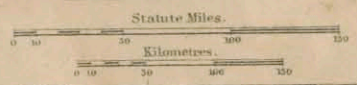
Cleveland, on Lake Erie, is an important city. Toledo, Sandusky, Springfield, Dayton, and Zanesville are flourishing towns. Marietta is noted for being the first settlement in Ohio, made in 1788. Gambier, Oberlin, Athens, Hiram, Mt. Union, and Delaware are seats of colleges.

Ohio.—1. How is Ohio situated? How separated from Kentucky? Area? 2. Surface? Soil and climate? 3. Chief vegetable products? Minerals? What of the vine? Cattle, &c.? Manufactures? Commerce? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief city? Other towns? Seats of colleges?





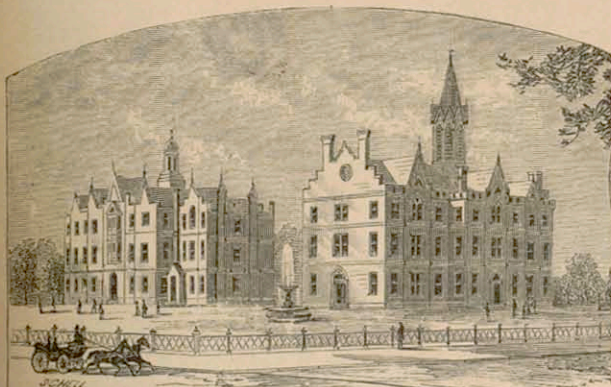
**ILLINOIS,  
MISSOURI,  
IOWA,  
WISCONSIN  
AND  
MINNESOTA.**





## INDIANA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Indiana lies west of Ohio and south of Michigan, and has an area of 35,910 square miles. It touches Lake Michigan on the north-west, and is bounded on the south by the Ohio River.



STATE UNIVERSITY, INDIANA.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface is generally level and well watered. Towards the south it is undulating, and near the Ohio it becomes hilly. The soil is very fertile. There are vast prairies, which are very productive. These are interspersed with forests. The Wabash is a fine river forming a part of the western boundary.

3. PRODUCTS.—The chief products are corn, wheat, oats, and maple sugar. There are also minerals, among which coal and iron are the most important.

4. POPULATION.—The population is 1,978,301 (1880). It was originally of French descent, but a variety of immigrants has made the principal increase. The people are chiefly farmers.

INDIANA.—1. How is Indiana situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Soil? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Other towns? Seats of learning?

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Indianapolis, the capital, lies on the west fork of White River. At New Albany, on the Ohio, many steamboats are built. Evansville, Fort Wayne, Madison, Terre Haute, Lafayette, and Logansport are flourishing towns. Bloomington, Fort Wayne, Crawfordsville, Richmond, and Greencastle are seats of institutions of learning. Vincennes, on the Wabash, is the oldest town in the state.

## KENTUCKY.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Kentucky lies south of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, from all which it is separated by the Ohio River. It has an area of 40,000 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface of the state is hilly in the eastern part; but in the centre and west it is generally level. There are numerous rivers, of which the Mississippi, Ohio, Licking, Kentucky, Green, Cumberland, and Tennessee are the principal. There is in Kentucky a great natural curiosity called the Mammoth Cave. Its extent under the earth's surface is not known; it has been explored a distance of ten miles.

3. PRODUCTS.—Indian corn, wheat, hemp, and tobacco, are the chief products. Coal and iron are found. There are numerous salt licks, or springs, from which salt is largely manufactured.

4. POPULATION.—The population is 1,648,690 (1880). It is composed of emigrants from the more eastern states, but chiefly from Virginia. Daniel Boone was the first settler, in the year 1775.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The capital is Frankfort, on the Kentucky River, 60 miles from its mouth. Louisville, on the Ohio, is the chief city. Lexington, Maysville, Covington, Paducah, and Newport are flourishing towns. Bardstown, Danville, and Georgetown, are seats of colleges or seminaries of learning.

KENTUCKY.—1. How is Kentucky situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Natural curiosity? 3. Products? 4. Population? First settler? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief towns? Seats of learning?

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF ILLINOIS, MISSOURI, IOWA, WISCONSIN, AND MINNESOTA.

Illinois.—What state on the north? What lake and states on the east? What states on the south? What states on the west?

What river forms the western boundary? Where does Rock River empty?

Describe the flow of the Illinois River. The Sangamon. The Spoon River. The Kaskaskia. The Little Wabash. Where is Peoria Lake?

How is SPRINGFIELD situated? Chicago? Bloomington? Rock Island? Cairo? Peoria? Alton? Quincy? Freeport? Galena? Aurora? Rockford? Belleville? Joliet? Galesburg?

Missouri.—What states on the north? What states on the east? What state on the south? States on the west?

What river forms the eastern boundary?

What large river, forming part of the western boundary, crosses the state from west to east, and empties into the Mississippi?

What river empties into the Missouri near Kansas City?

In what direction does the Osage River flow, and where does it empty? The Gasconade? The Maramee? The Grand River? The Chariton?

Where is the Iron Mountain? Pilot Knob?

How is JEFFERSON CITY situated? St. Louis? Joplin? Springfield? Kansas City? St. Joseph? Hannibal? Sedalia?

Iowa.—What state on the north? What states on the east? What state on the south? What state and territory on the west?

What river separates Iowa from Wisconsin and Illinois? From Dakota? From Nebraska?

What river empties into the Mississippi at the south-east corner of the state? In the north-east?

Where is Iowa River? Cedar River? Skunk River? Racoon Fork?

Where is Spirit Lake?

How is DES MOINES situated? Dubuque? Sioux City? Fort Dodge? Iowa City? Council Bluffs? Burlington? Davenport. Keokuk?

Wisconsin.—What lake and what state on the north? What bay and what lake on the east? What states on the south? What states on the west?

What rivers separate Wisconsin from Minnesota?

Where is Chippewa River? The Black River?

Where does the Wisconsin River rise, flow, and empty?

What river forms part of the north-eastern boundary, and empties into Green Bay? What river unites Lake Winnebago with Green Bay?

What islands in Lake Superior north of Wisconsin?

How is MADISON situated? Milwaukee? Racine? Oshkosh? Watertown? Fond du Lac? Superior? Stevens' Point? Janesville? Green Bay?

Minnesota.—What lake and what state on the east of Minnesota? What state on the south? What territory on the west?

What rivers form part of the eastern boundary? Of the western?

What river in the north-east flows into Lake Superior?

Where does the Mississippi River rise, and in what direction does it flow? The Minnesota? The Blue Earth? The Rum? The Cannon?

What lakes on the western boundary?

Where is Leech Lake? Winnibigoshish Lake? Mille Lacs? Itasca Lake?

How is ST. PAUL situated? Buchanan? Stillwater? Winona? Minneapolis? Duluth?

## GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each state, and name and locate its capital. By what two large rivers are the states north of the mouth of the Ohio, on this map, drained? What states are separated by the Mississippi? What border on the Missouri? By or between what states would a boat float from Lake Itasca to the Gulf of Mexico? Describe the Mississippi, the Missouri, the Illinois, the Wisconsin, the Des Moines, the Minnesota.

How would a steamer from Milwaukee reach Superior at the head of Lake Superior? A steamboat from Cairo to Jefferson City? From St. Louis to Cincinnati? A boat floating northward from what large bay? Floating southward from what large bay? From what point in Illinois would a boat reach St. Louis to Chicago? From what point in Missouri would a boat reach St. Louis to Chicago? From what point in Wisconsin would a boat reach St. Louis to Chicago? From what point in Minnesota would a boat reach St. Louis to Chicago?

From Lake Travers would reach what point in Wisconsin? From Big Stone Lake, which is but a mile distant, would reach what gulf? From what point in Illinois would a boat reach St. Louis to Chicago? From what point in Missouri would a boat reach St. Louis to Chicago? From what point in Wisconsin would a boat reach St. Louis to Chicago? From what point in Minnesota would a boat reach St. Louis to Chicago?



ILLINOIS.

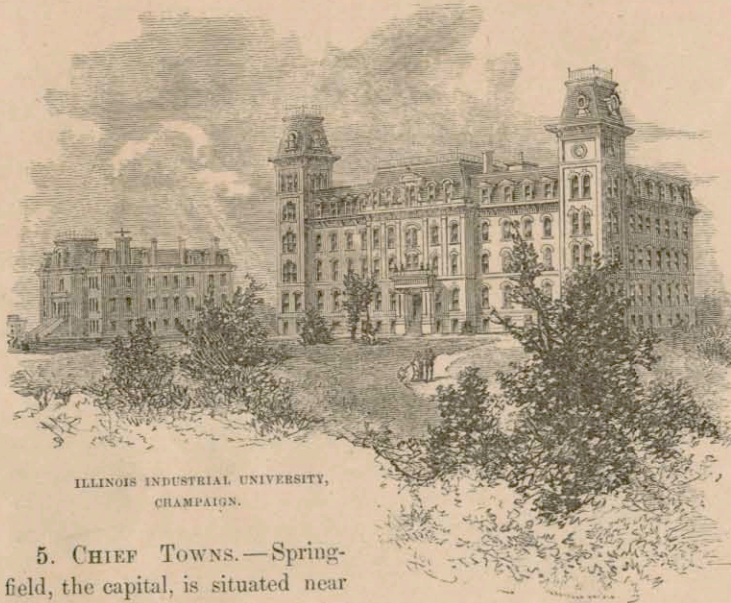
1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Illinois lies south of Wisconsin and east of the Mississippi River. It has an area of 56,000 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface of the state is generally level. In the south are extensive forests: the rest of the state consists of large prairies interspersed with woodland.

Bounded by the Mississippi, the Wabash, and the Ohio, the state is well watered by tributaries flowing into these rivers. It has a small lake coast at the north-east. The soil is good, and the climate is salubrious.

3. PRODUCTS.—Corn, wheat, rye, and tobacco are the chief products. Cattle, horses, sheep, and hogs are extensively raised. Lead, coal, and iron abound, and salt is manufactured in considerable quantities.

4. POPULATION.—The population is 3,077,871 (1880). The French were the original settlers; but the present inhabitants are chiefly emigrants from the Eastern States and from Europe.



ILLINOIS INDUSTRIAL UNIVERSITY, CHAMPAIGN.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Springfield, the capital, is situated near the centre of the state, four miles south of Sangamon River. Chicago, the most populous city, and the largest grain market in the world, is situated on Lake Michigan, at the mouth of Chicago River.

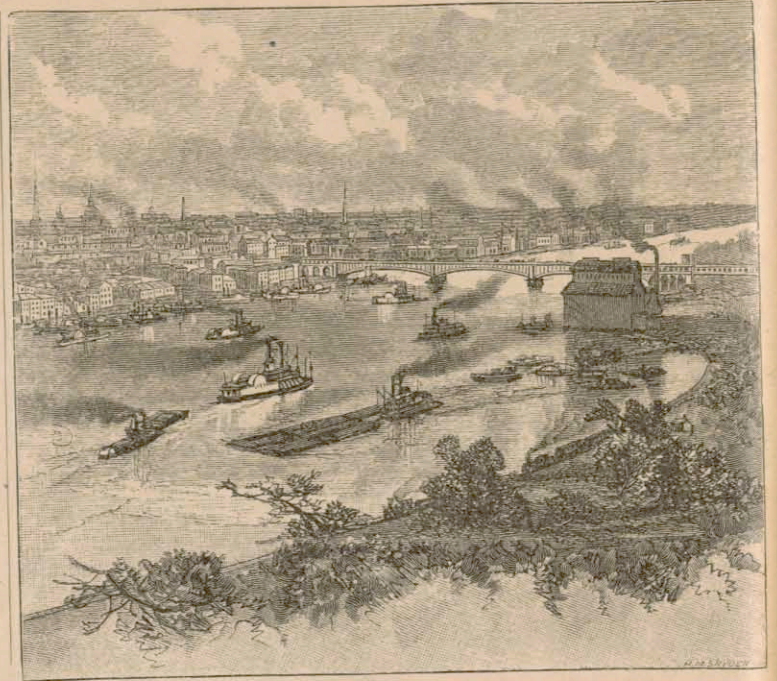
Quincy, Peoria, Bloomington, Joliet, Rock Island, Aurora, Rockford, Alton, and Belleville are flourishing towns. Jacksonville, Upper Alton, Lebanon, and Galesburg are the seats of colleges and seminaries. Kaskaskia, settled by the French in 1683, is the oldest town in the Western States.

MISSOURI.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Missouri lies south of Iowa and west of the Mississippi River. It has an area of 68,735 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface of the state, which is undulating, is covered with prairies interspersed with forests. The Missouri flows through the state and unites with the Mississippi; the tributaries of these two rivers water the state thoroughly.

3. PRODUCTS.—Corn, wheat, hemp, and tobacco are the chief products. Coal, iron, and lead are found. The lead mines are spread over the vast area of 3000 square miles. But the most remarkable mineral deposit is found in the Iron Mountain and the Pilot Knob, two mountains of iron



ST. LOUIS.

ore, of which the former is three miles long, one mile broad, and 300 feet high.

4. POPULATION.—The population is 2,168,380 (1880). The French were the earliest settlers; but the present inhabitants are emigrants from other states of the Union, or their descendants. The people are mostly farmers, or miners.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Jefferson City, the capital, is situated on the Missouri. St. Louis, on the Mississippi, is one of the most flourishing cities in the United States, and is the centre of a very large trade. Kansas City, St. Joseph, Hannibal, Joplin, Moberly, Independence, Springfield, and Sedalia are important towns.

There are institutions of learning at St. Louis, Cape Girardeau, Columbia, Springfield, and Liberty.

IOWA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Iowa is situated west of Wisconsin and Illinois, and south of Minnesota. It has an area of 55,475 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface of the State consists of large prairies interspersed with fine forests. Bounded on the east and west by the Mississippi and the Missouri, it is well watered by numerous affluents of these rivers. The soil is very fertile, and so deep as to be almost inexhaustible.

3. PRODUCTS.—Corn, oats, and wheat are the chief products. Cattle are extensively raised. Lead, iron, and zinc abound. Coal of good quality is found. Lumber constitutes an important article of trade.

4. POPULATION.—The population is 1,624,615 (1880). It consists chiefly of emigrants from the more eastern states of the Union and from Europe. The French were the original settlers.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Des Moines, the capital, is situated at the junction of the Des Moines and Raccoon Rivers. Davenport, Dubuque, Burlington, Keokuk, and Council Bluffs are growing towns. There are institutions of learning at Iowa City and Mount Pleasant.

ILLINOIS.—1. How is Illinois situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Rivers? Lake coast? Soil and climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief towns?  
MISSOURI.—1. How is Missouri situated? Its area? 2. Surface? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Chief towns?

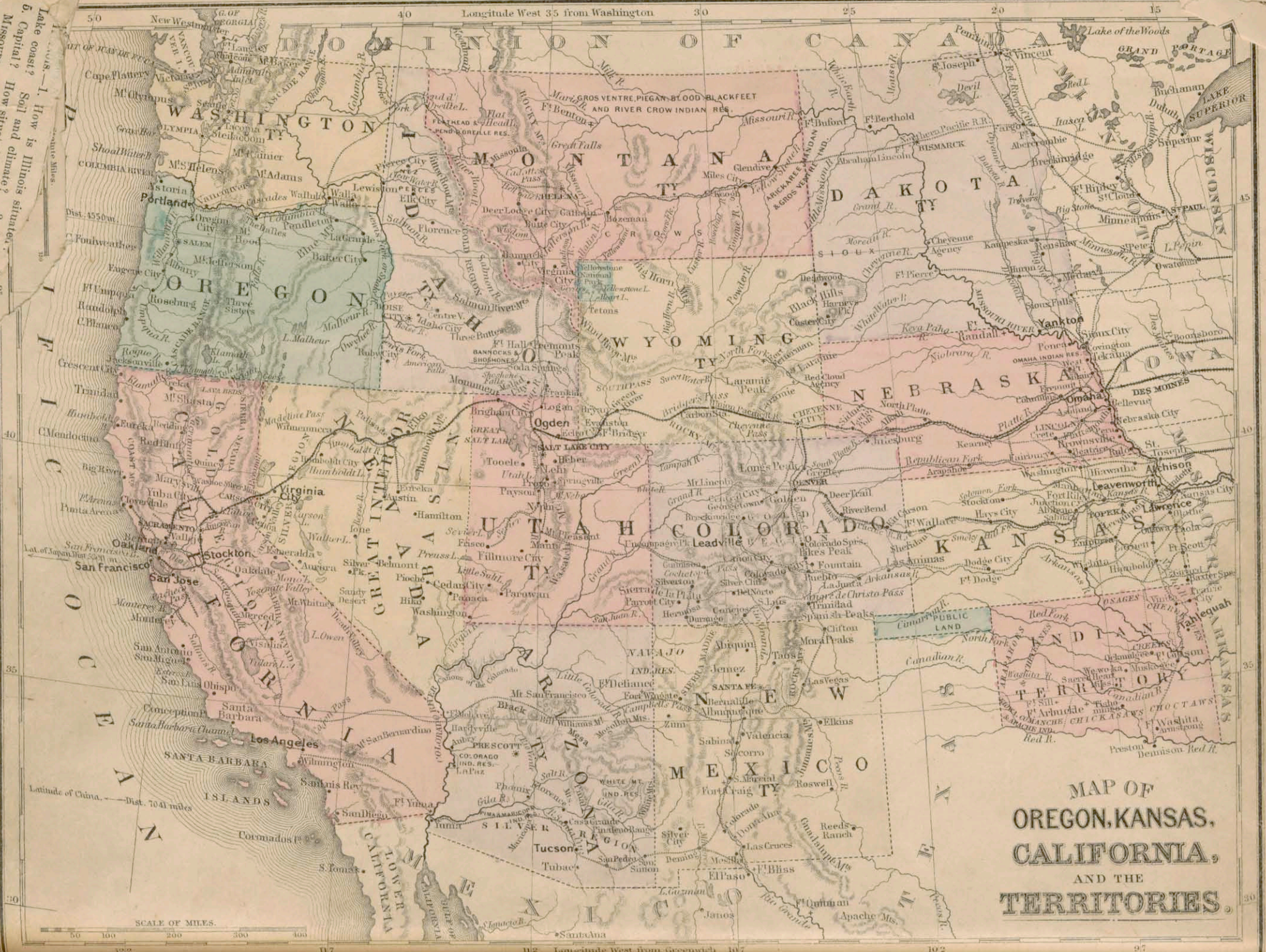
IOWA.—1. How is Iowa situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Soil? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief towns?







Lake coast? — 1. How is Illinois situated?  
 2. Capital? Soil and climate?  
 Missouri. — 1. How is Missouri situated?  
 2. Chief towns?  
 3. Products?  
 Its art.





QUESTIONS ON THE

MAP OF CALIFORNIA, OREGON, KANSAS, NEVADA, NEBRASKA, AND THE TERRITORIES.

**California.**—What states on the north? What state and territory on the east? What country on the south? What ocean on the west? What river forms part of the eastern boundary? What two rivers flow into San Francisco Bay? What lake south of the centre of the state? Where is Lake Owen? Mono? What lake on the boundary between California and Nevada? What three bays on the coast? What cape? What point? Where is the Gold Region? What mountain-range in the east? Near the coast? Where is Mount Shasta? Mount Whitney? What group of islands at the south-west? South-east of the Santa Barbara Islands? What channel near Santa Barbara? Where are the Lava Beds? Where is Death Valley? How is SACRAMENTO CITY situated? San Francisco? Marysville? Valjejo? Oakland? Los Angeles? San José? Stockton? **Oregon.**—What territory on the north? East? What states on the south? What ocean on the west? What river forms part of its northern boundary? Part of its eastern boundary? Where is the Willamette River? The Umpqua? The Rogue? The Malheur? The Owyhee? What two capes on the coast? What mountain-range east of the centre? West of the centre? Where is Mount Hood? How is SALEM situated? Astoria? Portland? Oregon City? **Kansas.**—What state north of Kansas? What state on the east? What territory on the south? What state on the west? Into what does the Kansas River empty? The Smoky Hill Fork? The Republican Fork River? How is TOPEKA situated? Leavenworth? Lawrence? Wyandotte? Wichita? Junction City? Atchison? Fort Scott? Emporia? Ottawa? **Nevada.**—What state and what territory on the north? What territories east? What state south? State west? Where is Humboldt River? Into what lake does it empty? Name three lakes near the western boundary. Where is Carson Lake? What mountain-pass in the north-west? Where is the Silver Region of Nevada? How is CARSON CITY situated? Virginia City? Eureka? Elko? Where is the Great Interior Basin? **Nebraska.**—What territory on the north? What states on the east? What states on the south? What territory and state on the west? What river forms the eastern boundary? Where is the Platte River? Niobrara River? How is LINCOLN situated? Omaha? Nebraska City? **Colorado.**—What state and territory on the north? What states east? What territories on the south? What territory west? What mountain-range passes through Colorado?

Where is Pike's Peak? Long's Peak? Spanish Peaks? Where is the Gold Region of Colorado? What river flows east? What north-east? What south-west? How is DENVER situated? Colorado Springs? Leadville? Silver Cliff? What Indian tribe in Colorado? **Washington Territory.**—What province on the north? What territory on the east? What state on the south? What ocean on the west? What strait forms part of the northern boundary? From what island does the Strait of Fuca divide Washington? What inlet in the north-west? What river forms part of the boundary between Washington and Oregon? What mountain-range in Washington? Where is Mount Baker? Mount Adams? Mount Rainier? Where is Cape Flattery? What bay on the coast? How is OLYMPIA situated? Seattle? **Idaho Territory.**—What province and territory north? Territories east? Territory and state south? State and territory west? What river between Idaho and Oregon? Where is Clear Water River? Salmon River? Where are the Bitter Root Mountains? Salmon River Mountains? How is BOISE CITY situated? Malade City? Lewiston? Idaho City? What tribes of Indians in Idaho? **Montana Territory.**—What province north? Territory east? Territories south? Territory west? What great mountain-range passes through Montana? What great river rises in the Rocky Mountains and flows east? Name five of its branches in Montana. How is HELENA situated? Virginia City? Gallatin? Where is Fort Benton? What Indian reservations in Montana? **Dakota Territory.**—What province on the north? What states on the east? What state on the south? What territories on the west? What two rivers form part of the eastern boundary? What great river flows through Dakota? Where is Dakota River? Red River of the North? Big Sioux? Into what river do the Dakota and Big Sioux Rivers empty? Where is Devil Lake? What mountains in the south-west? How is BISMARCK situated? Yankton? Fargo? Deadwood? What Indian tribes in Dakota? **Wyoming Territory.**—What territory on the north? Territory and state east? Territory and state south? Territories west? What mountains form part of the western boundary? What mountains in the north? In the east? Where is Fremont's Peak? Where is Laramie Peak? South Pass? Bridger's Pass? Name the tributaries of the Missouri that rise in this territory. What river enters Nebraska from the eastern part of Wyoming? Where is the Yellowstone National Park? How is CHEYENNE situated? Evanston? Laramie? Sherman? **Utah Territory.**—What territories north of Utah? What state and territory east? What territory on the south? What state on the west?

What large rivers flow in a southerly direction through Utah? Into what does Grand River empty? Green River? Bear River? What mountains pass through the centre? In the south-east? What large lake in the north? Where is Utah Lake? Sevier Lake? Little Salt Lake? How is SALT LAKE CITY situated? Fillmore City? Ogden? Provo? Lehi? **Arizona Territory.**—What territory north? What territory east? What country south? What states west? What mountains near the centre? What river in the west? In the south? Where is the Silver Region of Arizona? Where are the Cañons of the Colorado? How is PRESCOTT situated? Tucson? Tubac? Yuma? What Indian reservations in Arizona? **New Mexico Territory.**—What state north of New Mexico? What state and territory on the east? What country on the south? What territory on the west? What mountain-range east of the centre? West of the centre? Where are the Guadalupe Mountains? What river flows through the territory? How is SANTA FE situated? Taos? Socorro? Albuquerque? Mesilla? Fort Union? Fort Craig? Fort Stanton? **Indian Territory.**—What states on the north? States on the east? State on the south? State and territory on the west? What large river flows through the north-east? What river forms part of the southern boundary? How is TAHLEQUAH situated? What tribes of Indians in Indian Territory? **GENERAL QUESTIONS.** Bound each state and territory, and name and locate the capital. What two mountain-systems in the Western Territories? What name is given to a branch of the Rocky Mountain system in Idaho? In Wyoming? In Utah? In New Mexico? Locate Fremont's Peak. Long's, Pike's, and Spanish Peaks. The Black Hills. What name is given to a branch of the Pacific system in Oregon? Locate Mount Baker, Mount Hood, Mount Jefferson, Mount Shasta, Mount Rainier, Mount Whitney. What mountain-range runs parallel to the coast? What river drains the northern part of the valley between the Rocky and the Cascade Mountains? The southern part between the Rocky and the Sierra Nevada? The Pacific slope of California? Describe the following:—Missouri, Arkansas, Red, Canadian, Colorado, Grand, Green, Columbia, Sacramento. What state and territories would be traversed in going from St. Paul to Olympia? What territories and state, from Salt Lake City to Omaha? What states, from Topeka to the Pike's Peak Gold Region? In what zone are the Western Territories? In what latitude? In what longitude?



**CALIFORNIA.**

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—California lies on the Pacific Ocean, south of Oregon, and west of Nevada and Arizona. It has an area of 155,980 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Throughout California there are mountain ranges. Mount Shasta, in the north, is 14,442 feet high. On the coast are several bays and harbors; that of San Francisco is one of the finest in the world. The soil in the valleys is very fertile, and the climate unsurpassed for salubrity.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat, barley, oats, and other grains are produced. Fruits and garden vegetables grow to a much larger size than elsewhere.



STREET IN SAN FRANCISCO.

Native wines are extensively manufactured. On both sides of the Sierra Nevada are the gold "diggings," which have already produced immense quantities of this precious metal. Gold is found also in other parts of the state. Quicksilver is also obtained. The famous quicksilver mine of New Almaden is the richest in the world.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 864,694 (1880). It consists of a few Mexicans, who inhabited the state before it was ceded by Mexico to the United States in 1848, and of emigrants from the other states. Many Chinese have been brought over from China.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Sacramento City; it is situated on the Sacramento River, and is accessible for large vessels.

San Francisco, the chief city on the Pacific coast, is situated on the west side of San Francisco Bay. Oakland, on San Francisco Bay, opposite the city of San Francisco, is the western terminus of the Pacific Railroad. Los Angeles (Loce An'jeh-lez) is noted for its vineyards. San José and Stockton are flourishing cities. Berkeley and Santa Clara are the seats of colleges.

**OREGON.**

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Oregon is situated south of Washington Territory and west of Idaho, and is bounded on the west by the Pacific Ocean. It has an area of 94,560 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Traversed by the Cascade Range and the Blue Mountains, and watered by the tributaries of the Columbia, Oregon presents many varieties of soil, climate, and scenery. Between the Cascade Mountains and the ocean the soil is remarkably fertile: the climate of the state is milder than that of most countries in the same latitude.

**CALIFORNIA.**—1. How is California situated? Area? 2. Natural features? Bays? Soil and climate? 3. Products? Where are the gold "diggings"? What other metal is found? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief city? Other towns?

**OREGON.**—1. How is Oregon situated? Its area? 2. Natural features? Soil and climate? 3. Products? Minerals? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief towns?

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat and wool are the principal products. Lumber, from forests of gigantic pines, forms an article of trade. Oregon has great mineral resources. Gold, coal, iron, and copper have been found in many localities. There are also important salmon-fisheries.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population of Oregon is 174,768 (1880). It consists of emigrants from the more eastern states. The number of inhabitants is increasing, and the state is being cultivated and developed with considerable rapidity.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Salem, the capital, is situated on the Willamette (Wil-lah'-met) River. Portland, Astoria, and Oregon City are flourishing towns.

**KANSAS.**

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Kansas lies south of Nebraska and west of Missouri, and has an area of 81,700 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The eastern part of Kansas is a rolling prairie land, moderately timbered, and has a productive soil; in the western part the soil is lighter, and timber is scarce.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Corn, wheat, rye, and oats are the chief products; fruit is largely grown. Cattle-raising is extensively followed.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 996,096 (1880), and consists principally of emigrants from other states.

5. Topeka, on the Kansas River, is the capital. Leavenworth, Lawrence, Atchison, Wyandotte, and Fort Scott are flourishing towns. Lawrence is the seat of the State University.

**NEVADA.**

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Nevada (Ne-vah'-dah) lies east of California, and has an area of 109,740 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The Sierra Nevada Mountains are on the west, and the Humboldt Mountains in the east. The surface is hilly and mountainous, and in the east is the Great Interior Basin, a barren region, that extends also into Utah.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are gold and silver; the mountains are very rich in these minerals. Population, 62,266 (1880).

4. Carson City is the capital. Gold Hill and Virginia City are flourishing towns.

**NEBRASKA.**

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Nebraska lies west of Iowa and north of Kansas and Colorado, and has an area of 76,185 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Nebraska is an elevated prairie, moderately undulating. The west is the highest, from whence it falls gradually to the Missouri River, the eastern boundary. The principal affluents of the Missouri are the Nebraska and the Niobrara.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—This state is fast becoming prominent for its agricultural products and its stock-raising. Population, 452,402 (1880).

4. Lincoln is the capital. Omaha (O'-mä-haw), Nebraska, Plattsmouth, and Fremont are flourishing towns.

**COLORADO.**

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Colorado lies west of Kansas and Nebraska, and has an area of 103,645 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—In the valleys the soil is fertile. Near the centre are the Rocky Mountains. The climate is exceedingly healthful.

**KANSAS.**—How is Kansas situated? Area? 2. Natural features? Soil? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Other towns?

**NEVADA.**—1. How is Nevada situated? 2. Natural features? 3. Products? Population? 4. Capital and other towns?

**NEBRASKA.**—1. How is Nebraska situated? Area? 2. Natural features? Surface? 3. Products? Population? 4. Capital? Other towns?

**COLORADO.**—1. Where is Colorado? Area and population? 2. Soil? Moun-



3. PRODUCTS.—Wheat, Indian corn, and oats are produced. Cattle are raised in considerable numbers. Gold, silver, coal, iron, copper, and lead are found. Colorado takes the lead in the production of silver.

4. POPULATION.—The population is 194,327 (1880), and consists principally of emigrants from the other states.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Denver is the capital. Leadville, Central City, and Silver Cliff are flourishing places.

### THE TERRITORIES.

WASHINGTON TERRITORY lies north of Oregon. Area, 66,880 square miles. The soil in the valleys is fertile, and the climate is mild for the latitude. The capital is Olympia. Walla Walla is a flourishing place. Population, 75,116 (1880).

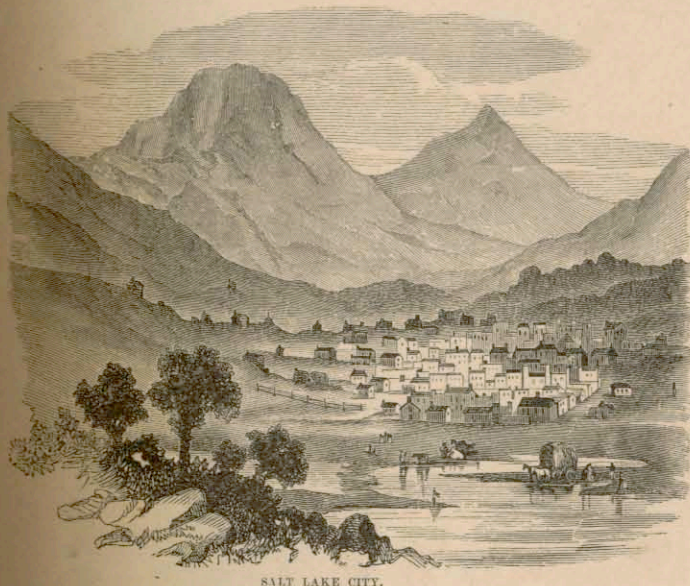
IDAHO TERRITORY adjoins Oregon and Washington on the west. Area, 84,290 square miles. On the east are the Bitter Root and the Rocky Mountains. The country at the head of Salmon River is rich in gold. Boise City is the capital. Population, 32,610 (1880).

MONTANA TERRITORY lies east of Idaho, and adjoins the Dominion of Canada on the north. Area, 145,310 square miles. The Rocky Mountains pass through the territory. The source of the Missouri River is in these mountains in Montana. The soil of the valleys is exceedingly rich. Gold, silver, copper, coal, and iron are found. Helena is the capital. Population, 39,159 (1880).

DAKOTA TERRITORY lies east of Montana. Area, 147,700 square miles. It is rapidly becoming settled by emigrants from the states. Bismarck is the capital. Yankton is a growing city. Population, 135,177 (1880).

WYOMING TERRITORY lies west of Dakota and Nebraska, and south of Montana. Area, 97,575 square miles. The surface in the central part is very mountainous. Along the rivers the soil is fertile. Coal, iron, and gold are found. Cheyenne is the capital. Population, 20,789 (1880).

UTAH TERRITORY lies south of Idaho and east of Nevada. It has an area of 82,190 square miles, most of which is sandy and barren. Irrigation is necessary for successful farming. Great Salt and Utah Lakes are the principal lakes. Near the former is the capital, Salt Lake City. Utah is the residence of the Mormons—a religious sect

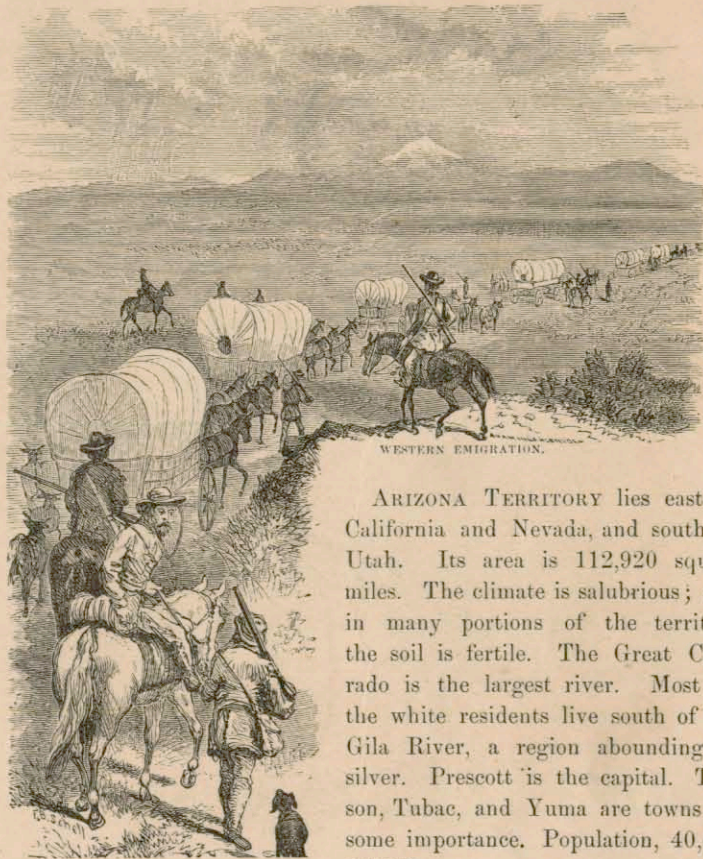


SALT LAKE CITY.

who claim to have received a new revelation, and who practise polygamy. The population of the territory is 143,963 (1880).

ains? Climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns?

THE TERRITORIES.—Where is Washington? Area? Soil? Capital? Where is Idaho? Area? Mountains? Where is gold found? Capital? Where is Montana? Area? Mountains? Soil? What river? Minerals? Capital? Where is Dakota? Area? Capital? Where is Wyoming? Area? Surface? Soil? Minerals? Capital? Where is Utah? Area? Surface? Lakes? Capital?



WESTERN EMIGRATION.

ARIZONA TERRITORY lies east of California and Nevada, and south of Utah. Its area is 112,920 square miles. The climate is salubrious; and in many portions of the territory the soil is fertile. The Great Colorado is the largest river. Most of the white residents live south of the Gila River, a region abounding in silver. Prescott is the capital. Tucson, Tubac, and Yuma are towns of some importance. Population, 40,440 (1880).

NEW MEXICO TERRITORY lies south of Colorado and west of Texas. The area is 122,460 square miles. It is traversed by two mountain-ranges. Santa Fé is the capital. The white inhabitants are mostly of Spanish origin, and speak the Spanish language. Albuquerque (Ahl-boo-kair'-kay), Taos (Tah'-oce), and Zuñi (Zoon-ye') are the principal towns. Population, 119,565 (1880).

INDIAN TERRITORY lies south of Kansas; it is the region appropriated by Congress as the residence of the Indian tribes who have been removed from the other parts of the United States. Its area is 64,090 square miles. Tahlequah is the capital. Population, 76,895.

West of the Indian Territory and north of Texas is a strip of public land containing 5740 square miles, not attached to any State or Territory.

### ALASKA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Alaska lies in the north-west part of North America, and with its islands has an area of 531,409 square miles. It was purchased from Russia by the United States in 1867.

2. NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.—The surface is hilly or mountainous. Mount St. Elias is 19,500 feet high. The climate, owing to the influences of the warm oceanic current, is milder than usual in that latitude. There is an abundance of timber. The chief trade is in furs. The fisheries are productive.

3. POPULATION AND SETTLEMENTS.—The population consists principally of Indians and Esquimaux, who sell their furs to the white traders. They number 33,426. There are few settlements. Sitka, or New Archangel, on Baranoff Island, is the capital.

4. GOVERNMENT.—The government is administered by an Executive appointed by the President of the United States.

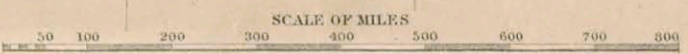
Inhabitants? Religion? Population? Where is Arizona? Area? White residents? Indians? Where is New Mexico? Area? Capital? Population? Where is the Indian Territory? For what reserved? Area? Capital?

ALASKA.—1. Where is Alaska? Area? From whom was it purchased by the United States? 2. Surface? Principal peak? Climate? Timber? Chief trade? Fisheries? 3. Population? Capital? 4. Government?





MAP OF  
**MEXICO,**  
 AND  
**CENTRAL AMERICA**  
 ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE  
 MITCHELL'S  
 NEW INTERMEDIATE  
 GEOGRAPHY.





# QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA, ETC.

Where is San Salvador? What gulf at the south-east? How is SAN SALVADOR, the capital, situated?  
 Where is Costa Rica (*Rich Coast*)? What gulf on the south-west?  
 What ocean south of Costa Rica? What sea north? How is SAN JOSÉ situated?

## GENERAL QUESTIONS.

**Bound Mexico.** Locate its capital. Bound Central America. Locate exactly the peninsulas of Lower California and Yucatan.  
 What mountain-range extends from the United States to the Isthmus of Panama? Name the chief peak in Mexico. *Popocatepetl*.  
 What river drains the northern part of Mexico? Describe it.  
 In what direction and upon what bodies of water would a vessel sail from Vera Cruz to Havana? From New Orleans to Aspinwall\* on the Isthmus? Acapulco to Panama? Which is the shortest route from New York to San Francisco,—the Tehuantepec, the Nicaragua, or the Panama route?\*

In what zones is Mexico? Central America? What peninsula and country are crossed by the Tropic of Cancer? In what latitude are these divisions? Longitude?  
 \* See Map of North America.

How is MEXICO situated? Puebla (Pweb'-lah)? Vera Cruz (Vay'-rah Krooss)? Guanaxuato (Gwab-nah-hwah'-to)? Tampico? Acapulco (Ah-kah-pool'-ko)? San Luis Potosi (Sahn Loo'-is Po-to-se-')? Mazatlan? Monterey? Merida (Mer'-e-dah)? Leon? Guadaluajara (Gwab-dah-lah-hah'-rah)? Zacatecas? Matamoros?

**Central America.**—What country and what sea north of Central America? What sea on the east? What division of America on the south-east? What ocean on the south-west? Name the five republics of Central America. What British colony north-east of Guatemala is included in Central America?

Where is the republic of Guatemala? What bay on the north-east? What gulf empties into Honduras Bay? What two volcanoes are situated in the south-eastern part of Guatemala? How is NEW GUATEMALA situated?

Where is Honduras? What group of small islands is situated north of Honduras? How is TEGUCIGALPA situated? Truxillo (Troo'-heel-yo)?

Where is Nicaragua? What cape on the north-east? What name is given to the eastern coast? What lakes near the west coast? What river is their outlet? How is MANAGUA situated? Leon? San Juan del Norte (Sahn Hoo-ahn' del Nor'-tay)?

Mexico.—How many states in the republic of Mexico? Twenty-seven.

What two peninsulas in Mexico?

What country bounds it on the north? What gulf on the east?

What ocean on the south and west?

What river forms the boundary between Texas and Mexico?

What gulf east of Lower California?

What bay west of Yucatan? Channel north-east?

Where is the Gulf of Tehuantepec (Tay-wahn-tay-pek')?

What capes in the southern part of Lower California?

Where is Cape Corrientes?

What cape in the northern part of Yucatan?

What island on the north-east coast of Yucatan?

Where are the Three Marias? St. Margarita Island?

What range of mountains extends through Mexico?

What volcanoes near Puebla? Where is Orizaba Volcano?

Where is Lake Chapala?

What two rivers empty into the Gulf of Mexico near Tampico?

What three rivers flow into the Bay of Campeche?

Where is the Rio Grande?

## MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA.

### MEXICO.



COLLEGE OF MINES, CITY OF MEXICO.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Mexico lies south of the United States, and is chiefly included between the Gulf of Mexico and the Pacific Ocean. It has an area of 751,585 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The great chain of the Sierra Madre Mountains runs through Mexico, but it is broken, in the centre, into spurs, lofty peaks, and elevated table-lands.

On the gulf coast it is low, sandy, and unhealthy; but towards the interior the surface rises, like a colossal staircase, until the table land of Mexico is reached, 7500 feet above the level of the sea. This elevated plain is about 150 miles wide, and descends rapidly in the west to the Pacific coast.

Between Mexico and Puebla are the splendid twin-volcanoes, Popocatepetl (Po-po-kah-tay-pet'l) (the hill that smokes) and Iztaccihuatl (Ees-tahk-se-hwaht'l) (the white lady). The former is 17,784 feet high,



VOLCANOES OF POPOCATEPETL AND IZTACCIHUATL

MEXICO.—1. How is Mexico situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Elevation? What is said of the volcano of Popocatepetl? Its height? Of Iztaccihuatl?



and is still active; the latter, 17,077 feet high, is extinct. They present the most picturesque objects to the residents of Mexico and Puebla.

Near Orizaba, in the south-east, is the fine volcano of Orizaba, crowned with perpetual snow, the lofty summits of which may be seen at a great distance, and greet the mariner as the first point of land when he approaches the coast. It is now extinct; its height is 17,879 feet above the sea. It presents a grand appearance from the beautiful city of Jalapa.

On the gulf coast Mexico has no good harbors, the sweeping current bearing shifting sands into all the bays and inlets; but on the Pacific coast there are splendid harbors. Among these, San Blas and Acapulco are the most noted.

3. PRODUCTS.—Owing to the differences of elevation of the surface, Mexico produces the fruits and grains of the higher latitudes, as well as nearly all kinds of tropical fruits. Perhaps in variety and abundance of vegetable products it exceeds any other country.

Corn, sugar, coffee, cotton, indigo, and tobacco are produced. Pulque (Pool'-kay) is a beverage made from the fermented juice of the maguey plant—a species of the agave or American aloe tree. The cochineal insect is found upon the large cactus plants known in this country as the prickly-pear.

On the coast are magnificent forests of valuable woods, such as mahogany, Brazil wood, Campeche wood, American ebony, and numerous other varieties.

Mexico is renowned for its mineral products. The silver mines are particularly rich.

4. POPULATION.—The inhabitants number 9,787,629. They are composed of the aboriginal Indians, who constitute more than one-half of the population, descendants of Spanish settlers, and mixed races.

The Mexicans are giving considerable attention to internal improvements. There are now several thousand miles of railroad and over 10,000 miles of telegraph in operation. A railroad across the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, between the Bay of Campeche and the Gulf of Tehuantepec, is in process of construction.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The capital, Mexico, is situated in a large plain or valley, overlooked by lofty mountains and diversified with numerous lakes.

The city is near Lake Tezcuco; indeed, it formerly was on the border of the lake, but the waters have been gradually contracting and receding



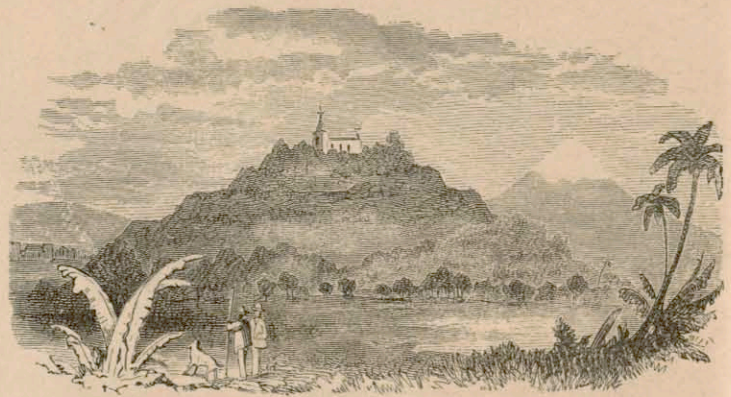
POST-OFFICE, CITY OF MEXICO.

from it. It was the seat of the Aztec civilization, and was conquered by Cortez and his Spaniards in 1520.

Puebla is a fine city, situated in the great plain of Cholula. It is

noted for its numerous and splendid churches, and for its manufactures of iron, glass, and soap.

At Cholula, about seven miles from Puebla, is a large and remarkable pyramid, the base of which covers several acres. It is built of unburnt brick, in regular terraces, but is now overgrown with vegetation. Upon this stood an Aztec temple, dedicated to the God of Air, which has been replaced by a Roman Catholic chapel.



PYRAMID OF CHOLULA.

Vera Cruz, on the sea-coast, is a strong walled town, and is defended by the castle of San Juan de Ulua (Sahn Hoo-ahn' day Oo-loo'-ah) on a little island in the harbor. A railroad extends from Vera Cruz to the city of Mexico.

Guadalajara (Gwah-dah-lah-hal'-rah) is an important manufacturing city. Guanajuato and San Luis Potosi are in the silver district. Matamoras and Monterey, in the north-east, are flourishing cities. Tampico is an important seaport on the Gulf of Mexico. Acapulco is the chief seaport on the Pacific coast. It is connected with the city of Mexico by railroad. Guaymas (Gwi'-mahs) and Mazatlan are on the Gulf of California.



ACAPULCO.

Merida, Campeche, and Sisal are important towns of the state of Yucatan. This state has frequently declared its independence, but is now voluntarily under the Mexican government and forms part of the confederation. At Uxmal, in Yucatan, are remarkable architectural remains adorned with elaborate sculpture.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—Mexico is a federal republic. It was formerly a Spanish viceroyalty, but it declared its independence

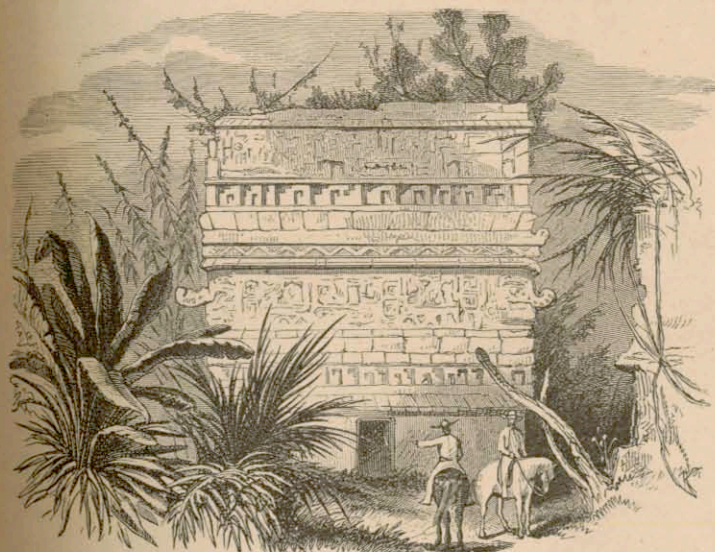
Its height? What is said of the volcano of Orizaba? Is it still active? Its height? Harbors? 3. Products? What is pulque? Of the cochineal insect? Forests? Minerals? 4. Population? Internal improvements? 5. Capital? How

situated? What of Puebla? Cholula? Vera Cruz? What towns in the mining districts? Matamoras? Monterey? Tampico? Acapulco? Towns of Yucatan? What of the State of Yucatan? Uxmal? 6. Government? Religion?



in 1821. After many schemes of government and much anarchy and misrule, a republican form was chosen, and is now established on a firm basis.

The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic. The church is very rich, and the numerous cathedrals, churches, and convents are splendidly adorned with gold, silver, and precious stones.



RUINS IN YUCATAN.

**CENTRAL AMERICA.**

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Central America includes the long and irregular strip of country lying south of Mexico and united to South America by the Isthmus of Panama. It comprises the five republics Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, San Salvador, and Costa Rica, and the colony of Belize, or British Honduras. It has an area of 179,731 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—A long range of mountains runs through the whole extent, expanding into table-lands, shooting up into peaks, or descending to the coast in terraces. The face of the country is in consequence greatly diversified; and the climate varies with the elevation.

3. PRODUCTS.—Indigo, coffee, sugar, and cotton are the principal products. Mahogany and logwood are important articles of commerce. Cattle are raised in great numbers. Numerous venomous reptiles are found. Birds of gaudy plumage abound in the forests.

4. POPULATION.—The population, numbering 2,672,160, is about one-fourth whites; the remainder are Indians, negroes, and mixed races.

5. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The states of Central America are independent republics. The Roman Catholic religion generally prevails.

6. Guatemala is the largest and most northerly state. New Guatemala, its capital, is an inland city, on a plateau 5000 feet above the sea. The houses are low, and the walls very thick, as a precaution against earthquakes. Old Guatemala, the former capital, 12 miles from New Guatemala, was destroyed by an earthquake in 1773.

7. Honduras, lying on the Caribbean Sea, is noted for its forests of mahogany. Tegucigalpa is the capital. O-mo'a and Truxillo are the chief seaports. The Bay Islands belong to this state.

8. San Salvador, the smallest of the states, has the densest population.

The capital, San Salvador, was destroyed by an earthquake in 1854, but has been rebuilt. The chief seaports are La Union and Sonsonate.

9. Nicaragua stretches across the isthmus from the Caribbean Sea to the Pacific Ocean. Nicaragua and Managua are the principal lakes: the latter is deep enough for the largest vessels. There is an overland route through this state from Greytown, at the mouth of the San Juan River, to the Pacific Ocean, by the river San Juan, Lake Nicaragua, and a short road to the coast. Managua, on Lake Managua, is the capital. Leon, the former capital, has been the scene of numerous political revolutions.

The Mosquito Territory lies on the east coast of Nicaragua, and is the abode of a tribe of Indians who are intermixed with negroes. It was for some time under the protection of Great Britain, but is now a part of Nicaragua.

10. Costa Rica, the southernmost state, is divided by the Sierra Madre into the *oriental* and *occidental* districts. San José, the capital, is situated among the mountains, nearly midway between the Pacific Ocean and the Caribbean Sea.

11. Belize, or British Honduras, is a British colony, ceded by Spain in 1783; the territory extends about 200 miles along the coast. It is a dependency of Jamaica, and is governed by a superintendent appointed by the crown. A large portion of the mahogany, logwood, and fustic of commerce is furnished by this colony. Belize is the capital.

**THE ISTHMUS OF PANAMA.**

THE Isthmus of Panama, formerly called the Isthmus of Darien, belongs to South America, being a province of the United States of Colombia. As it is of great importance to North American interests, a few words concerning it may properly be introduced in this place.

The average breadth of the isthmus is fifty miles. On Navy Bay, which opens northward into the Caribbean Sea, is Aspinwall, the principal depot of the steamers bearing passengers and



produce for this great international route. It has one of the finest harbors on that coast, and is connected with Panama, on the Pacific, by a railroad forty-eight miles in length. A ship-canal, designed to connect the two oceans, is also in process of construction.

NICARAGUA.—9. Where is Nicaragua? Lakes? Overland route? Capital? What of the Mosquito Territory?

COSTA RICA.—10. Where is Costa Rica? Capital?

BRITISH HONDURAS.—11. What of British Honduras? What woods? Capital?

THE ISTHMUS OF PANAMA.—To whom does the Isthmus of Panama belong? Why mentioned here? Average breadth? Where is Aspinwall? Railroad? Ship-canal?

CENTRAL AMERICA.—1. How is Central America situated? Area? 2. Surface and climate? 3. Products? Animals? 4. Population? 5. Government? Religion? GUATEMALA.—6. Where is Guatemala? What of its capital? Of Old Guatemala? HONDURAS.—7. Where is Honduras, and for what noted? Capital? Seaports? Of the Bay Islands? SAN SALVADOR.—8. What is said of San Salvador? Capital? Seaports?







# THE WEST INDIES.

1. THE WEST INDIES include all the groups of islands lying around the Caribbean Sea, from the southern coast of the United States to the northern coast of South America. They received their name from the fact that Columbus thought he had discovered the eastern coast of India when he landed at San Salvador.

2. They are divided into three groups,—the Bahama Islands, the Greater Antilles, and the Lesser Antilles. The Greater Antilles

comprehend Cuba, Jamaica, Hayti, and Porto Rico.

3. The climate of the West Indies is hot, and, in most of the islands, unhealthy on the coast. They are subject to violent storms called hurricanes, which are very destructive on both sea and land.

4. They produce large crops of sugar, coffee, cocoa, cotton, tobacco, and spices. Tropical fruits, such as oranges, lemons, pine-apples, cocoa-nuts, and bananas, abound. The green turtle is found, and is used for food.

5. The inhabitants are whites and negroes: the latter are much more numerous than the former. In the Spanish islands about two-thirds of the negroes are slaves. In most of the others they are free.



SCENE IN THE WEST INDIES.

## BAHAMA ISLANDS.

**POSITION AND EXTENT.**—These islands lie off the coast of Florida, and are separated from it by the Gulf Stream. Guanahani or Cat Island, Watling, and Samana or Atwood Island, have each been claimed as the first land discovered by Columbus in 1492. Nassau, in New Providence, the seat of government, is a place of resort for invalids. Tropical fruits, sponges, turtles, dye-woods, and salt are exported.

## GREATER ANTILLES.

**Cuba.**—1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Cuba is the principal of the West India Islands, both in size and political importance. It lies south

**Questions.**—1. What islands do the West Indies include? How did they receive their name? 2. How divided? What islands are in the Greater Antilles? What of the other groups? 3. The climate? Of hurricanes? 4. Soil? Chief products? 5. The inhabitants? What is the condition of the negroes?

**BAHAMA ISLANDS.**—What separates the Bahama Islands from Florida? What islands have been claimed as the first land discovered by Columbus? What of Nassau?

**GREATER ANTILLES.**—**CUBA.**—1. What is said of Cuba? How situated? Area? Length and breadth? 2. Mountains? Rivers? Soil? Climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? 6. Government? Religion?

**JAMAICA, HAYTI, AND PORTO RICO.**—7. Where is Jamaica situated? Its area?

of Florida, and covers 45,883 square miles; it is 650 miles long, and averages 60 miles in breadth.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—A mountain range runs like a spine through the whole length of the island. There are few rivers. In the northern part the soil is fertile; on the coast the climate is hot, and in parts unhealthy, but in the mountains of the interior it is healthy and delightful.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Tobacco, sugar, coffee, Indian corn, cotton, and tropical fruits are produced. Cuba is noted for its manufacture of cigars.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, of whites and negroes, numbers 1,521,684. More than one-half of the negroes are slaves.

5. **CHIEF TOWN.**—Havana is the capital and chief city; it is at the north of the island, and has a fine harbor and an extensive commerce.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Cuba is a colony of Spain, and is governed by a Spanish captain-general. The religion is Roman Catholic.

7. **Jamaica** is south of Cuba, and contains 4193 square miles. The Blue Mountains traverse the island. The climate and soil are like those of Cuba. Sugar, rum, coffee, tobacco, and spices are the chief products. The population, whites and negroes, numbers 580,804. The blacks are free. Kingston, the capital, has a fine harbor. Jamaica is a British colony.

8. **Hayti** lies east of Cuba, and has an area of 29,829 square miles. It has every variety of tropical climate, and produces the finest mahogany. The population, consisting entirely of free negroes, numbers 850,000. The island is divided into two republics, Hayti, and St. Domingo, or Dominica. Port au Prince is the capital of Hayti, and St. Domingo is the capital of Dominica. Santiago and Cape Haytien are the chief towns. The Roman Catholic religion is established.

9. **Porto Rico** (*Rich Port*) is the smallest of these islands; it has an area of 3597 square miles. Its population, of whites and negroes, numbers 754,313. St. John is the capital. It belongs to Spain.

## LESSER ANTILLES.

These consist of a chain of small islands subdivided into two main groups,—the *Windward* Islands, extending from the Virgin Islands to Trinidad, and the *Leeward* Islands, off the coast of Venezuela. St. Thomas, in the Virgin group, is a free port, and has a fine harbor. It belongs to Denmark. Guadeloupe is the most important of the French Islands. Barbadoes is the most important of the Windward Islands. Its capital is Bridgetown. Trinidad, remarkable for its pitch lakes, is the largest of the group. Both these islands are British colonies.

## THE BERMUDAS.

The Bermudas are an isolated group of coral-formation, 650 miles north-east of the Bahamas. They belong to Great Britain, and export large quantities of vegetables to the United States.

**Mountains? Climate? Soil? Productions? Population? Capital? What of its harbor? To whom does Jamaica belong? 8. How is Hayti situated? Its area? Climate? Products? Population? What is the condition of the negroes? Capitals? Other important towns? What governments exist in the island? What religion? 9. How is Porto Rico situated? How does it compare in size with the other islands? Its area? Population? Capital? To whom does the island belong?**

**LESSER ANTILLES.**—What is said of the Lesser Antilles? Where are the Windward Islands? Leeward Islands? What is said of St. Thomas? Guadeloupe? Barbadoes? Trinidad?

Where are the Bermudas? What do they export?













1. SOUTH AMERICA is the southern grand division in the Western Hemisphere; it is a great peninsula, and is joined to North America by the Isthmus of Panama, or Darien. It covers 6,823,842 square miles.

2. It is noted for the length and loftiness of the Andes Mountains, the highest peaks of which are covered with perpetual snow. It is also remarkable for its long and broad rivers, such as the Amazon and the Orinoco, and its plains of pasturage for cattle and horses, called in the south Pampas, and in the north Llanos.

There are in South America rich deposits of silver and gold, and the most celebrated mines of diamonds and other precious stones.

3. In the Andes are many volcanoes, and earthquakes are frequent. These are very destructive, sometimes destroying whole cities and thousands of human lives.

4. The face of the country is extremely diversified; the forests are very large and dense, and the smaller vegetation is very luxuriant. Sugarcane, cocoa, coffee, cotton, and spices are cultivated; all the tropical fruits abound; the Peruvian bark tree, from which quinine is made, is found there; also india-rubber, indigo, and various dye-stuffs.



THE LLAMA AND THE CONDOR.

5. There is a variety of animals: of beasts of prey, the jaguar, the puma, or American lion, and the ocelot; of other kinds, the ant-eater, the tapir, the deer, the llama, and the alpaca; apes and monkeys abound in the forests. Boa-constrictors or anacondas, which are serpents of huge size, infest the marshes in the tropics. Condors and eagles fly among the mountains, and birds of rich plumage abound in the woods.

6. The population of South America is of a mixed kind.

First: there are the original Indian races, which in themselves offer many varieties;

Second: the Spanish, Portuguese, and a few Dutch, French, and English (in Guiana), who have taken the country from the Indians;

Third: the negroes, who have been brought from Africa in great numbers.

The intermarriage of these three varieties forms mixed races.

The population of South America is estimated at 29,926,802.

7. Most of the South American states have a republican form of government, modelled on that of the United States; but Brazil is an empire; Guiana contains the only colonies; they belong to the English, the Dutch, and the French.

8. The Roman Catholic religion prevails, except in Guiana, where the Protestant faith is professed by the English and the Dutch. In most of the states, however, other creeds are tolerated.

9. South America was discovered by Columbus on his third voyage, near the mouth of the Orinoco, in 1498, and was first colonized by the Spanish and Portuguese. For nearly three hundred years these colonies were subject to Spain and Portugal; but between the years 1819 and 1829 most of them threw off the yoke of their mother countries, and declared themselves independent.

### UNITED STATES OF COLOMBIA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—The United States of Colombia, lately called New Granada, lies in the north-western part of South America. Area, 320,747 square miles. It includes the Isthmus of Panama.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—Three ranges of the Andes run through it, and render the western part very mountainous; the eastern part consists of extensive and well-watered plains. The principal river is the Magdalena, flowing between the ranges of the Andes into the Caribbean Sea.

Owing to the mountains, there are few roads in the western part; travellers are carried over the difficult passes on the backs of Indians

*Questions.*—1. How is South America situated? How joined to North America? What is its extent in square miles? 2. What is the principal range of mountains? What of its rivers? Of its plains? Of its mines? 3. What are found in the Andes? What is an earthquake? What are its effects? 4. What is said of the face of the country? Of the forests? Of other vegetation? What are cultivated? What is said of fruits? Of other plants and their uses? 5. What beasts of prey are found? Mention the other kinds of animals. What huge serpents are found? What birds are mentioned? 6. Of the population? Tell the races which make up the population:—first; second; third; mixed races. How large is the entire population? 7. What is the form of government in the

greater part of South America? On what government modelled? What is Brazil? Which country contains the only colonies? To whom do its parts belong? 8. What is the prevailing religion of South America? What is the exception? 9. By whom was South America discovered? At what point? When? By whom was it first colonized? How long were the colonies subject to the European governments? When did they gain their independence?

UNITED STATES OF COLOMBIA.—1. How is Colombia situated? Area? What of the Isthmus? 2. What is the face of the country? What is the principal river? How does it flow, and where empty? Of the roads? How are travellers carried?



The soil is generally fertile: the climate is varied: on the coast it is hot and unhealthy, but on the table-lands it is a constant spring.

3. PRODUCTS.—So equable is the climate that four crops of corn may be grown in a year. Coffee, cotton, tobacco, and sugar are cultivated, and tropical fruits abound. Vast herds of cattle feed on the eastern plains.

4. POPULATION.—The inhabitants are whites, Indians, and negroes, and number 3,000,000.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Bogota, the capital, is situated a few miles east of the Magdalena River, 8700 feet above the sea: Carthagena is the principal seaport. Socorro and Medellin are the principal towns in the interior.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—Colombia is a republic, with a very liberal constitution. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic; but all other creeds are tolerated.

## VENEZUELA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Venezuela is situated at the extreme north of South America, east of the United States of Colombia. It has an area of 439,251 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—At the north-west the Andes pass through it, and on its southern border are the Parime Mountains; but, for the most part, it is a plain, through which the Orinoco and its affluents flow. The year is divided into two principal seasons, the wet and the dry.

3. PRODUCTS.—Owing to the richness of the soil, and the heat of the climate, fine harvests are produced. Coffee, sugar, indigo, cacao, and many medicinal plants are found there. Birds abound in great variety; and in the forests are numerous beasts of prey and monkeys.

4. POPULATION.—The inhabitants, numbering 2,075,245, consist chiefly of colored races, Indians, and negroes. The whites live principally on the coast. On Lake Maracaybo and the Orinoco River the Indians have villages built on piles. This gave rise to the Spanish name, Venezuela (*Little Venice*).

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Caracas, the capital, is situated on a declivity of the mountains, twelve miles from the Caribbean Sea; La Guayra is its seaport. Cumana is near the coast, east of Caracas. Valencia, Barquisimeto, and Maracaybo are important cities.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is a republic, like that of Colombia. The religion is Roman Catholic, but other creeds are tolerated.

## GUIANA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Guiana lies on the northern coast of South America, east of Venezuela and north of Brazil. Its area is 178,391 square miles. The western part belongs to England, the middle to Holland, and the eastern to France.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—For the most part the surface is low and flat, and, lying so near the equator, the climate is hot and moist. Guiana is bounded on the south by the Acaray Mountains; and the land rises, in that direction, into a cooler and more wholesome climate. It rains in Guiana almost incessantly from April to August.

3. PRODUCTS.—The chief products are sugar, rum, coffee, and cotton. Cayenne pepper, cloves, cinnamon, and nutmegs are also cultivated. The animals are like those of Venezuela.

4. POPULATION.—British Guiana has a mixed population of Indians, negroes, and whites, numbering 257,473. The inhabitants of French Guiana number 27,335; those of Dutch Guiana number 70,853, most of whom are negroes. The entire population of Guiana is therefore 355,661.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The capital of British Guiana is Georgetown, situated on the Demerara River. Paramaribo, on Surinam River, is the capital of Dutch Guiana; Cayenne, on an island very near the coast, is the capital of French Guiana.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—In government and religion these colonies are controlled by the countries to which they belong.

## BRAZIL.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Brazil occupies the centre and east of South America, and is one of the largest empires in the world. It covers 3,219,134 square miles, and is larger than the United States, not including Alaska.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—Brazil is traversed by several ranges of mountains, which give a number of elevated table-lands; it also contains the valley of the great river Amazon, along which are the selvas, or forest regions. The Madeira, the largest affluent of the Amazon, is in itself a mighty river. The Parana, the Tocantins, and the San Francisco are other important rivers.

3. PRODUCTS.—Sugar, coffee, hides, dye-stuffs, and ornamental woods are the chief productions. But Brazil is chiefly noted for her diamond and topaz mines, the richest in the world. There are also mines of silver, gold, and iron. In the interior are extensive and dense forests filled with beasts of prey, gaudy birds, and monkeys. The boa-constrictor is also found here.

4. POPULATION.—The population consists of whites, negroes, mulattoes, and Indians. The whites live principally on the coast. The number of inhabitants is estimated at 12,002,978.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Rio Janeiro, the capital, situated on Rio Janeiro Bay, is the largest city in South America, and has a fine commerce. Bahia, or San Salvador, on the Bay of all Saints, is an important port. Tejuco is in the diamond district. Pernambuco, Maranhão, and Pará are places of considerable commerce.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—Brazil is an empire, and is governed by an emperor descended from the royal family of Portugal. The Roman Catholic creed prevails, but others are tolerated.



THE BOA-CONSTRICTOR.

What variety of climate? The soil? 3. Chief products? Cattle? 4. What is the population? 5. What is the capital? How situated? What other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

VENEZUELA.—1. How is Venezuela situated? How many square miles? 2. The face of the country? How many seasons? 3. The harvests? Principal products? Birds? Other animals? 4. Population? Where do the whites principally live? What gave rise to the Spanish name, Venezuela? 5. Capital, how situated? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

GUIANA.—1. Where is Guiana? What is its area? To whom does the western part belong? The middle? The eastern? 2. What is the face of the country? The climate? What is said of the southern part? Of the rains? 3. The chief products? What of the animals? 4. What is the population of

British Guiana? Of Dutch Guiana? Of French Guiana? Of the whole? 5. Name the chief towns. How are they situated? 6. What is the government? The religion?

BRAZIL.—1. How is Brazil situated? What is said of its size? The number of square miles? 2. What is the principal range of mountains? What large river in Brazil? Mention other important rivers. What is said of travelling? 3. What are the principal productions? For what is it chiefly noted? What other mines are there? Of the forests? 4. Of what does the population consist? How many are there in all? 5. What is the capital, and how situated? What of its size? Where is Bahia? Tejuco? What other towns are mentioned? 6. What is the government? Of what family is the emperor? Religion? What of other religions?



## PARAGUAY.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Paraguay is situated south and west of Brazil. It lies between the Pilcomayo and Parana Rivers. Area, 92,008 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—A range of the Brazilian Mountains extends through the eastern part. The soil is generally very fertile, and the climate is healthy.

3. PRODUCTS.—The chief products are rice, cotton, corn, and the *Yerba Maté*, or Paraguay tea, used there instead of Chinese tea. The animals are similar to those found in Brazil.

4. POPULATION.—The population consists chiefly of native Indians, and a few whites, negroes, and mixed breeds. They number 476,048.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Asuncion, the capital, and chief city, is situated on the left bank of the Paraguay, 1000 miles from the sea. The other principal towns are Villa Rica and Concepcion.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is a republic, with a liberal constitution. The Roman Catholic religion prevails.

## URUGUAY.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Uruguay lies on the Atlantic Ocean, south of Brazil and north of the Rio de la Plata. It covers 72,173 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The Brazilian Mountains extend from Brazil into Uruguay. In the western part the surface is level or gently undulating. The soil is fertile, and the climate mild and healthy.

3. PRODUCTS.—The pampas abound with cattle: horns, hides, jerked beef, and tallow are the chief articles of commerce. The vegetable products are like those of Paraguay and Brazil.

4. POPULATION.—The population consists of whites and the mixed races, and is estimated at 438,245. The whites are principally found along the sea-coast, and inhabit the towns.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Montevideo, the capital, is situated on the Rio de la Plata, and has an excellent harbor. Maldonado and Colonia are the other principal settlements.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—Uruguay is a republic, with a liberal constitution, encouraging foreign emigration. The Roman Catholic religion prevails.

## ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—The Argentine Republic, formerly called La Plata, is situated south of Paraguay and Bolivia, and east of Chili. It includes the greater part of Patagonia and a small portion of Terra del Fuego. Its area is 1,095,013 square miles. The Falkland Islands, lying to the east, belong to Great Britain.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—North of the Rio Negro the surface is generally level, and contains immense pampas or plains filled with wild cattle. The principal rivers are the Rio de la Plata, Parana, Salado,

Vermejo, and Rio Negro. In the north and west are the Andes Mountains. The soil in the central and southern portions is mainly barren and desert, and in the west and north fertile; the climate is tropical in the north, temperate in the centre, and cold in the extreme south.



LASSOING CATTLE.

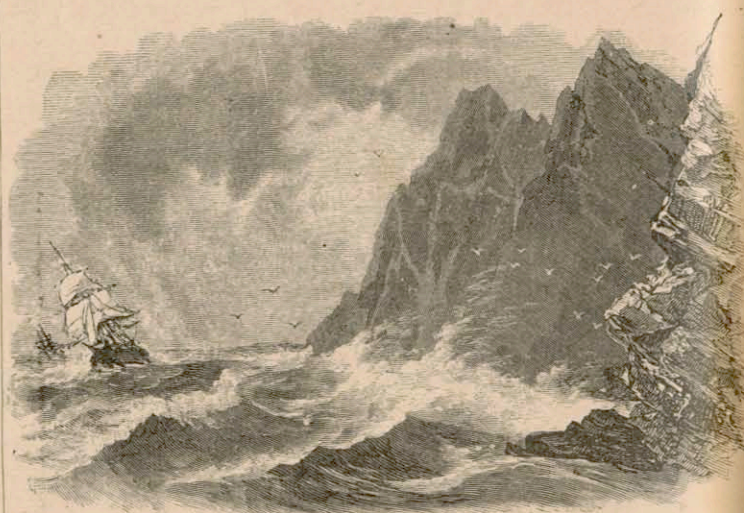
3. PRODUCTS.—The great wealth of the state consists in live stock. It is also rich in metals, including gold, silver, copper, and iron. The chief exports are wool, hides, tallow, and jerked beef. The mounted herdsmen, called Gauchos, catch the wild cattle with noosed ropes called *lassos*, which they throw with great dexterity from a distance.

4. POPULATION.—The population is estimated at 2,942,000, and, in addition to the scattered tribes of Indians and the usual mixed races, contains a large proportion of European emigrants, who have settled in the country during the last twenty years.

The aboriginal inhabitants of Patagonia, who are thinly scattered over a vast range of territory, are large and ungainly, and very rude and savage. They depend upon hunting and fishing, for food. Their number does not exceed 24,000.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Buenos Ayres, on the La Plata River, is the capital. It is a flourishing commercial city, with a population of 324,000. The other principal towns are Cordova, Tucuman, Salta, Corrientes, Santa Fé, Parana, Mendoza, and Rosario.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is a liberal republic. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic; other creeds are tolerated.



ROUNDING CAPE HORN.

PARAGUAY.—1. How is Paraguay situated? What is its area? 2. What mountains? What of the soil? 3. Chief products? What is the *Yerba Maté*? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

URUGUAY.—1. How is Uruguay situated? What is its area? 2. Face of the country? Soil? Climate? 3. Products? 4. Its population? Where do the whites chiefly reside? 5. What is the capital? How situated? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.—1. How is the Argentine Republic situated? What does it include? What is its area? 2. Surface of the country? Principal rivers? What of the Andes? The soil and climate? 3. Chief exports? Minerals? What of the Gauchos? 4. The population? What is said of the aboriginal inhabitants of Patagonia? 5. What is the capital? How situated? What is said of it? Name the principal towns. 6. What is the government? Prevailing religion?



**CHILI.**

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Chili is a long and narrow country lying west of the Argentine Republic, and has a coast line of about 3000 miles. Its area is 256,898 square miles. The islands of Chiloe and Juan Fernandez and a part of Terra del Fuego belong to Chili. Terra del Fuego (the land of fire) is so named on account of the volcanic fires seen upon it.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—It rises rapidly from the sea-coast to the mountains. Except in the north and in the extreme south, the soil is good. The climate is one of the finest in the world. Chili is noted for its earthquakes and numerous volcanoes.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat, corn, and other grains are cultivated, and cattle abound. There are numerous large and productive copper mines.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, numbering 2,377,949, is of Spanish and Indian descent.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Santiago, situated on a high plateau, 90 miles from the sea. The principal seaport is Valparaiso. It is connected with the capital by a railroad. Talca, in the silver district, and Concepcion are important towns.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a liberal republic. The Roman Catholic religion prevails; other creeds are tolerated.

**BOLIVIA.**

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Bolivia lies west of Brazil and north of the Argentine Republic. Area, 481,502 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—On the west are the Andes, and on the east the Geral Mountains of Brazil; but between them lie elevated plains 10,000 feet above the sea. The soil is of varied fertility, and the climate is also of every variety; cold in the mountains, and hot and damp in the plains.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The chief products are coffee, cocoa, and Peruvian bark. There are rich mines of silver, copper, and tin. Large quantities of silver, copper, guano, and nitrate of soda are exported. There is but little gold, and the silver mines of Potosi, once celebrated, are now unproductive.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, numbering about 2,311,000, is composed of whites, mixed races, and Indians.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—La Paz is the capital, and the largest town. It is situated among the Andes, 12,000 feet above the sea. Cochabamba, Sucre, and Potosi are important towns.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—When this state became independent, in 1824, it changed its name from Upper Peru to Bolivia, in honor of General Bolivar (Bo-lee'-var). It is a republic. The Roman Catholic religion prevails, but is not supported by the state.

**PERU.**

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Peru lies on the west coast of South America, south of Ecuador. Its area is 412,549 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Passing from the sea-coast to the interior, we find a strip of rainless level country on the coast; next, a rugged,

barren slope to the summit of the Andes; and then high level plains. In soil and climate it is very similar to Bolivia. Many volcanoes are found in Peru, and some of the highest peaks of the Andes.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The minerals of Peru form its principal wealth, silver and copper being abundant. There are large deposits of nitre, guano, and salt. Sugar and alpaca wool are also exported.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population, consisting of whites, mixed races, and Indians, numbers 3,000,000. The Indians of the interior are fully one-half the population. The whites are one-seventh.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Lima is the capital: it is about six miles from the coast: it has been frequently injured by earthquakes. Callao is its seaport. Cuzco is a large town in the mountains.



CITY IN SOUTH AMERICA DESTROYED BY AN EARTHQUAKE.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Peru is a republic. The Roman Catholic religion prevails.

**ECUADOR.**

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Ecuador is situated north of Peru and west of Brazil. The Galapagos or Turtle Islands belong to this state. *Ecuador* means Equator, and it is called so because the equator passes through it. It contains 251,337 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The Andes, running through the western part, rise into separate high peaks. Such are Cotopaxi and Chimborazo: the former is a celebrated volcano. In the east there are fine table-lands, in which the soil is good and the climate mild.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Ecuador is less rich in minerals than any other South American state. The principal exports are cocoa, Peruvian bark or cinchona, vegetable ivory, india-rubber, and coffee.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 946,093, composed of Indians, mixed races, and a few descendants of the Spanish settlers.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Quito, the capital, is on the side of Mount Pichincha. Guayaquil, situated near the Gulf of Guayaquil, is the chief seaport. Cuenca is a considerable town in the interior.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a liberal republic, and the Roman Catholic religion prevails.

**CHILI.**—1. How is Chili situated? Area? What islands belong to it? Terra del Fuego? 2. What is the face of the country? Soil? Climate? For what noted? 3. What are the products? What of the metals? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Principal seaport? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

**BOLIVIA.**—1. How is Bolivia situated? What is its area? 2. What mountains on the west? On the east? What is the face of the country between? Soil? Climate? 3. Products? What of the mines? 4. What is the population? How composed? 5. What is the capital? How situated? The other towns? 6. When did this state change its name? Why? What is the government? The religion?

**PERU.**—1. Where does Peru lie? Its area? 2. Mention the divisions of its sur-

face. Soil and climate? What is said of the volcanoes? The high peaks? 3. Chief products? Where is guano found? 4. Population? How many are Indians? How many whites? 5. Capital? How far from the coast? To what is it subject? What of Callao? Cuzco? 6. What is the government? Prevailing religion?

**ECUADOR.**—1. How is Ecuador situated? What islands belong to this state? What is the meaning of Ecuador? How many square miles does it contain? 2. What is said of the Andes Mountains? What peaks are mentioned? Which of these peaks is a volcano? What is said of the soil and climate in the eastern part? 3. Products? 4. Population? How composed? 5. Capital? How situated? Chief seaport? Where is Cuenca? 6. What is the government? What religion prevails?





PENNSYLVANIA  
 AREA  
 45 000  
 SQ. M.

MAP OF  
**EUROPE**  
 ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE  
**THE NEW**  
 INTERMEDIATE GEOGRAPHY.

SCALE OF MILES  
 50 100 200 300 400 500 600



# QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF EUROPE.

What ocean bounds Europe on the north? What grand division on the east? What seas on the south? What ocean on the west? In what part of Europe is Great Britain? Of what countries does Great Britain consist? In what direction from Great Britain is Ireland? How is Spain situated? What country north-east of Spain? West? What sea south? How is Italy situated? Switzerland? Austro-Hungary? Turkey? How is Belgium situated? Holland? Denmark? Germany? What countries north of Denmark? What mountains between Norway and Sweden? What great country in the north-east of Europe? What country south of Turkey? What sea lies between Great Britain and Denmark? What sea in the northern part of Russia? Between Sweden and Russia?

What gulf north of the Baltic Sea? North-east? What lake east of the Gulf of Finland? What sea south-east of Russia? Two seas south? Where is the Mediterranean? The Archipelago? What sea separates Italy from Austro-Hungary and Turkey? What sea between the Black Sea and the Archipelago? What strait between Spain and Africa? What bay between France and Spain? What strait between England and France? What channel? What channel and what sea between England and Ireland? What groups of islands north of Scotland? What group west? What islands east of Spain? What two large islands west of Italy? What island south of Italy? Where are the Ionian Islands? Malta? Candia? What two ranges of mountains, and what river, and sea, form part of the boundary between Russia and Asia? What river flows through Austro-Hungary and Turkey and empties into the Black Sea? What river flows through Germany and Holland and empties into the North Sea?

What country of Africa lies south of Gibraltar? In what direction from Italy is Switzerland? Where is the Strait of Dardanelles? Norway.—What oceans north and west of Norway? What state on the east? What sea on the south? What mountains separate Norway from Sweden? What mountains in the southern part? What cape at the north? What islands in the north-west? Where is the Naze? What water separates Norway from Denmark? What fords or bays on the west? Where is the Malstrom? How is CHRISTIANIA situated? Kongsberg? Bergen? Trondheim? Hammerfest? Sweden.—What state north of Sweden? What country on the north-east? What gulf and what sea on the east and south? What water and what state on the west? What mountains form the western boundary? What river separates Sweden from Lapland?

Mention the five rivers which flow into the Gulf of Bothnia. Where is Lake Wener? What river empties into it? What lake east of Lake Wener? What islands between the Baltic Sea and the Gulf of Bothnia? Where is Gothland? Oeland? How is STOCKHOLM situated? Gottenburg? Malmö? Norrköping? Gelle?

Denmark.—What water on the north of Denmark? On the east? What country on the south? What is the principal peninsula of Denmark called? Where is the Skager Rack? Cattegat? How is COPENHAGEN situated? Elsinore? Spain.—What bay and what state bound Spain on the north? What sea on the east and south? What state and what ocean on the west?

What mountains separate France from Spain? What mountains in the north-west? What three other mountain-ranges run from east to west? What river rises in the Cantabrian Mountains and empties into the Mediterranean Sea? Describe it. What river flows between the Cantabrian Mountains and the mountains of Castile, and empties into the Atlantic? What two rivers flow between the mountains of Castile and the Sierra Morena? Describe them. What river between the Sierra Morena and the Sierra Nevada? What is the most northern cape? What cape south-west of Cape Ortegal? What islands off the east coast? What strait separates Spain from Africa?

How is MADRID situated? Seville? Granada? Corunna? Vigo? Murcia? Saragossa? Barcelona? Valencia? Carthage? Malaga? Gibraltar? Cadiz? Portugal.—What country north and east of Portugal? What ocean on the south and west? What mountains extend from Spain into Portugal? What four rivers flow into the Atlantic? Describe each. What rivers form part of the eastern boundary? What cape at the south-west? How is LISBOA situated? Oporto? Coimbra? Russia.—What ocean north of Russia? What grand division on the east? What province of Asia, what sea, and what European states, on the south? What states, what sea, and what gulf on the west?

What is the most north-western province of Russia? What province on the Gulf of Bothnia? What mountains separate Russia from Siberia? What hills in the western part of Russia? What two capes north? What gulf? What sea? Mention the three principal rivers that flow into the White Sea. Into what sea does the Petchora River empty? Into what sea does the Ural River empty? The Volga? What large river in the eastern part empties into the Volga? Into the Sea of Azov? What large river empties into the Black Sea?

Into what river does the Bug flow? Where does the Dniester empty? The Pruth? Describe them. Where is Lake Ladoga? Lake Onega? What lakes north of the Gulf of Finland? In what part of Russia is Poland? The country of the Don Cosacks? The Crimea? Caucasia?

What strait joins the Sea of Azov with the Black Sea? In what part of Russia are extensive forests? Where is the great plain of Russia? What is the nature of the country on the western shore of the Caspian? How is ST. PETERSBURG situated? Moscow? Warsaw? Odessa? Sebastopol? Saratov? Kiev? Wilna? Novgorod? Archangel? Cronstadt? Revel? Riga? Kazan? Kichineff? Kharkov?

## GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Bound each division of Europe, and name and locate its capital. With one exception, the peninsulas of Europe extend southward. Locate each, and tell by what waters it is embraced. What group of islands on the north-western coast? Name five groups west. The chief islands in the Mediterranean Sea. In what zones is Europe?

The principal mountain-system of Europe is formed by the Cantabrian Mountains, the Pyrenees, the Cévennes, the Alps, and the Balkan, extending eastward from the Atlantic to the Black Sea. What boundaries are formed by it? Name a branch in each peninsula extending southward from it. Name a branch extending northward in France. In Austro-Hungary. In what directions do the Kiölen Mountains extend, and what boundary do they form? The Ural? The Caucasus?

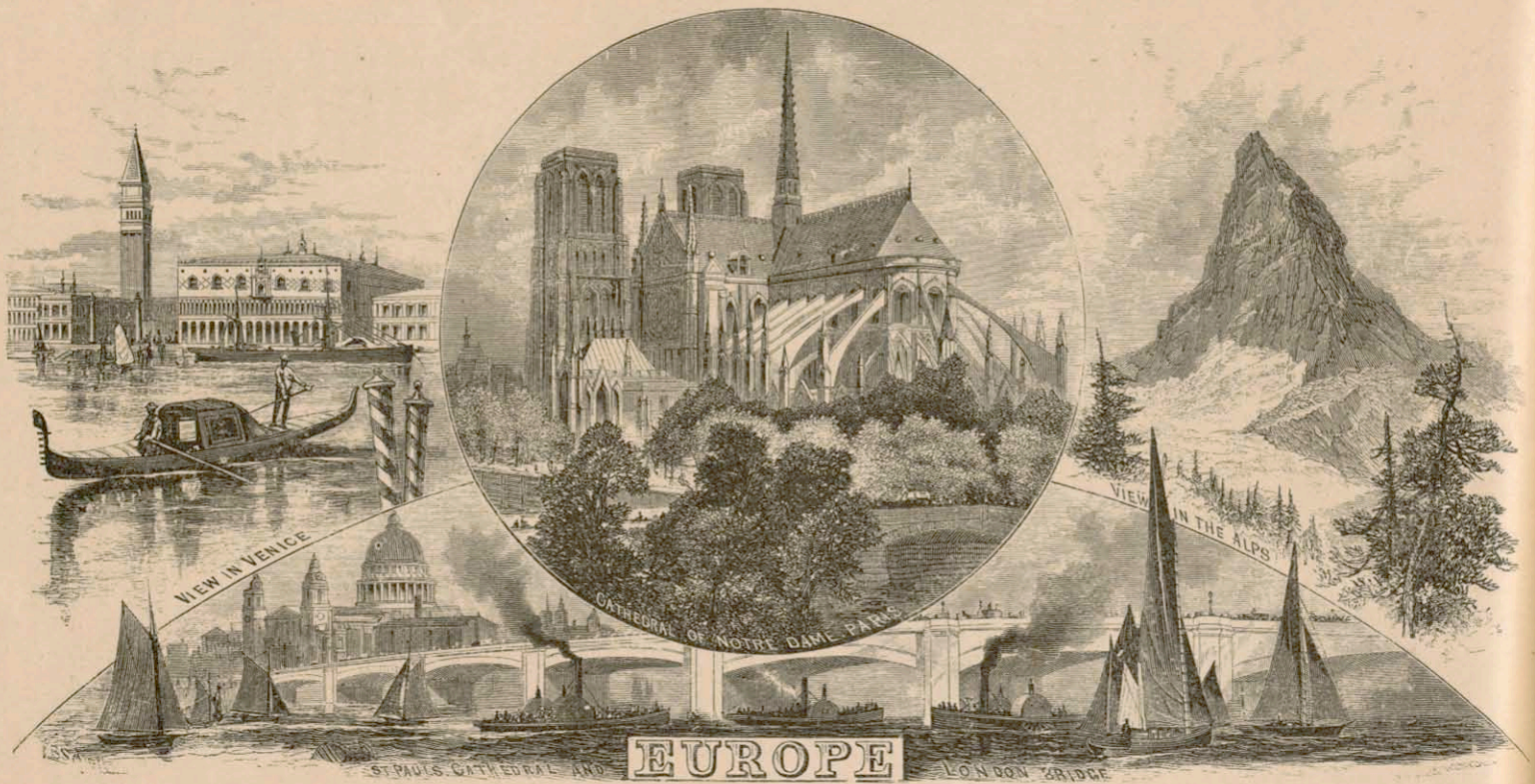
Name three of the principal rivers of the Arctic slope. Three of the slope towards the Baltic and the North Sea. Four of the Atlantic slope. Two of the Mediterranean. Four of the slope towards the Black Sea and the Caspian. Describe the following:—Dwina, Volga, Don, Dnieper, Danube, Rhone, Tagus, Douro, Loire, Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Vistula.

Upon what bodies of water would a vessel go from Paris to London? From Copenhagen to Bordeaux? Liverpool to Marseilles? Trieste to Odessa for wheat? London to Gibraltar? Venice to Hamburg? A war-vessel from Cronstadt to the Crimea? From Dantzic to Archangel? In circumnavigating the island of Great Britain? A coasting vessel along the northern shores of the Mediterranean to Venice? Constantinople, south and west to Algiers? In what direction from Paris is Lake Geneva? Berlin? What countries would be traversed in going by the shortest route from London to Rome?

In what zone is Lapland? Sicily? Russia? France? Great Britain? What states are crossed by the Arctic Circle? In what latitude is Europe? What states are crossed by the 40th parallel? In what longitude from Washington? From Greenwich? What states are crossed by the meridian of Greenwich?

Questions in full upon the countries not included here, are to be found in connection with the Maps of Great Britain and Central Europe.





1. EUROPE lies in the north-western part of the Eastern Continent, and includes numerous countries, some of which are the most powerful and enlightened in the world. It has an area of 3,958,849 square miles. It is the smallest of the grand divisions of the earth, except Australia.

2. It extends from the 36th degree of north latitude, northward beyond the Arctic circle, and has, consequently, many varieties of climate and productions. The southern part is milder than other parts of the world in the same latitude, and has a delightful climate and many southern fruits.

3. From the numerous seas and bays which surround and indent its coast, Europe is well adapted to commerce, and is noted for the number of its maritime states: of these England is the chief; but France, Spain, Denmark, and Italy have numerous fine ports and a large commerce.

4. There are several ranges of mountains, of which the Alps, the Apennines, and the Pyrenees are the most noted.

The Alpine scenery in Switzerland is beautiful and sublime. The great glaciers or seas of ice constitute a striking natural feature. Mont Blanc is the most noted peak.

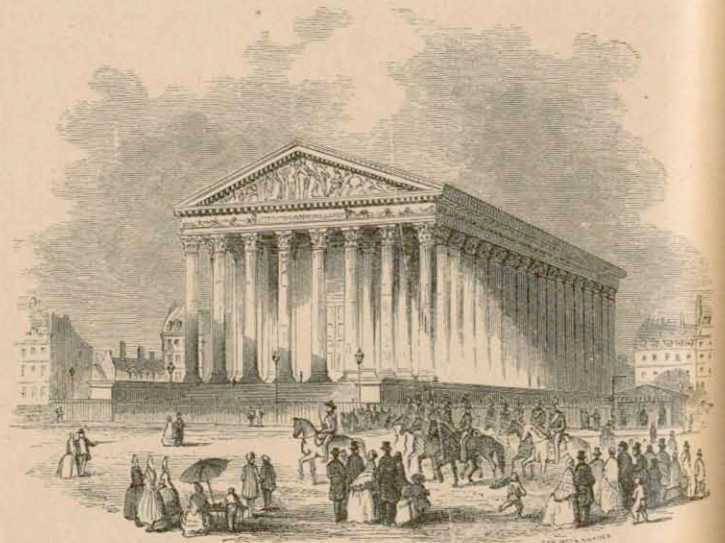
5. Among numerous picturesque rivers the Rhine, with its castellated banks and romantic memories, is the most renowned. The Danube is a famous historic river flowing through the centre of Europe into the Black Sea.

Russia contains many large rivers: the principal is the Volga, which empties into the Caspian Sea. The Don, the Dnieper, and the Dniester are also celebrated.

6. The population of Europe consists of many varieties of the Caucasian or white race. They are variously divided by nationality and language. In most of the nations the mass of the people are distinguished from the nobles and higher orders. Personal equality does not exist there as in the United States. The whole number of inhabitants is 334,151,327.

7. Most of the European capitals are splendid cities. London, in England, is the largest city of Europe. Paris, in France, is noted for the magnificence of its buildings and the variety of its institutions of art

and learning, its fine museums, and its splendid churches; of the churches, one of the most remarkable is the Church of the Madeleine.



CHURCH OF THE MADELEINE, PARIS.

Among the other most remarkable cities are Berlin, the capital of Prussia; Vienna, that of Austria; and St. Petersburg, that of Russia. Rome is a city of great classical and historical interest; and Constantinople is the capital of the Ottoman Empire.

8. The different quarters of Europe are thoroughly connected by railroads, rendering travel easy and pleasant. The inhabitants are far advanced in all the arts of civilization.

9. Education among the higher and middle classes is now very much attended to. In most of the countries the lower orders are not so well instructed as in our country.

The fine arts are assiduously cultivated; there are in Italy, and in the

*Questions.*—1. How is Europe situated? Its area? Its size? 2. Its extent? Variety of climate? 3. Commerce? What commercial nations? 4. Mountains? Scenery? 5. Mention the principal rivers. 6. Population, how composed?

How divided? Number? 7. Principal cities? Name the largest city of Europe. Mention the capitals. 8. Travelling facilities? Cultivation? 9. Education? Fine arts?



great capitals, splendid galleries of paintings and sculpture, to illustrate the study of the fine arts.

Universities and colleges are numerous; they are well endowed and provided with all appliances of learning. Such are Oxford and Cambridge in England; and many institutions in Germany and France.

10. The governments of Europe are mostly monarchies. In a few cases, as in Turkey and Russia, they are absolute; but in most of the countries they are limited or constitutional monarchies, in which the power of the sovereign is restricted by a constitution or by fundamental laws. Such is the government of Great Britain.

11. The Christian religion prevails chiefly in Europe. In the northern part the people are mostly Protestant Christians, in the south principally Roman Catholics, and in Russia and Greece the Greek Church is established. In Turkey, the Mohammedan faith prevails. There are also, in various parts of Europe, many Jews.

12. Great Britain, France, Austro-Hungary, Russia, Germany, and Italy constitute the great powers of Europe: when they are in a state of alliance and peace they rule the rest of Europe; war between any two endangers the peace of the whole continent.

## RUSSIA.

RUSSIA is a great empire, comprising about one-half of Europe and one-third of Asia. In this place we shall consider only Russia in Europe. The rest is treated of in the consideration of Asia.

### RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Russia in Europe extends from the Baltic Sea to the Ural Mountains, the Ural River, and the Caspian Sea; and from the Arctic Ocean to the Black Sea and the Caucasus Mountains: it has an area of 2,263,525 square miles. It is divided, for administrative purposes, into provinces, called governments, each of which is presided over by an officer appointed by the crown.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface is chiefly level, and well watered by noble rivers. The Valdai Hills are in the western part. The central part, among the tributaries of the Volga, of the Don, and of the Dnieper, from its succession of steppes or plains, is called the great plain of Russia.

On account of its vast extent, Russia has a great diversity of climate. In Lapland and the far north the cold is intense, and much of the surface is constantly frozen. The steppes of the centre are subject to great extremes of temperature. In the south the winters are short and severe, and the summers long and hot.

3. PRODUCTS.—The products vary with the latitude. In the south, wheat, corn, rice, and tobacco are raised; in the centre and north, barley, oats, and other grains. In the extreme north little is produced, on account of the severity of the climate. Forests are numerous, and yield valuable supplies of timber.

Cattle and sheep are extensively raised, and the north produces many fur-bearing animals. Iron and coal are abundant, and much salt is made. Eastern Russia is rich in mines of gold, platinum, and copper. Petroleum is found in large quantities on the shores of the Caspian Sea. Rapid progress has been made in manufactures, and commerce is greatly facilitated by the numerous navigable rivers and the extensive system of canals.

4. POPULATION.—The population numbers 88,337,172. It is chiefly of the Slavonic race, with a few of the Tartar race intermixed in the

south-eastern provinces. More than half of the people of Russia were, for ages, serfs or slaves. In 1863 the serfs were emancipated.



THE KREMLIN, MOSCOW.

### 5. CHIEF

### TOWNS.—St.

### Petersburg is

the capital; it is situated at the mouth of the Neva River, and is

one of the finest cities in Europe. It is subject, however, to destructive inundations. The Winter Palace of the emperor is one of the largest and most magnificent palaces in the world.

Moscow was the former capital; it is a fine city on the river Moskva. It was burned to the ground by the inhabitants after Napoleon had taken it, in 1812, but it has been rebuilt with increased splendor. Moscow has extensive manufactures, and, from its position, is the centre of the internal commerce of the empire.

Warsaw, on the Vistula River, was the capital of the former kingdom of Poland, and is famous in Polish history. Odessa, on the Black Sea, is the chief seaport of Russia. It is strongly fortified, and has an extensive trade in grain and tallow. Riga, near the mouth of the Duna River, is an important commercial port.

Kazan is noted for its educational establishments. It has extensive manufactures, and is the seat of trade with Asiatic Russia. Sebastopol is renowned for its heroic defence against the English and French in 1854. Archangel is the chief town in the north. Astrakhan, near the mouth of the Volga River, has important fisheries.

Cronstadt, on an island in the Gulf of Finland, is the great naval station of Russia. At Nijni-Novgorod the immense annual fair is held. Kichineff, Kharkov, Kiev, Saratov, and Wilna are large cities.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is an absolute monarchy. The Emperor or Czar (zar) is styled the Autocrat of all the Russias. The established religion is the Greek Church; other religions are tolerated, but are not permitted to make proselytes. Education is still in a backward state.

4. Population? 5. What is said of St. Petersburg? Moscow? Warsaw? Odessa? Riga? Kazan? Sebastopol? Archangel? Astrakhan? Cronstadt? Nijni-Novgorod? Other cities? 6. What is the government? What is said of religion? Education?

Universities and colleges? 10. Governments? Absolute? Limited or constitutional? 11. Religion? 12. Mention the great powers. Their influence? RUSSIA.—What does Russia comprise? 1. How is Russia in Europe situated? Its area? How divided? 2. Surface? Climate? 3. Products?







# QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

Mention the countries composing the BRITISH ISLES.

*England, including Wales; Scotland and Ireland.*

Which is the most northern of these countries? Which is the most western?

What islands north of Scotland? What islands west of Scotland?

What sea east of Scotland? What channel separates Scotland from Ireland?

What sea between England and Ireland?

What channel between Ireland and Wales? What channel between England and France? What strait?

Which is the largest of the Hebrides? Next in size?

What cape south of Ireland? What is the south-west point of England?

What islands off Land's End? What channel south of Wales?

**Scotland.**—How is Scotland bounded on the north? On the south? On the east? On the west?

What island group on the north? On the west?

What water between Scotland and Lewis Island?

Between the Uist Islands and the Isle of Skye?

What two large friths in the north-east? What canal in the north?

What hills in the centre? Where is Ben Nevis? Ben Lomond?

What name is given to the country north of the Grampian Hills? *The Highlands.*

How is EDINBURGH situated? Glasgow? Dundee? Aberdeen? Paisley? Dumfries? Leith?

**England and Wales.**—What hills and what river bound England on the north?

What sea on the east? What channel on the south? What channel and sea on the west?

In what part of Great Britain is Wales? What bay on the west of Wales?

What channel at the mouth of the river Severn?

What strait separates England from France? Where is Dover?

What mountain in the north of Wales?

What is the course of the river Severn? Where does the Humber empty? The Thames? Where is the Wash?

What island south of England? North of Wales? West of Anglesea Island?

How is LONDON situated? Liverpool? Manchester? Birmingham? Leeds? Sheffield? Bristol? Brighton? Portsmouth? Merthyr Tydvil? Swansea?

**Ireland.**—How is Ireland bounded on the north? On the south? On the east? On the west?

What channel separates Ireland from Scotland?

Where is Malin Head? The Giant's Causeway? Cape Clear?

What bay in the north-west? Where is Erris Head?

What bay in the west? Describe the course of the river Shannon.

What islands in Galway (Gawl'-way) Bay?

How is DUBLIN situated? Belfast? Cork? Galway? Londonderry?

## GENERAL QUESTIONS.

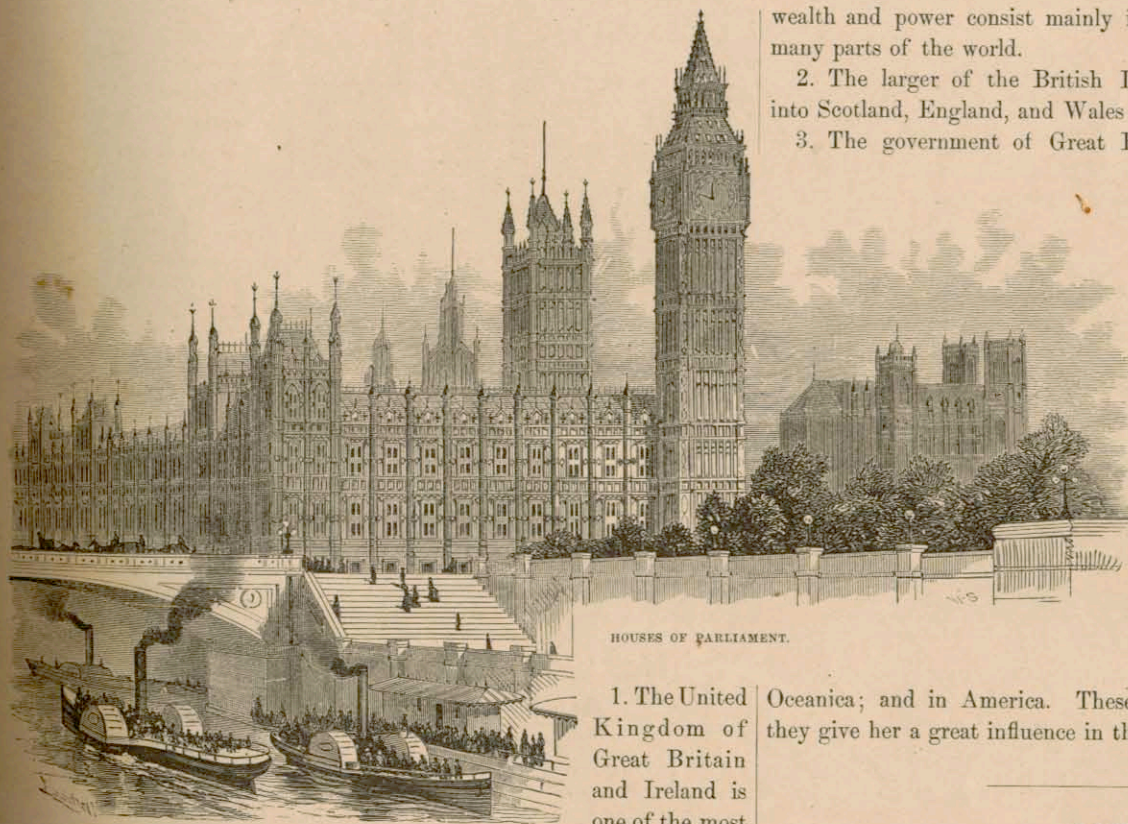
Bound each division of Great Britain, and name and locate its capital. What group of islands north of Scotland? West? Island in the Irish Sea? On the coast of Wales? On the coast of England?

Name the principal mountain-peak of England. Of Wales. Of Ireland. Three of Scotland. Describe the Thames, the Severn, the Humber, the Shannon, the Clyde, and the Tweed.

On what bodies of water would a vessel go from London to Aberdeen? From Hull to the Isle of Wight? From Bristol to the Isle of Man? An excursion left Liverpool for the Isle of Skye; on what waters did it sail? From Dublin south and west to Valentia Island, the end of the Ocean Telegraph?

In what zone are the British Isles? In what latitude? In what longitude from Washington? From Greenwich?

# GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.



HOUSES OF PARLIAMENT.

wealth and power consist mainly in their colonies and dependencies in many parts of the world.

2. The larger of the British Isles, called Great Britain, is divided into Scotland, England, and Wales; Ireland is the smaller island.

3. The government of Great Britain is a limited monarchy. The present sovereign is a queen, and the laws are made by a Parliament consisting of two houses; the House of Lords, and the House of Commons. The first is composed of lords temporal and lords spiritual; the second, which is much larger, of representatives of the people. The seat of government is London. The local government of Ireland is vested in a lord-lieutenant and a council appointed by the British monarch. Dublin is the capital.

4. Great Britain has colonies and possessions on the Mediterranean; in Asia; in Africa; in Oceanica; and in America. These are not only sources of wealth, but they give her a great influence in the affairs of the world.

## SCOTLAND.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Scotland is the most northern division of Great Britain, and has an area of 30,465 square miles. It was known

laws made? How is the Parliament composed? Where is the seat of government? How is Ireland governed? 4. What is said of the British colonies?

SCOTLAND.—1. What is said of Scotland? Area? Ancient name?

in the old world. It comprises two large islands, situated north-west of the continent of Europe, which are called the British Islands: but their

Questions.—1. What is said of the United Kingdom? In what do their wealth and power consist? 2. Into what is the larger island divided? What is the smaller island? 3. Government? The present sovereign? By whom are the



to the ancients, and called by them Caledonia. It is about three hundred miles long.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—It is divided into the Highlands and Lowlands, by the Grampian Hills. In the Highlands there are high mountain-peaks, beautiful lakes, and picturesque scenery. The soil in the greater part of the north is barren, in the south and centre it is fertile; the climate is cold and damp, but in most parts healthy.

In the Island of Staffa, one of the Hebrides group, there is a remarkable cave called Fingal's Cave, formed of natural basaltic columns, which look like the work of art. It is 227 feet deep, and 66 feet above the ocean tide. The sea never leaves it entirely, but forms its constant floor.

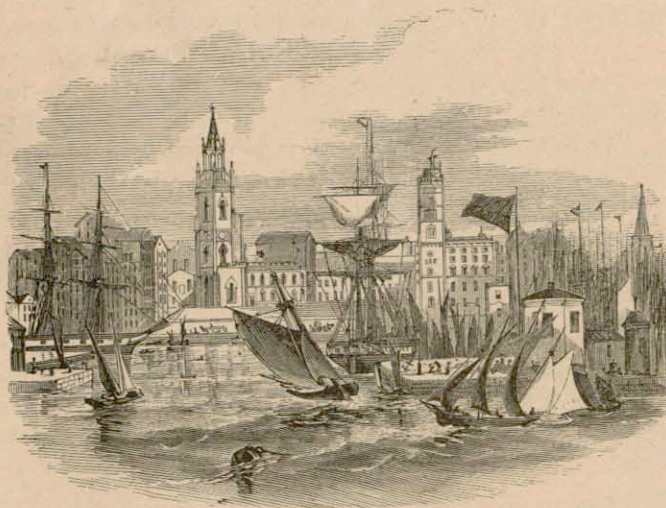
3. **PRODUCTS.**—In the Highlands cattle are raised; in the Lowlands, oats, barley, and wheat grow, and there are mines of coal, lead, and iron. Woollen, linen and cotton stuffs are manufactured: there are also large fisheries of herring, cod, and salmon, on the coast.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population numbers 3,735,573. It is composed of two distinct elements. In the Highlands live the descendants of the Celts, many of whom speak the old Celtic or Gaelic language. In the Lowlands the people are a mixed race, like the English, who speak the English language, with some differences in pronunciation.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is Edinburgh; it is built on several hills, near the Frith of Forth. It has a famous stronghold called "the Castle." Glasgow, the largest city, is on the Clyde. Leith, Aberdeen, Dundee, and Paisley, are important towns. Inverness is the chief town of the Highlands.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Scotland is a part of the kingdom of Great Britain, and sends representatives to the parliament at London. Its established religion is Protestant, in that form known as the Presbyterian. The people are industrious, independent, well-educated, and moral.

## ENGLAND.



CITY OF LIVERPOOL.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—England, the southern and most important part of the island of Great Britain, has an area of 50,824 square miles, or is about as large as the state of Alabama.

2. How divided? What of the Highlands? The soil and climate? What is said of Fingal's Cave? 3. Products? 4. Population? How composed? 5. Chief town? For what noted? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion? What of the people?

ENGLAND.—1. How is England situated? Its area? 2. Surface? Climate?

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—It is varied in surface; the south-eastern part is level, but the northern part is hilly, and among the hills are beautiful valleys and lakes. The climate is mild and moist, and the verdure of the fields is remarkable.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The products are wheat, oats, barley, and garden vegetables. The English are good farmers, and England is so highly cultivated that it is like one large garden. Horses and cows are bred with great care. There are numerous mines of coal and iron. Lead, tin, copper, and salt are also found. England is noted for the number and variety of her manufactures, and for her commerce and marine.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population numbers 24,613,926. They are chiefly descendants of the Saxons, but in the north there are a few of Danish descent. The population is very dense in England, and there are a great many poor and ignorant.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—London is the capital, and is also the seat of government of the British Empire. It is the largest city in the world, having a population of 3,814,571. It is situated on both sides of the river Thames, which is crossed by nine bridges and a famous tunnel under its bed.

There are numerous famous buildings, such as St. Paul's Cathedral, Westminster Abbey, The Royal Exchange, and the Houses of Parliament. Liverpool is the place of largest commerce. In Manchester cotton goods are manufactured. Sheffield is famed for its cutlery; Birmingham for its iron manufactures; and Bath, Cheltenham, and Brighton are noted watering-places.



ROYAL EXCHANGE, LONDON.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The queen resides in a palace at Windsor, above London, on the Thames. The Houses of Parliament are in London. The House of Lords is composed of peers, or the highest nobles, who are called *Lords temporal*, and the bishops, who are called *Lords spiritual*. The House of Commons consists of members elected by the people from England, Scotland, Ireland and Wales.

The religion is Protestant Episcopal, established by law. The Church is governed by Bishops who are appointed by the Queen. All creeds, however, are tolerated; and a large number of wealthy and influential people are found among the dissenters. Dissenter means one who dissents from, or does not in all things agree to, the established religion.

3. Products? Mines? Manufactures? 4. Population? How descended? Of their condition? 5. Capital? Population? How is the Thames crossed? Famous buildings? What is said of Liverpool? Manchester? Sheffield? Other places? 6. Where does the queen reside? Where are the Houses of Parliament? How composed? Religion? How is the Church governed?



## WALES.

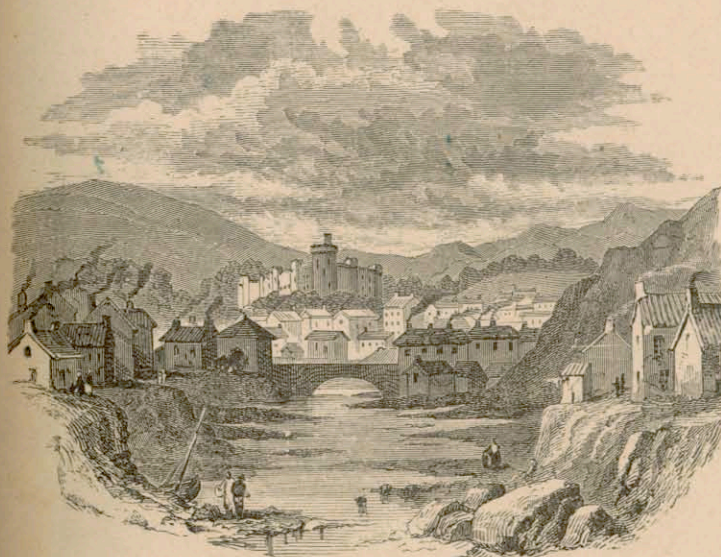
1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Although Wales is a part of England, it must be specially noticed, because it is a principality in itself, the eldest son of the British monarch being styled Prince of Wales. It lies on the west of England, and has an area of 7363 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—It is a mountainous region, and abounds in picturesque scenery. The climate is like that of England, but the soil is not so fertile. There are beautiful valleys, however, which yield bountifully. Mount Snowdon, the highest point, is 3500 feet above the sea.

3. PRODUCTS.—Wheat, barley, and oats are the principal grains. There are large mines of coal and iron. Domestic manufactures of flannel and hosiery are productive and profitable. Cattle are raised for sale in England.

The Menai Strait, between Wales and the Island of Anglesea, is crossed by two iron bridges. One is a suspension bridge, beneath which the largest ships can sail; the other consists of an immense tube, through which railway trains pass; it is called the tubular bridge.

4. POPULATION.—The population numbers 1,360,513, and consists mainly of the descendants of the ancient Britons, a Celtic race. They speak the old Welsh language, which is entirely different from the English. The people are honest, moral, and industrious.



MERTHYR TYDVIL.

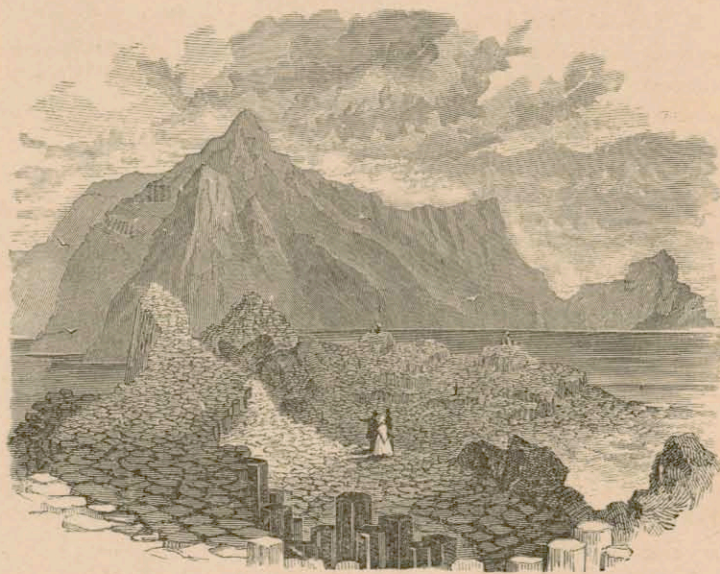
5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Merthyr Tydvil, in the iron region, is the chief town, and is surrounded by foundries and furnaces. Caernarvon is a fine town in the north, and is noted as the birthplace of Edward II., the first English Prince of Wales.

Pembroke, on Milford Haven, is remarkable for ship-building. Swansea is a noted seat of trade, and a much frequented resort for sea-bathing. Caermarthen is a town of some importance.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—Wales, as a part of the British Empire, sends representatives to the British Parliament at London, and has no distinct government. The Church of England is established by law, but many dissenting churches flourish. Among these the Methodists are most numerous.

WALES.—1. Why is Wales mentioned apart from England? Who is the Prince of Wales? Its area? 2. Surface? Scenery? Climate? Soil? Highest point? 3. Products? How is Menai Strait crossed? 4. Population? Language? 5. Chief town? For what is Caernarvon noted? Pembroke? 6. Government? Religion?

## IRELAND.



SCENE ON THE GIANT'S CAUSEWAY.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Ireland is an island lying west of England and Wales, and separated from them by the Irish Sea and St. George's Channel. Its Irish name is *Erin*. Its area is 32,532 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—It has a rocky coast, but much of the interior consists of extensive plains, which are rendered so green by the moist and mild climate that it is called the Green, or Emerald Isle. There are many fine rivers; the Shannon is the largest.

There are also beautiful lakes, among which those of Killarney are most noted. The Giant's Causeway is a striking natural curiosity. It is a large platform of basaltic columns, so regularly laid and supported that it seems the work of man. It is on the northern coast of Ireland, and there is a legend that it was made by giants.

3. PRODUCTS.—There are large manufactories of linen goods; woollen, cotton, and silk goods, and lace, are also made. Considerable attention is paid to cattle-raising. Wheat, barley, oats, and potatoes are the principal agricultural products.

4. POPULATION.—The population, consisting principally of descendants of the ancient Celts, numbers 5,174,836, or about one hundred and sixty persons to every square mile. The Irish are a warm-hearted and impulsive race, and are noted for their hospitality to strangers and for their domestic morality. In many parts of Ireland the Irish language is spoken. It is entirely different from the English.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Dublin, the capital, is on the river Liffey, at the head of Dublin Bay. It has many splendid buildings. Belfast, in the north, is the second city, and has the largest manufactories of linen in the world. Cork is noted for its trade in provisions. Galway is a fine seaport on the west. At Maynooth is a famous Roman Catholic college.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—Ireland sends representatives to the Parliament at London as a part of Great Britain. The lower classes are poor, and many of them are emigrating to the United States and Australia. More than three-fourths of the people are Roman Catholics. In the north there are many Presbyterians.

IRELAND.—1. What is said of Ireland? Its Irish name? 2. Surface? Climate? What is it called? Principal river? Lakes? What is said of the Giant's Causeway? 3. Products? 4. Population? Character of the people? Language? 5. Capital? For what is Cork noted? Galway? Maynooth? 6. Government? Religion?



MAP OF  
**CENTRAL EUROPE**  
ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE  
MITCHELL'S  
NEW INTERMEDIATE  
GEOGRAPHY.

SCALE OF MILES.  
0 100 200 300 400





# QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF CENTRAL EUROPE.

**Holland.**—What sea north and west of Holland? What country on the east? What country on the south?  
 What rivers flow through Holland into the North Sea?  
 What river forms part of its eastern boundary?  
 What inlet or bay in the north?  
 What island at the entrance of the Zuyder Zee?  
 How is THE HAGUE situated? Amsterdam? Leyden? Rotterdam? Utrecht?

**Belgium.**—What country north of Belgium? East? South? What sea on the west?  
 What river flows through Belgium, west of the centre? East of the centre? In the south-east?  
 How is Brussels situated? Antwerp? Ghent? Liege?

**France.**—What channel and what country on the north? What countries on the east? What sea and what country on the south? What bay on the west?  
 What strait separates France from England?  
 Where does the Seine River empty? The Marne? The Yonne? The Cher? The Allier?  
 What two large rivers empty into the Bay of Biscay?  
 What two rivers unite to form the Gironde River?  
 What river empties into the Gulf of Lyons?  
 Where does the river Saone empty?  
 What mountains near the centre of France? East of the centre? What mountains in the south? In the north-east?  
 What mountains separate France from Italy? From Switzerland?  
 What islands on the northern coast?  
 Where is the island of Corsica?  
 How is PARIS situated? Marseilles? Bordeaux? Lille? Nantes? Toulouse? Havre? Brest? Rouen? Rheims? Cherbourg? Lyons?

**Germany.**—The Empire of Germany consists of twenty-six states; they include four kingdoms, six grand duchies, five duchies, seven principalities, the free cities of Hamburg, Lubeck, and Bremen, and the imperial territory of Elsass-Lothringen (French, Alsace-Lorraine; ceded by France in 1871).  
 The Kingdom of Prussia is the largest and most important division of the Empire; the states which rank next in importance are the kingdoms of Bavaria, Saxony, and Wurtemberg.  
 What country and what seas north of Germany? What country on the east? What countries on the south? On the west?  
 What two mountain-ranges between Germany and Austro-Hungary? What range between France and Germany?  
 What mountains are entirely within the Empire?  
 What noted river in the western part of Germany?  
 What two rivers flow into the North Sea? Three into the Baltic?  
 What large river rises in the southern part of Germany and empties into the Black Sea?  
 What three countries border on Lake Constance?  
 What river is the outlet of this lake?  
 Where is the Gulf of Dantzig?  
 What island in the Baltic Sea belongs to Prussia?

In what part of Germany is Prussia?  
 What city is the capital of Prussia and of the German Empire? Berlin. How situated?  
 How is Breslau situated? Königsberg? Dantzig? Stettin? Magdeburg? Hanover? Cologne? Dusseldorf? Aix-la-Chapelle? Frankfurt-on-the-Main? Frankfurt-on-the-Oder?  
 In what part of Germany is Saxony?  
 What is the capital of Saxony? Dresden. How situated? Leipsic?  
 Where is Bavaria? Capital? Munich. How situated? Nuremberg?  
 Where is Wurtemberg? Capital? Stuttgart. How situated?  
 Locate the free cities of Hamburg, Lubeck, and Bremen.  
 Where are the cities of Carlsruhe, Heidelberg, Strasburg, Metz?

**Austro-Hungary.**—What countries north of Austro-Hungary? What on the east? What countries and what sea on the south? What countries on the west?  
 What mountains in the north-east? In the west and south-west?  
 What large river flows south-easterly through Austro-Hungary?  
 In what direction does the Theiss flow? Into what does it empty?  
 The Drave? The Save? The Maros?  
 In what part of Austro-Hungary is Bohemia? Hungary? Galicia? Transylvania? Dalmatia? Bosnia?  
 How is VIENNA situated? Prague? Trieste? Graz? Presburg? Buda-Pesth? Cracow? Tokay? Innsbruck?

**Switzerland.**—What countries north of Switzerland? What country east? What on the south? On the west?  
 What mountains on the south? On the west?  
 What lake in the south-west? In the north-east? What rivers are their outlets?  
 How is BERNE situated? Lucerne? Basle? Zurich? Geneva?

**Italy.**—The Kingdom of Italy comprises Sardinia, the former States of the Church, Naples, and Venetia. The little republic of San Marino is also included within its limits.  
 What countries north of Italy? What country and sea east? What sea on the south and west? What country west?  
 What mountains form the northern boundary?  
 What range extends through the whole length of the peninsula?  
 What two rivers flow into the Adriatic Sea?  
 What two flow into the Mediterranean Sea?  
 What three lakes in the North of Italy?  
 What large island south of Italy?  
 What group of islands north of Italy?  
 What two large islands west of Italy? To whom does Corsica belong? France.

Of what state is the island of Sardinia a part? The state of Sardinia. Where is the island of Elba?  
 Where is Mount Vesuvius? Mount Etna?  
 Where is the Gulf of Genoa? The Gulf of Taranto?  
 Where is the Strait of Otranto? The Strait of Messina?  
 What cape at the southern extremity of the island of Sardinia? Of Sicily? Of the peninsula?  
 Name the two seas, two gulfs, and two straits surrounding the peninsula.  
 What city is the capital of the Kingdom of Italy? Rome. How situated?

Where is the city of Naples? Near what noted volcano?  
 What noted city of Italy is at the head of the Adriatic Sea?  
 What important seaport on the Gulf of Genoa?  
 What two large cities in the northern part of Sicily?  
 Where is the city of Milan? Turin? Florence? Bologna? Catania? Leghorn? Verona? Parma? Pisa? Modena? Cagliari?  
 Where is the republic of San Marino?  
 What is the capital?

**Roumania, Servia, and Montenegro.**—What countries north of Roumania? West? South? Country and sea east? Capital? What country north of Servia? East? South? West? Capital? Where is Montenegro? Capital?

**Turkey in Europe.**—What countries north of Turkey? What sea on the east? What seas and country on the south? On the west? What mountains in the north-east? In the west?  
 Where is Mount Olympus?  
 In what part of Turkey is the province of Bulgaria?  
 What river north of Bulgaria?  
 What seas between Turkey in Europe and Turkey in Asia?  
 What gulf in the Archipelago?  
 What strait unites the Sea of Marmora and the Black Sea?  
 How is CONSTANTINOPLE situated? Adrianople? Gallipoli? Salonica? What is the capital of Bulgaria? Of East Roumelia?  
**Greece.**—What country north of Greece? What sea on the east? South? West?

In what part of Greece is the Morea?  
 What gulf near the centre of Greece? What cape at the south?  
 What group of islands on the west? Where is the island of Negropont?  
 How is ATHENS situated? Corinth? Thebes? Navarino? Tripolizza?

**GENERAL QUESTIONS.**

Round each division of Central Europe, and name and locate its capital. Name the principal mountain-ranges of Central Europe. What boundaries do they form? Where are the Hartz Mountains? Where is the Black Forest? Mt. Blanc?  
 What large rivers empty into the Baltic Sea? The North Sea? The English Channel and the Bay of Biscay? The Mediterranean? The Adriatic? The Black Sea?  
 Between what ranges is the valley of the Danube enclosed? Of the Rhone? Of the Rhine?  
 Describe the following:—Vistula, Oder, Elbe, Rhine, Seine, Rhone, Po, Danube, Pruth?  
 On what bodies of water would a vessel sail from Hamburg to Brest? From Bayonne to Amsterdam? From Venice to Athens? From Naples to Corsica I., thence to Lyons? From the Ionian Is. to the Crimea? What countries would be traversed in going by the most direct route from Paris to L. Constance, and thence to Florence? In going along the valley of the Rhine from its source to its mouth? Through and between what countries would a boat float from the source of the Danube, in the Black Forest, to the Black Sea?  
 In what zone is Central Europe? In what latitude? Longitude from Greenwich? From Washington?



## NORWAY AND SWEDEN.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Norway and Sweden lie in the north-western part of Europe, and together occupy what is called the Scandinavian peninsula. They are divided by the Kiolen Mountains: their united area is 296,834 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface of Norway is mountainous and the climate bleak: Sweden is nearly level, and well watered by streams flowing into the Gulf of Bothnia and the Baltic Sea.

The soil is not fertile: the winters are long and very cold. On the coast of Norway there is very picturesque scenery; the Malstrom is a whirlpool south of the Loffoden Islands, which, at every turn of its current, is dangerous to navigation.

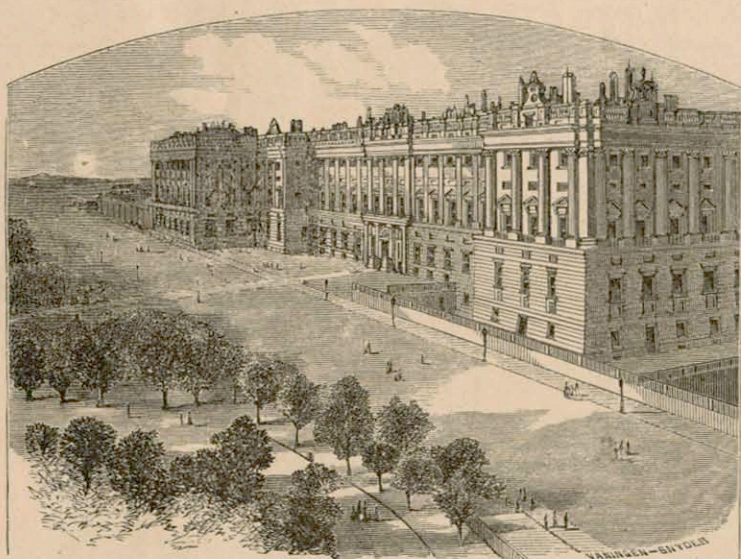
3. PRODUCTS.—In both countries, rye, barley, oats, hemp, and flax, are produced. The fisheries constitute a principal source of trade and wealth. In Sweden there are mineral deposits of value. Copper and lead are found, and there is an inexhaustible supply of iron of a superior kind.

4. POPULATION.—The population, composed chiefly of the Teutonic races,—light-haired and blue-eyed,—numbers 6,516,595. The people are intelligent and enterprising.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Stockholm is the capital of Sweden, and Christiania that of Norway. Bergen, on the west coast of Norway, was the early seat of Norwegian commerce, and is now the principal depot of the fisheries. Trondhjem, in Norway, and Gottenburg and Upsal, in Sweden, are important towns. Hammerfest is the most northern town in Europe.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—Sweden and Norway form one kingdom under the same sovereign. The government is a limited monarchy. Each state has its own constitution, laws, and legislature. The prevailing religion is that form of Protestantism known as the Lutheran Church.

## SPAIN.



PALACE, MADRID.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Spain lies south-west of France, from which it is separated by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenees. It has

NORWAY AND SWEDEN.—1. How are Norway and Sweden situated? Area? 2. Surface of Norway? Of Sweden? Soil? Winters? Malstrom? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital of Sweden? Of Norway? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

SPAIN.—1. How is Spain situated? Area? What are Spain and Portugal

an area of 192,965 square miles. Spain and Portugal, together, are frequently called, in history, "the Peninsula."

Andorra is a small republic, with an area of 194 square miles, situated on the Spanish side of the Pyrenees. Although it claims to be independent, it is in some respects under the jurisdiction of both Spain and France.

The Balearic Islands, of which Majorca, Minorca, and Iviça are the principal, belong to Spain. Port Mahon, in Minorca, has a fine harbor.

Spain has also possessions in the Philippine Islands. She owns Cuba and Porto Rico, and Ceuta, a fortress in Africa, opposite Gibraltar.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface of Spain is greatly diversified by mountain-ranges running east and west, and including in the valleys between them, fine rivers, which flow into the Atlantic and Mediterranean.

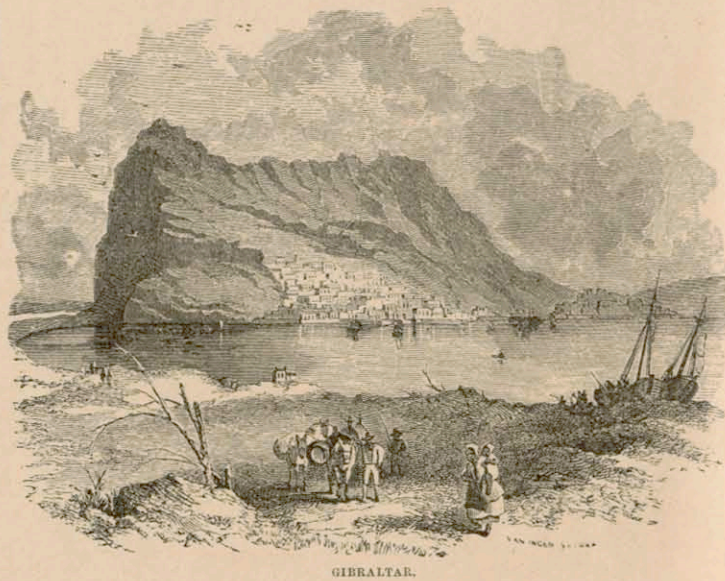
The natural scenery of Spain is varied and picturesque. The soil is generally fertile: the climate varies with the latitude, being temperate in the north, and warm in the south.

3. PRODUCTS.—The chief products are grains, wine, raisins, almonds, and, in the south, olives, figs, and sugar cane. Leather is manufactured of an excellent quality; and fine steel of a peculiar temper. Merino sheep, which produce the finest wool, are raised in great numbers.

4. POPULATION.—The population numbers 16,731,565. It is composed of various elements: the Celts and Goths of the north; the Romans from Italy; and the Moors from Africa.

The higher classes are proud, courteous, and dignified. The great mass of the people are uneducated. For a long time Spain made little national progress, but of late several railroads and telegraph lines have been established, and a spirit of enterprise has been manifested.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Madrid, the capital, is situated on the river Manzanares, a small branch of the Tagus River: it is a handsome city. Valladolid was formerly the capital. Granada, Seville, and Cordova are noted for the remains of Arabic architecture and art which they contain. Ferrol is the chief naval station, and has a fine harbor.



GIBRALTAR.

Gibraltar is the strongest fortification in the world; it belongs to Great Britain, and is permanently garrisoned.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is a monarchy. The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion; all other creeds are tolerated.

called? What of Andorra? Foreign Spanish possessions? 2. Surface? Scenery? Soil and climate? 3. Chief products? 4. Population? How composed? What of the people? Railroads, &c.? 5. Capital? How situated? Former capital? Moorish towns? Naval station? Gibraltar? 6. Government? Religion?



## PORTUGAL.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Portugal lies west and south of Spain, and upon the Atlantic Ocean. It has an area of 35,341 square miles.

Besides this domain, Portugal has colonial possessions: the chief of which are the Azores, Cape Verde, and Madeira Islands; colonies on the western coast of Africa; on the eastern coast, at Mozambique; and a few small settlements in the East Indies.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface presents a gentle and undulating declivity from Spain to the Atlantic. The soil is fertile and the climate salubrious. Portugal has been visited by fearful earthquakes: that which occurred in 1755 desolated Lisbon, destroying 30,000 persons.

3. PRODUCTS.—The products are similar to those of Spain. Neither agriculture nor manufactures are in a flourishing condition. Portugal is, however, noted for its wine, of which that made near Oporto is the most famous: it is called port wine. Salt is manufactured at St. Ubes.

4. POPULATION.—The population is 4,575,955: it is of the same lineage and character as that of Spain. The lower classes are generally uneducated. There is scarcely any internal improvement.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The capital is Lisbon, on the Tagus, near its mouth: it has a splendid harbor. Oporto is an important commercial port on the Douro. Coimbra contains the only university.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is a limited monarchy; the people are ruled with mildness. The Roman Catholic religion is established by law; but other religions are tolerated.

## FRANCE.



PLACE VENDÔME, PARIS

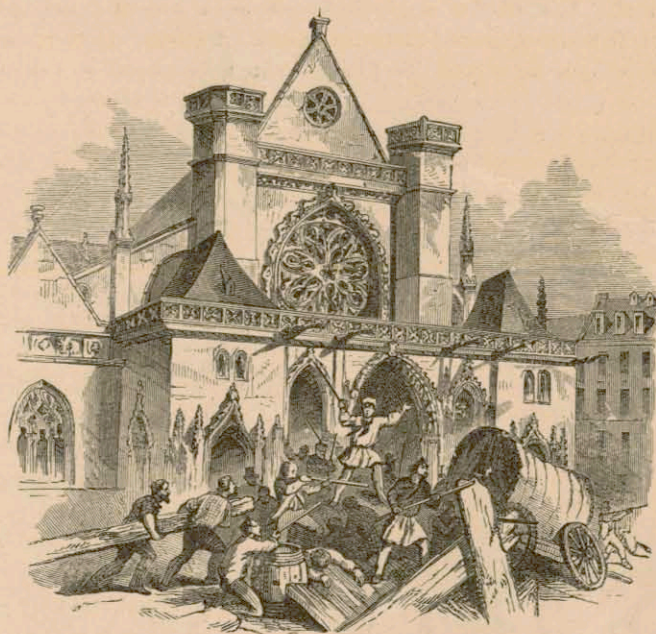
1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—France lies south of Belgium and the English Channel, and north-east of Spain. It has an area of 204,090 square miles. France has also colonial possessions in Northern and Western Africa, in the Indian Ocean, in South America, and the West Indies.

PORTUGAL.—1. How is Portugal situated? Area? Foreign possessions? 2. Surface? Soil and climate? Earthquakes? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How situated? Other towns? Where is the university? 6. Government? Religion?

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface in the west is level; but in the east and south it is mountainous. The soil is generally excellent, and the climate mild and healthy.

3. PRODUCTS.—The productions of France are very numerous. Grains of various kinds, and beet-root, from which sugar is made, are among the vegetable products. Silks, laces, and porcelain of the finest quality are manufactured. Coal and iron are found in various parts, and salt is manufactured. France is famous for her wines and brandy.

4. POPULATION.—The population is 37,672,048, chiefly of the ancient Celtic race. Science, art, and literature are cultivated to a great extent. The French are a very military people. Paris has been frequently the scene of revolutionary conflicts.



REVOLUTIONARY CONFLICT IN PARIS.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Paris, on the Seine, is the capital. It is one of the finest cities in the world. At Lyons, on the Rhone, there are famous manufactories of silk. Bordeaux is noted for its wines; Sevres for its porcelain ware. Havre is an important seaport. At Rheims the French kings were formerly crowned. Cherbourg is the chief naval station.

Marseilles, on the Mediterranean, Nantes, on the Loire, and Toulouse, on the Garonne, are all towns of historic fame. There are numerous universities in France, of which that at Paris is the most extensive (in the number of students and its library) in the world.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—France was for many centuries a kingdom, under the rule of the Bourbon family. In 1852 it became an empire, under Louis Napoleon, the nephew of Napoleon Bonaparte; but in 1870, the French having been defeated in a war with Germany, the emperor was deposed by the Legislative Assembly, and a republic was established. The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic; but all others are tolerated.

## HOLLAND.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Holland, or the Kingdom of the Netherlands, is situated on the North Sea, west of Prussia. It has an area of 12,472 square miles. Holland has also possessions in Java, Sumatra, Borneo, the Spice Islands, Africa, the West Indies, and South America.

FRANCE.—1. How is France situated? Area? Colonial possessions? 2. Natural features? Soil and climate? 3. Products? Manufactures? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other cities? 6. Government? Religion?

HOLLAND.—1. How is Holland situated? Area? Foreign possessions?



2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The Rhine and the Meuse flow through it, forming numerous mouths; some of which have been connected by artificial canals. The country is so low that the water of the ocean is kept out by means of embankments called dykes. The climate is very moist.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Butter and cheese are the chief articles of export. Cattle are raised with great success. The internal communication is by means of canals, upon which boats ply in summer; when frozen in winter, they form excellent highways. There are manufactures of linen, earthenware, velvet, and Holland gin.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 4,225,065. It is chiefly of German origin. The people are honest, frugal, and industrious.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital is the Hague. It is situated near the North Sea, and is a handsome city. Amsterdam, on an arm of the Zuyder Zee, is the chief city. Rotterdam is an important town. At Leyden, Utrecht, and Groningen, are renowned universities.

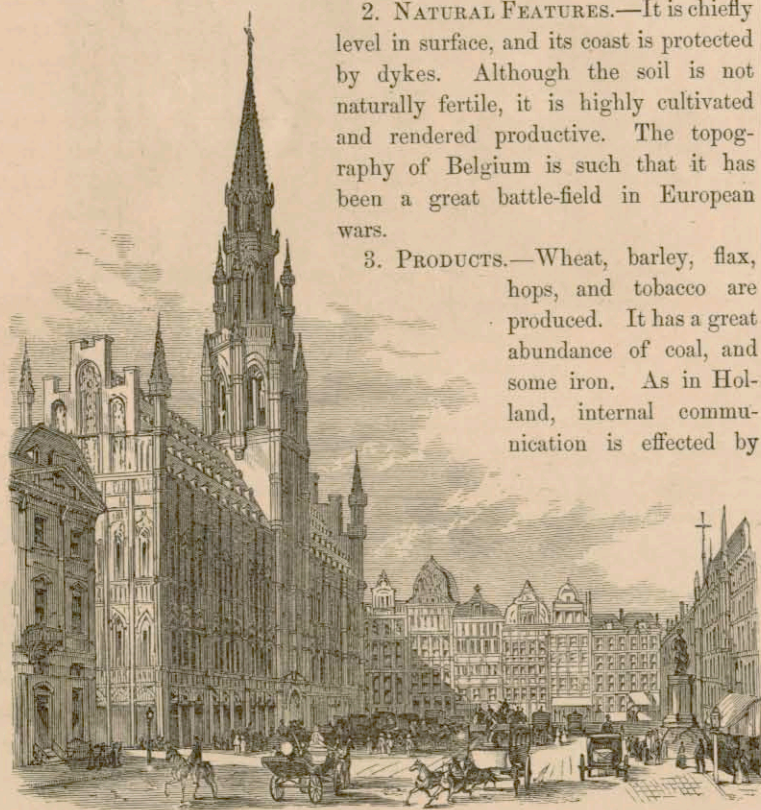
6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a limited monarchy, mildly administered. The prevailing religion is that form of Protestantism known as Presbyterian.

### BELGIUM.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Belgium lies south of Holland, and has an area of 11,373 square miles. It was formerly known as Flanders.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—It is chiefly level in surface, and its coast is protected by dykes. Although the soil is not naturally fertile, it is highly cultivated and rendered productive. The topography of Belgium is such that it has been a great battle-field in European wars.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat, barley, flax, hops, and tobacco are produced. It has a great abundance of coal, and some iron. As in Holland, internal communication is effected by



HOTEL DE VILLE, BRUSSELS.

means of numerous canals. Carpets and lace of the finest quality are made in Belgium.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 5,655,197. It is of German and French descent. The Belgians are an enterprising and contented people.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Brussels is the capital: it is situated on a branch of the river Scheldt, and is a splendid city. Ten miles south of Brussels is the famous battle-field of Waterloo. Antwerp, Ghent, and Louvain are noted cities. There are universities at Brussels, Louvain, Liege, and Ghent.

2. Rivers? Surface? 3. Products? Internal communication? Manufactures? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

BELGIUM.—1. How is Belgium situated? Its area? Former name? 2. Surface? Soil? Military topography? 3. Products? Manufactures? 4. Population? 5. Capital? What celebrated battle-field? Other cities? 6. Government? Religion?

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government is a limited monarchy. The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic, but all creeds are tolerated.

### DENMARK.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Denmark lies between the Baltic and the North Sea. Area, 14,789 square miles. It comprises the peninsula called Jutland, a part of Sleswick, and numerous islands on the coast, of which the largest, Zealand, constitutes the province of Zealand.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Denmark presents a low and flat surface, and is nearly surrounded by water. Dykes, or embankments of earth, are used in many parts to keep out the water. The climate is damp, but mild for the latitude. The soil near the coast is good.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—Wheat, oats, barley, rye, buckwheat, and potatoes are extensively produced; but the principal source of agricultural wealth is found in pasturage for cattle. Live-stock and the products of the dairy are largely exported. The fisheries are of considerable importance.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is 1,969,039. It is chiefly of Teutonic extraction. The people are honest and industrious. Through the patronage of the government, education is extended to all classes.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—The capital, Copenhagen, on the island of Zealand, is a beautiful and flourishing city. There is a celebrated university at Copenhagen. Elsinore is the place where toll, called "the Sound dues," was collected from all foreign vessels entering the Baltic. These dues have been lately abolished.

6. In 1864, after a spirited defence against the German Powers, Denmark yielded a part of her territory, reducing her area from 21,856 square miles to 14,789 square miles, and her population from 2,915,000 to about 1,900,000.

7. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government for nearly two centuries was an absolute monarchy, but in 1849 was changed to a constitutional monarchy. The Lutheran Church is established by law; but other creeds are tolerated.

### GERMANY.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—The Empire of Germany occupies the northern part of Central Europe, and includes the larger portion of the country inhabited by the Germanic or Teutonic race. Its area is 210,037 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—The northern and larger part of Germany lies within the low plain of Europe, while the central and southern parts are diversified by mountains and plateaus. The country is well watered by numerous rivers. The soil in the western part is good and highly cultivated; in the east it is only moderately fertile. The climate is generally temperate and healthful, but varies much with the locality.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The cereal grains, hops, potatoes, flax, and tobacco are extensively cultivated; cattle and swine are raised in great numbers; and vast quantities of beet-root sugar, beer, wine, and spirits are produced.

Coal, iron, zinc, lead, copper, and salt abound, and mining is successfully conducted. The manufactures, especially of cotton and woolen goods, iron, and steel, are extensive and various.

4. **POPULATION.**—The population is composed principally of the Germanic and Slavonic races, and numbers 45,234,061. Though less than one-eighteenth the size of the United States, Germany contains about nine-tenths as many inhabitants.

DENMARK.—1. How is Denmark situated? Area? What does it comprise? 2. Surface? Climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? University? Of the Sound dues? 6. What occurred in 1864? 7. Government? Religion?

GERMANY.—How is Germany situated? Area? 2. What is said of the surface? Soil? Climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? How does it compare in size and population with the United States?



5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Berlin, the capital of Prussia and of the German Empire, is on the river Spree. It is the largest city of Germany, and one of the finest in Europe. It is also the first city of the empire in the variety and importance of its manufactures.

Breslau, in Prussia, is the third largest city of Germany. It has extensive manufactures, and is noted for its great annual fairs. Königsberg, Dantzic, and Stettin are the chief towns near the Baltic. Magdeburg is famous for its strong fortifications.

Frankfort-on-the-Main and Hanover were annexed by Prussia in 1866. The former was the capital of the old Germanic Confederation, and is a great banking centre. Hanover is a large manufacturing town. In the western part, Cologne, Aix-la-Chapelle, and Dusseldorf are noted cities.

Munich, the capital of Bavaria, is a fine city, and is famous for its museums and galleries of art. Nuremberg is an important commercial city. Dresden, the capital of Saxony, is renowned for its splendid collections of art and for its royal library; Leipsic, for its great fairs and its extensive book-trade.

Stuttgard, the capital of Würtemberg, is noted for its great library. Strasburg, the capital of Elsass-Lothringen, is a large manufacturing city, and has a magnificent cathedral. Among other important cities of Germany are Elberfeld, Barmen, Chemnitz, Altona, and Kiel.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Germany is composed of twenty-



PALACE OF THE PRINCE OF PRUSSIA, AT BERLIN.—THE PRINCE AND PRINCESS FREDERICK WILLIAM.

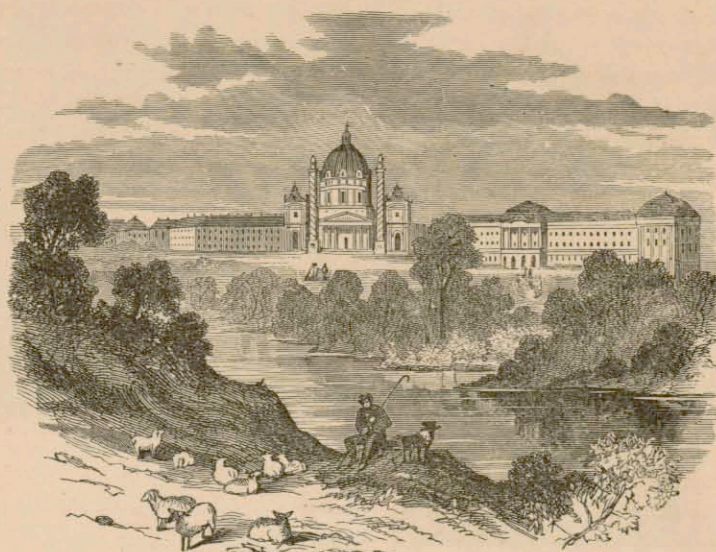
six states, of which Prussia is the largest and most important. Each state (except Elsass-Lothringen) has an independent local government. The King of Prussia is Emperor of Germany.

The government is a constitutional monarchy. Military service is exacted of every citizen able to bear arms. Schools are numerous and excellent, and instruction is obligatory. There are famous universities at Berlin, Leipsic, Munich, Göttingen, Heidelberg, and elsewhere. The majority of the people are Protestants, though there are many Roman Catholics.

### AUSTRO-HUNGARY.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Austro-Hungary lies south of Germany and Russia, and north of Servia and Roumania. Area, 240,268 square miles. It includes Bohemia, Galicia, Dalmatia, and other provinces. Bosnia and Herzegovina, formerly Turkish provinces, are now governed by Austro-Hungary.

5. What is said of Berlin? Breslau? Königsberg, Dantzic, and Stettin? Magdeburg? Frankfort-on-the-Main and Hanover? Noted cities in the west? Munich? Nuremberg? Dresden? Leipsic? Stuttgard? Strasburg? Other important cities? 6. Of what is Germany composed? What is said of the government? Military service? Schools? Religion?



CHURCH OF ST. CHARLES, AND THE POLYTECHNIC SCHOOL, AT VIENNA.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Surrounded or traversed by numerous mountain ranges, Austro-Hungary presents a varied surface. The most important rivers are the Danube and the Theiss, which flow through the low central plain of Hungary.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The products are varied. In the mountains are found gold, copper, iron, and quicksilver. There are mines of rock salt, which are productive. Hungary is noted for its wines, one of which, Tokay, is the rarest known. Great numbers of cattle are raised in Hungary; the pasturage is very fine.

4. **POPULATION.**—The inhabitants number 37,882,712; they are of various extraction—German, Slavonian, Italian, and Hungarian. The inhabitants of Hungary are called Magyars: in 1848-49 they made a strong effort to render their country independent of Austria, but without success.

5. **CHIEF TOWNS.**—Vienna, on the Danube, is the capital. It is one of the finest cities in Europe. Prague is the chief city of Bohemia. Laybach, Grätz, Innsbruck, and Lintz are important towns.

Buda and Pesth, situated opposite each other, on the Danube, are considered as one city—Buda-Pesth, which is the capital of Hungary. Tokay, on the Theiss, is famous for its rare wine. Trieste is the chief seaport on the Adriatic. Carlsbad, Töplitz (Tep'-lits), and Seidlitz (Side'-lits), are celebrated for their baths and mineral springs.

6. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—The government, as reorganized in 1861, is a constitutional monarchy. Religious worship is free. The people are nearly all Roman Catholics.

### SWITZERLAND.

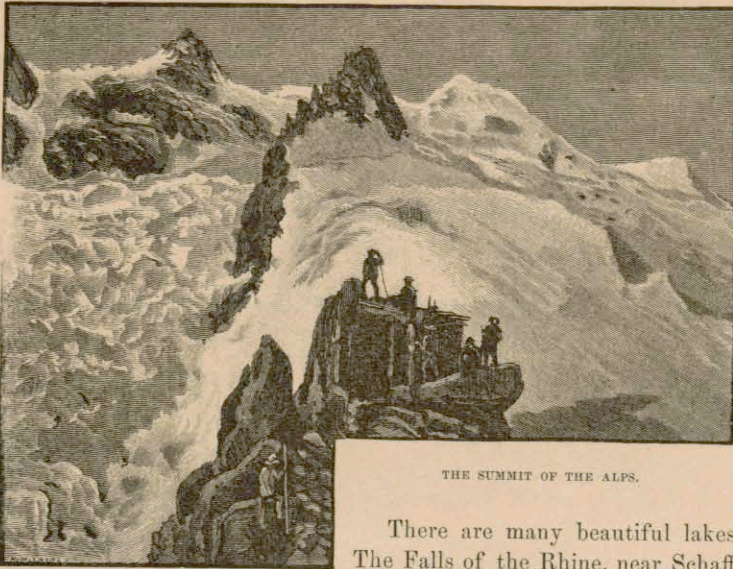
1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Switzerland lies north of Italy, and east of France. It has an area of 15,900 square miles. It comprises a confederation of free states, called *cantons*.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES.**—Switzerland, traversed by the Alps, is the most mountainous country in Europe, and is renowned for the grandeur of its mountain scenery. The soil is rocky and sterile, but the industry of the inhabitants has made most parts productive.

AUSTRO-HUNGARY.—1. How is Austro-Hungary situated? Area? Provinces? 2. Surface? 3. Products? 4. Population? How composed? 5. Capital? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

SWITZERLAND.—1. How is Switzerland situated? Area? What does it comprise? 2. Surface? What is said of its mountain scenery? Of the soil?





THE SUMMIT OF THE ALPS.

There are many beautiful lakes. The Falls of the Rhine, near Schaffhausen, are noted for the picturesqueness of their scenery.

The fields of ice among the mountains are called glaciers. Large portions of snow containing detached pieces of rock are sometimes loosened and sent thundering down the mountain-sides, occasionally crushing whole villages. These are called avalanches.

3. PRODUCTS.—Grains and the vine are cultivated; cattle are extensively pastured; and cheese is made in great quantities. There are numerous manufactories of silk, cotton, and linen goods, jewelry and watches.

4. POPULATION.—The inhabitants number 2,846,102. They are chiefly of German and Gallic descent. They are honest, frugal, industrious, and brave. The great majority are educated.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Berne, on the Aar, is the capital. Geneva, Zurich, and Lucerne are important cities. Basle, near the great bend of the Rhine, is famous for its manufactures and its institutions of learning. Lausanne is known as a place where literary men of eminence have lived in retirement. At Basle, Berne, and Zurich are noted universities.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is a federal republic somewhat like that of the United States. There are 25 cantons, each of which sends representatives to a federal diet, which meets at Berne. The people are Protestants and Roman Catholics.

## ITALY.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Italy, the seat of the ancient Roman Empire, is one of the most famous and interesting countries in the world. It lies south of Austro-Hungary and Switzerland, and between the Mediterranean and Adriatic Seas. It is a peninsula, 700 miles in length from north-west to south-east. Area, 114,415 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The Apennine Mountains extend through Italy from north-west to south-east. Vesuvius and Etna are noted volcanoes. The Alps encircle the northern part, and south of this range is the fertile and productive basin of the Po. This river is the only one of considerable size in the kingdom. The Tiber and the Arno are small, but of historical importance.

There are numerous lakes in the north; they are all of great depth, and are noted for the beauty of their scenery. The principal are Lake Garda, Lake Como, and Lake Maggiore. The soil of Italy is generally very fertile, and the climate, with a few exceptions, excellent.

3. PRODUCTS.—The products include those of the Temperate Zone and many of the Torrid Zone. The vine, olive, and mulberry are ex-

Lakes? Falls? What are glaciers? Avalanches? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

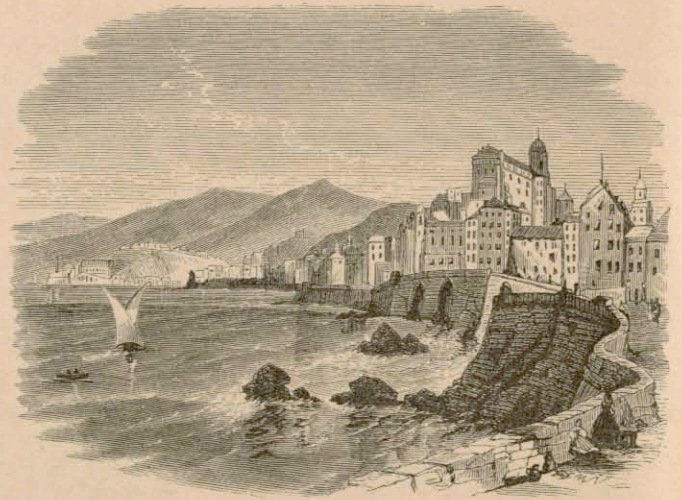
ITALY.—1. What is said of Italy? Where situated? Area? 2. Of the Apennines? Alps? Basin of the Po? Other rivers? What is said of the lakes? Soil? Climate? 3. What do the products include? What is said

tensively cultivated, and large quantities of silk are produced. The various grains, fruits, and vegetables are raised in abundance, and oranges, lemons, figs, and other tropical products flourish in the south. Manufactures are increasing in importance. Wine, oil, sulphur, rags, and marble are exported. Sheep-raising is an important industry.

4. POPULATION.—Italy is densely populated. The inhabitants are descended from the ancient Romans, and from the different nations which at various times overran the country, though they are now blended into one race. They number 28,733,396.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Rome, the capital, on the Tiber River, is one of the most celebrated cities known in history. It has more than 350 churches; of these, the cathedral of St. Peter is the largest and most imposing religious edifice in the world. Rome has many magnificent relics of its ancient glory. The Vatican is the residence of the Pope.

Naples is splendidly situated on the bay of the same name, at the foot of Mt. Vesuvius. It is the largest city in Italy, and has numerous churches, libraries, and educational institutions. Milan is an ancient city of great renown; it has a magnificent cathedral. Turin, on the Po, is a beautiful city. It is the principal seat of the silk trade.



CITY OF GENOA.

Palermo, Messina, and Catania are important cities of Sicily. Genoa was once the capital of a great maritime republic. It is noted for being the birth-place of Columbus, and is the leading seaport of Italy. Florence, on the Arno, is renowned for its libraries, colleges, and galleries of painting and sculpture.

Venice is one of the finest cities of Europe. It is built on a great number of small islands connected by numerous bridges, of which the Rialto is the most noted. Canals take the place of streets, and people go about the city in boats called gondolas.

Among other important cities are Bologna, Leghorn, Verona, Bari, Padua, Parma, and Pisa. The latter is noted for its leaning tower. Alessandria is strongly fortified. Near it is the famous battle-field of Marengo.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The states composing the present Kingdom of Italy, except Venetia and a portion of the States of the Church, were united under one government in 1861. Venetia was added in 1866, and the remainder of the States of the Church in 1870. The government is a constitutional monarchy. San Marino, on the Adriatic, is an ancient republic.

The established religion is the Roman Catholic, though all others are tolerated. The higher institutions of learning are numerous and excellent, but, though much progress has recently been made, there is still great ignorance among the mass of the people.

of the vine, olive, and mulberry? Silk? Tropical products? Manufactures? Exports? Sheep-raising? 4. Population? 5. What is said of Rome? Naples? Milan? Turin? Palermo, Messina, and Catania? Genoa? Florence? Venice? Other important cities? 6. The government? What is said of San Marino? Religion? Education?



## TURKEY IN EUROPE.



CONSTANTINOPLE.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Turkey in Europe lies south of Roumania and Servia. It has an area of 102,447 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The extensive range of the Balkan Mountains renders much of the surface mountainous. In the east, and on many parts of the coast, the soil is fertile, and the climate salubrious.

3. PRODUCTS.—Indian corn, wheat, rice, cotton, wine, olives, oranges, and figs are produced; fine horses and cattle are raised.

4. POPULATION.—The population, numbering 7,323,865, is composed of Turks, Greeks, Slavonians, Armenians, and Jews.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Constantinople, the capital, is situated on the Bosphorus, the strait which joins the Black Sea and the Sea of Marmora. It is famous in history. Adrianople and Salonica are important cities.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is a despotism; the monarch is called a Sultan. The established religion is Mohammedan; but there are also numerous Greek and Armenian Christians.

The principality of Bulgaria, lying south of Roumania, and the province of Eastern Roumelia, have governments of their own selection, but pay an annual tribute to the Sultan. Their population is largely Christian.

## ROUMANIA, SERVIA, AND MONTENEGRO.

ROUMANIA, SERVIA, and MONTENEGRO, formerly tributary to Turkey, in 1878 became independent states. Roumania, south-east of Austro-Hungary, has an area of 50,174 square miles and a population of 5,376,000. Capital, Bucharest. Servia lies west of Roumania, and has an area of 18,758 square miles and a population of 1,865,683. Capital, Belgrade. Montenegro has an area of 3486 square miles and a population of 236,000. Capital, Cetinje. Nearly all the people of these three states belong to the Greek Church. The form of government is monarchical.

## GREECE.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Greece comprises the two peninsulas south of Turkey. It is the most renowned country in classic history. Its area is 24,977 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—It is divided by the Gulf of Lepanto into the two provinces of Hellas and the Morea. The surface is principally mountainous; but there are fine and fertile valleys. The climate in most parts is healthy and delightful.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.—1. Situation? Area? 2. Soil and climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion? Give the area and population of Roumania. Of Servia. Of Montenegro.

GREECE.—1. How is Greece situated? Area? 2. How divided? Soil and climate? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? How renowned? Other towns? 6. Government? Religion?

3. PRODUCTS.—Wheat, barley, rice, and cotton are produced. Olives, figs, dates, and other southern fruits are cultivated. Goats, sheep, and cattle are raised: bees are abundant, and honey is a staple product.

4. POPULATION.—The inhabitants number 1,979,147. They are of ancient Greek origin, intermixed with Slavonian immigrants and Turks. Most of the people are engaged in farming and tending flocks, although Greece still maintains a considerable foreign commerce.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Athens, the capital, is situated on a plain near the Gulf of Egina. It was one of the most famous cities of antiquity, and contains interesting architectural remains of its former greatness. Missolonghi and Patras are modern towns of note. Navarino is noted for its sea-fight, in which the naval power of Turkey was destroyed.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is a limited monarchy. Greece was long enslaved by Turkey, but threw off the yoke in 1821. The people generally belong to the Greek Church.

## THE ISLANDS OF EUROPE.

MENTION has already been made of the principal islands and groups, in connection with the countries to which they belong; but they are now classed together for more systematic reference.

THE LOFFODEN ISLANDS form a group on the west coast of Norway. They are principally important for their fisheries.

THE FAROE, SHETLAND, AND ORKNEY ISLANDS lie at different distances north of Scotland. They are, in the main, rocky and barren.

THE HEBRIDES OR WESTERN ISLANDS, on the north-west coast of Scotland, are renowned for their wild and romantic scenery.

THE ISLE OF MAN, in the Irish Sea; ANGLESEA ISLAND, on the north coast of Wales; the SCILLY ISLANDS, near Land's End, and the ISLE OF WIGHT, on the southern coast of England, all belong to Great Britain.

THE CHANNEL ISLANDS, near France, in the English Channel, belong to Great Britain. Jersey, Guernsey, and Alderney are the principal.

THE DANISH ISLANDS lie on the east coast of Denmark. Zealand and Funen are the largest.

OELAND and GOTHLAND, in the Baltic, belong to Sweden; the ALAND ISLANDS to Russia; RUGEN to Prussia.

THE BALEARIC ISLES, comprising Majorca, Minorca, Iviça, and Formentera, belong to Spain. Palma, on Majorca, is the capital.

THE ISLAND OF SARDINIA forms part of the kingdom of Italy. It lies 120 miles from the coast of Italy. Cagliari is the chief city.

CORSICA, renowned as being the birthplace of Napoleon Bonaparte, belongs to France. Ajaccio (Ah-yaht'-cho) is the capital. ELBA is noted as the place of Napoleon's first exile.

SICILY lies south of Italy, and belongs to the kingdom of Italy. THE LIPARI ISLANDS lie between Sicily and Italy.

MALTA and GOZZO (Got'-zo) are two small islands lying between Sicily and Africa. They belong to Great Britain. Malta is strongly fortified.

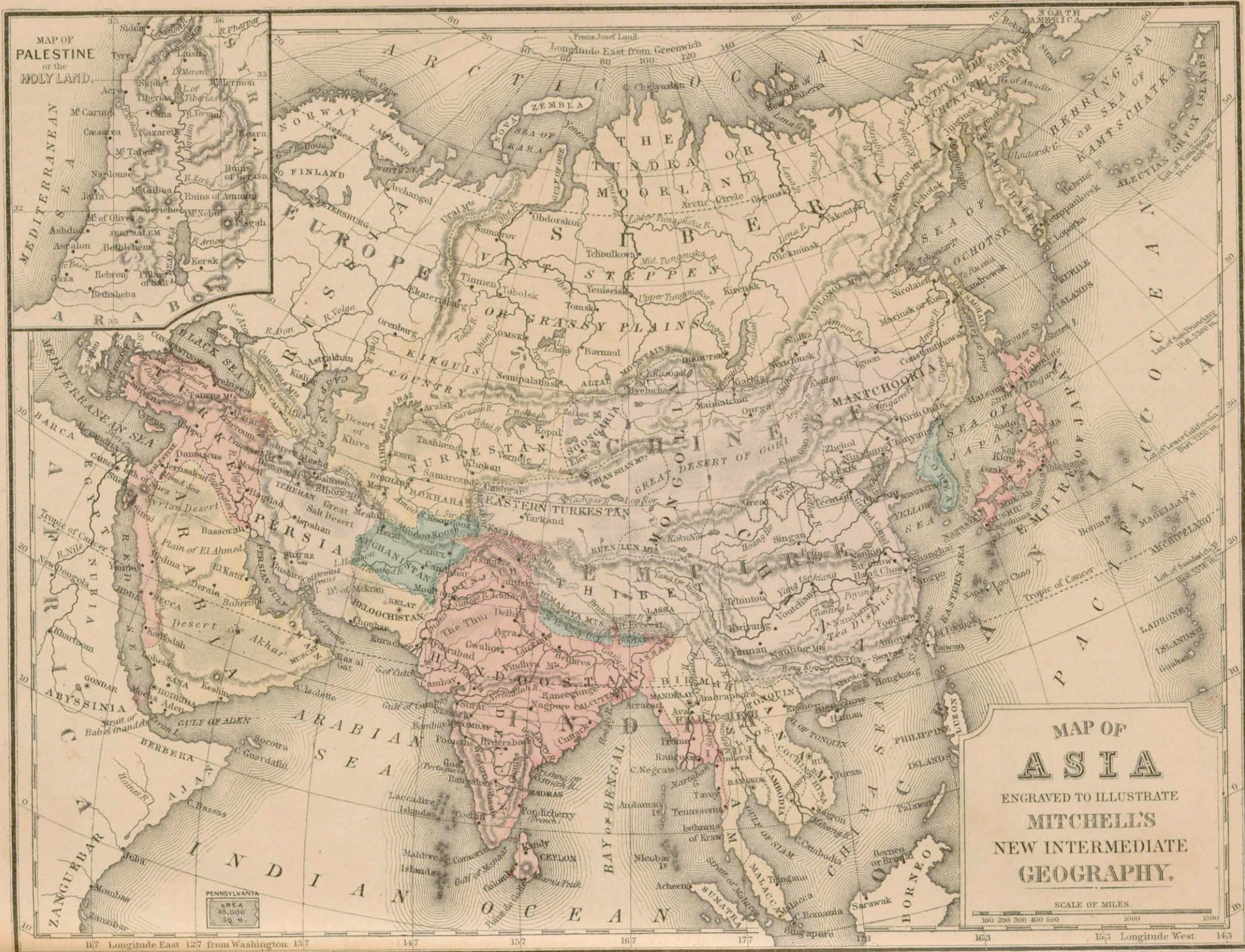
THE IONIAN ISLANDS form a group on the west coast of Turkey and Greece. They consist of Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, and many smaller islands, and were formerly a republic dependent on Great Britain, but in 1863 were annexed to the kingdom of Greece.

THE GRECIAN ARCHIPELAGO contains a great number of islands famous in ancient history. They belong to Turkey and Greece.

CANDIA, formerly called CRETE, lying south of Greece, and to some extent shutting in the Archipelago, belongs to Turkey. It has a delightful climate. Candia is the principal town.

THE ISLANDS OF EUROPE.—How are the Loffoden Islands situated, and for what important? What island groups north of Scotland? North-west? Where are the Channel Islands? Mention the principal. What of the Danish Islands? The islands in the Baltic? The Balearic Isles? Sardinia? Corsica? Elba? Sicily? The Lipari Islands? Malta and Gozzo? The Ionian Islands? The Grecian Archipelago? Candia?





PENNSYLVANIA  
 AREA  
 35,000  
 SQ. M.



# QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF ASIA.

What ocean bounds Asia on the north? On the east? On the south? What grand divisions on the west? Which is the most northern country of Asia? What empire south of Siberia? What empire east of the Chinese Empire? In what direction from China is Hindoostan (Hindoostan)? What sea west of Kamtschatka (Kalm-ehah/-kah)? What strait separates Asia from North America? What sea east of Kamtschatka? What island south-east of Siberia? What sea between Japan and the mainland? Where is the China Sea? The Bay of Bengal (Ben-gawl)? The Arabian Sea? What sea between Arabia and Africa? What sea north of Turkey? What sea west? What sea between Turkestan (Toor-kes-tahn/) and Trans-Caucasia? Name the countries of Asia which border on the Pacific. Those which border on the Indian Ocean.

**Siberia.**—What ocean north of Siberia? What seas on the east? What empire and what province on the south? What grand division on the west?

What country in the north-eastern part of Siberia? Where is Lena Gulf? What islands north of Lena Gulf? What island north-west of Siberia? What sea between Nova Zembla and the coast? What gulf east of the Sea of Kara? Near what gulf does the Lena River empty? What river forms part of the southern boundary? Into what gulf does the Yenisei (Yen-e-say/-e) empty? What river empties into the Gulf of Obe? Mention the rivers which flow into the Yenisei. Into the Obe. What mountains in the east? Where are the Yablonoi (Yah-blo-noi/) Mountains? What mountains separate Siberia from the Chinese Empire? Where is Lake Balkash? Lake Baikal? Where is the island of Saghalin (Sah-gah-teen/)? What gulf west of it? How is Tobolsk (To-bolsk/) situated? Tomsk? Irkoutsk? Oehotsk?

**Chinese Empire.**—What country north of the Chinese Empire? What seas and ocean on the east? What countries on the south? What on the west?

In what part of the empire is Mantchooria? Mongolia? China? What province west of China? What country south of Mantchooria? What mountains between Thibet (Tib'-et) and Hindoostan? What mountains north of Thibet? What province west of Mongolia? What desert near the centre of Mongolia? What separates China from the northern provinces? *The Great Wall*. Where is Corea? What sea between Corea and China? What gulf north-west of the Yellow Sea? What river empties into the Yellow Sea? What river empties into the Yellow Sea near Shanghai? What mountains north of the centre of China? What mountains in the south? What island east of Amoy? What strait between Formosa and the coast of China?

What island in the Gulf of Tonquin (Ton-keen/)? How is PEKIN situated? Canton? Shanghai (Shang-hi/)? Nankin? Amoy? Ningpo? Macao (Mah-kow/)? Japan.—Of what islands does the Empire of Japan consist? Which is the most northern? The largest? What islands between Yezo and Kamtschatka? What strait between the island of Saghalin and Yezo? Between Yezo and Hondo? Between Japan and Corea? What is the capital of Japan? How is Tokio situated? On which island is Hakodaié (Hah-ko-dah/-tay)? Nagasaki? Yokohama? Matsumae (Mat-soo-mah/-ay)?

**India.**—How is India divided? Into Hindoostan and Farther India. What empire north of India? What sea on the east? What bay in the south? What sea on the west? What mountains separate Hindoostan from Thibet? What river in the north-west? What river in the north flows into the Bay of Bengal? What mountains near the centre of Hindoostan? In the south? What island south-east of Hindoostan? What gulf between Ceylon and the coast? Into what gulf does the Nerbuddah River empty? What groups of islands south-west of Hindoostan? Into what does the Irrawaddy River empty? The Cambodia? The Salween? The Meinam? Describe each.

How is CALCUTTA situated? Bombay? Madras? Benares? Pondicherry (Pon-de-shér/-re)? Delhi (Del'-le)? Lucknow (Luk'-nòw)? Hyderabad? Cashmere? Which is the most northern province of Farther India? What province south-east of Birmah? Where is Anam? Cochinchina? Cambodia? Siam? Malacca? What is the capital of Birmah? Siam? Anam? Where is Saigon? Malacca? Singapore?

**Turkestan.**—How is Turkestan bounded on the east? South? What sea on the west? What sea in the north? What mountains at the south-east? What rivers flow north and empty into the Sea of Aral? What desert between the Sea of Aral and the Caspian Sea? What river in the north-east? How is BOKHARA situated? Samarcaud? Tashkend? Khiva? **Afghanistan** and **Beloochistan.**—What mountains in the northern part of Afghanistan (Ahf-gahn-is-tahn/)? What country on the east? What sea south of Beloochistan? What country on the west? What river in Afghanistan? What desert in the western part of Beloochistan? How is CABUL situated? Kelat?

**Persia.**—What countries and what sea north of Persia? What countries on the east? What strait and gulf on the south? What country on the west? What mountains in the north? Where is the Great Salt Desert? Ormus Island? How is TEHERAN situated? Ispahan? Reshd? Shiraz (Sheeraz/)?

**Arabia.**—What country north of Arabia? What gulf and strait east? What sea and gulf south? What sea on the west? What isthmus between Arabia and Africa?

What desert in the north? In the south? What strait unites the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden? Where is Muscat? Sa'na? Mocha? Aden? **Turkey in Asia.**—What sea and what country north of Turkey? What country on the east? On the south? What seas on the west? What mountains in the north? What two rivers flow into the Persian Gulf? Where is Mount Ararat? How is Smyrna situated? Aleppo? Erzeroum? Bagdad? Mo'-sul? Bassorah? Damascus? In what part of Turkey is Palestine? What mountains in the northern part of Palestine? (*See Map of Palestine.*)

What sea on the west? What lake in the north? What river flows from it to the south? Where is Mount Tabor? Mount Hermon? Mount Pisgah? Where is Jerusalem? Bethlehem? Nazareth? Sidon? Tyre? **Trans-Caucasia.**—What mountains north of Trans-Caucasia? What sea on the east? On the west? What countries on the south? What river between Persia and Trans-Caucasia? Where is Tiflis?

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

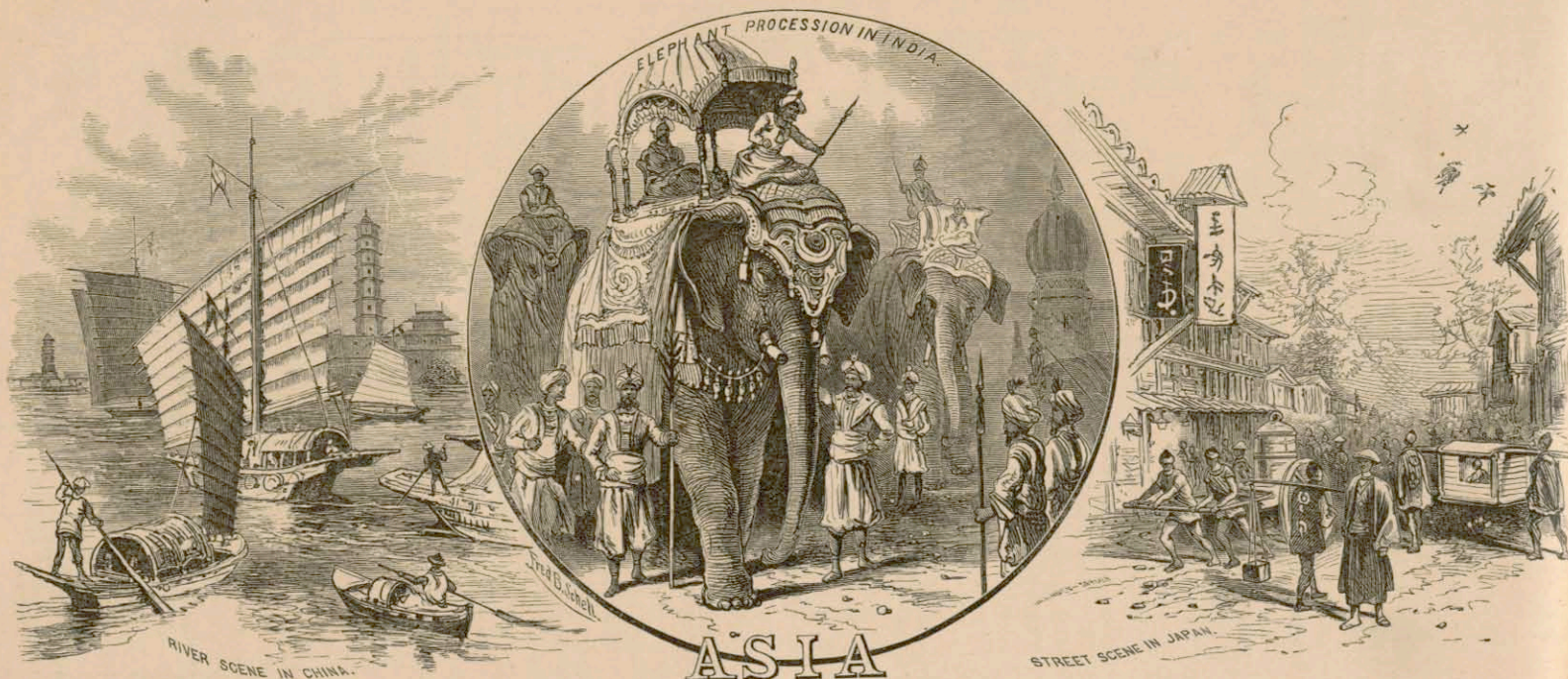
Bound each division of Asia, and name and locate its capital. In what direction do the five important peninsulas of Asia extend? Locate each, and tell by what bodies of water it is embraced. Name two groups of islands north of Asia. Four east. Four south. A single island on the south-eastern coast of Siberia. Two on the coast of China. One on the coast of Hindoostan.

What names are given to the great mountain-system of Asia extending from the Mediterranean eastward to the Yellow Sea? What two ranges extend north and north-east from this system? What range south-east? Where is the Altai range? Where is Mount Everest? What five ranges almost enclose the Chinese Empire? What three important rivers drain the slope from the Altai Mountains to the Arctic Ocean? What river drains the valley south of the Yablonoi Mountains? Which drains the eastern slope of China? Name the five large rivers whose sources are in the high table-lands of Thibet, and describe each. What river flows along the southern base of the Himalaya Mountains? From Mount Ararat to the Persian Gulf? Describe the following:—Obe, Yenisei, Lena, Amoor, Hoang-Ho, Yang-tse-Kiang, Cambodia, Irrawaddy, Brahmapootra, Ganges, Indus, Euphrates, Tigris, Amoo.

Name the bodies of water upon which a vessel would sail from Constantinople to Alexandria. From Smyrna through the Suez Canal to Bombay. From Canton with tea to Mocha to exchange for coffee. From Calcutta to Shanghai. From the Aleutian Islands to Nova Zembla. From Madras to the Bahrein Islands, in the Persian Gulf, for pearls. Around the island of Yezo. What countries would be traversed in going from Constantinople to Ispahan? From Ispahan to Benares? From Benares to Lassa, thence to Pekin?

In what zones is Asia? What divisions are crossed by the Arctic Circle? The Tropic of Cancer? In what zone is Nova Zembla? Hondo? Ceylon? Hindoostan? Siberia? In what latitude is Asia? What countries are crossed by the 40th parallel? In what longitude?





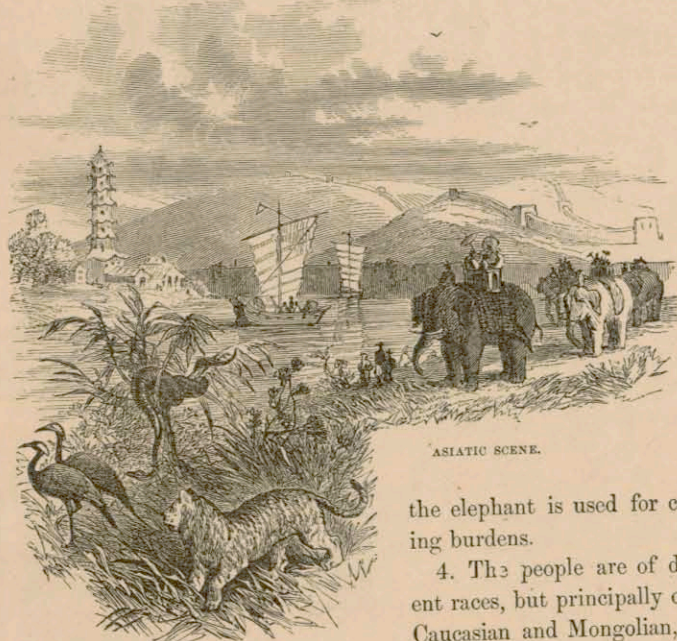
# ASIA

1. ASIA is the largest of the grand divisions of the earth. Including the East India Islands, it contains 17,145,021 square miles. It is divided, politically, into Asiatic Russia, the Chinese Empire, Corea, Japan, India, Turkestan, Afghaniстан, Beloochistan, Persia, Arabia, Turkey in Asia, and a number of smaller states.

2. Asia presents every variety of climate and natural features, ranging as it does from the Arctic Ocean to the equator. For the same reason, its natural products are various.

In the centre are high table-lands lying between the Altai (Ahl-ti'), the Himalaya, and other ranges of mountains. Asia has larger rivers than any other country, except America. Its mountains are the highest in the world.

3. The most noted products are tea, pepper, cinnamon, and other spices. Gold is found in Siberia; diamonds in India; and the finest pearls on the coast. Beasts of prey abound in the southern parts; and



ASIATIC SCENE.

the elephant is used for carrying burdens.

4. The people are of different races, but principally of the Caucasian and Mongolian, with

a few Malays. They number about 798,914,316.

Questions.—1. What is said of Asia? Its area? Political divisions? 2. Climate and soil? Products? Surface? Rivers? 3. Products? 4. Population?

SIBERIA.—1. Where is Siberia? Its area? 2. Surface and climate?

## ASIATIC RUSSIA—SIBERIA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—The Russian possessions in Asia occupy the entire northern part of the Asiatic Continent. They comprise an area of 6,482,228 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface of Siberia, north of the 60th parallel, is for the most part a frozen plain, sloping towards the north, and intersected by large rivers flowing into the Arctic Ocean. The climate is very severe, and the vast steppes or plains are unproductive: elsewhere there is much good soil, but it is mostly uncultivated.

3. PRODUCTS.—The chief products of Siberia are gold, silver, and platina, which are found in the Ural and Altai Mountains. Costly furs are also obtained, principally from the sable and the ermine, and constitute an important article of traffic.

4. POPULATION.—The population of Asiatic Russia, including Trans-Caucasia and the Russian possessions in Central Asia, is estimated at 13,850,464. In Siberia the population, numbering about 4,000,000, is chiefly confined to the southern districts; and the towns are inhabited principally by Russians who have voluntarily settled there. The Russian government banishes political offenders to Siberia.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Irkoutsk, the principal town in the southern part of Siberia, lies on the river Angara, near Lake Baikal: it is well built, and a pleasant residence. Tobolsk, the chief town in the west, is on the Irtysh, and is the principal depot of commerce.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government of Siberia is a despotism. The nominal religion is that of the Greek Church.

## THE CHINESE EMPIRE.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—The Chinese Empire comprises China, Soongaria, Mongolia, Mantchooria, Eastern Turkestan, and Thibet. Of these the principal division is China. Of the rest comparatively little is known. The whole area is 4,469,045 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—China presents a varied surface: the Peling and Nanling Mountains intersect the country, and immense rivers flow into the Pacific, making it one of the best-watered countries.

3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns? 6. Government and religion?

THE CHINESE EMPIRE.—1. How is the Chinese Empire divided? Its area?

2. Surface?



in the world. Mantchooria is mountainous. In Mongolia is the Great Desert of Gobi. The soil in China is fertile.

3. PRODUCTS.—The Chinese Empire produces tea, sugar, rice, cotton, hemp, tobacco, camphor, cassia, and in the south various tropical fruits. Tea, porcelain, and silk are the chief sources of wealth. China provides tea for the world.

4. POPULATION.—The population, estimated at 410,000,000, is mainly of Mongolian origin, including many of the Tartar family. To protect China from Tartary, the Great Wall was built about 2000 years ago. It is nearly 1500 miles long, and is 24 feet high and 15 feet thick. The Chinese are remarkable artists in their powers of imitation. They excel as carvers of ivory.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Pekin, the capital, is one of the largest cities in the world; it is in the northern part of China. Nankin, the old capital, is famous for its porcelain. Canton, on the Hong Kiang, and Shanghai are the chief seaports. Ningpo and Amoy are towns of note. Teentsin, the port of Pekin, on the Peiho, is strongly fortified.

Canton, Swatow, Taiwan, Amoy, Foochow, Ningpo, Shanghai, and some others are the ports where American ships are permitted by treaty to trade.

Hong-Kong is an island near Canton, which belongs to the British, and is the depot of a large foreign trade. Victoria is its chief settlement.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is a despotism. The religion is known as Buddhism, or the worship of Fo. In China they venerate the memory of the philosopher Confucius. In Thibet the Grand Lama is worshipped.

7. COREA is a mountainous but fertile country lying south of Mantchooria. It was for many years nominally a dependency of China, but in 1876 its independence was recognized by Japan, and since that time it has been acknowledged by the United States, Great Britain, and Germany. It has an area of 84,248 square miles, and a population of 7,294,367. Kingkitao is the capital.

## JAPAN.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—The Empire of Japan consists of several islands, lying east of Asia, of which Hondo and Yezo are the chief. The combined area is 147,669 square miles.



NATURAL TUNNEL, BONIN ISLANDS, JAPAN.

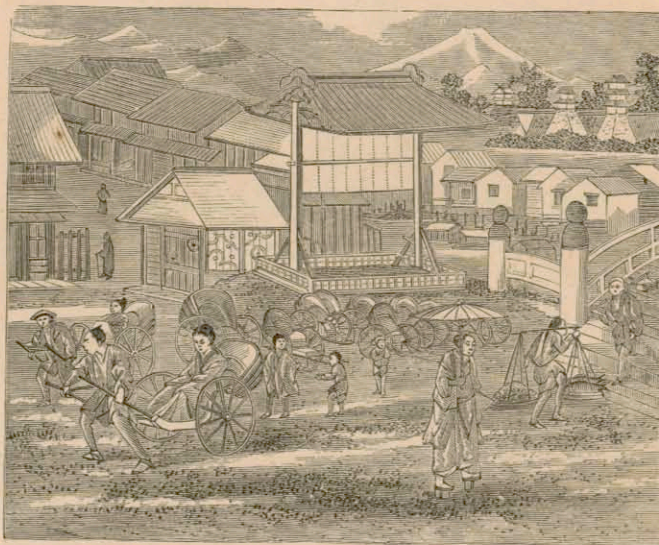
2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The principal islands are mountainous, and contain volcanoes. Earthquakes are not uncommon. The soil is generally fertile, and is assiduously cultivated. The climate is variable.

3. PRODUCTS? 4. Population? Great Wall? Chinese art? 5. Capital? Chief towns? 6. Government and religion? 7. Corea? Its independence? Capital?

JAPAN.—1. Of what does Japan consist? Area? 2. Natural features? 3. Pro-

3. PRODUCTS.—The principal products are tea and rice. The people excel in making lacquered ware, in the form of waiters, trays, &c., which is called Japan ware.

4. POPULATION.—The people, of similar origin with the Chinese, are divided according to professional caste, each man following the trade of his father. They are better educated than in most other Asiatic countries. The population numbers 36,357,368.



SCENE IN JAPAN [BY A JAPANESE ARTIST].

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Tokio, the capital, is situated on the east of the island of Hondo. Kioto is the chief seat of religion and learning. Yokohama is the principal seaport.

6. GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.—The government is a monarchy, conducted by an emperor, who is called the Mikado. The religion is similar to that of China.

Until recently the Japanese were not inclined to trade with foreign nations; but now their ports are open to the commerce of the world; and many of the customs of Western nations have been adopted.

## INDIA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—India, the most southern part of Asia, is divided into two parts: Hindoostan and Farther India, sometimes called *Indo-China*. India with the islands of Malaysia constitutes what is generally known as the East Indies. The combined area is about 3,000,000 square miles. Farther India comprises the empires of Birmah and Anam and the kingdom of Siam.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—North of Hindoostan are the Himalaya Mountains, some of the peaks of which rise more than five miles above the sea. The Indus flows through the Punjab (*land of five rivers*) into the Arabian Sea, and the Ganges, or Sacred River, into the Bay of Bengal.

There are numerous mountains in the southern part. Farther India is intersected by long rivers, of which the Cambodia is the principal. The climate is very hot.

3. PRODUCTS.—Rice, cotton, indigo, tobacco, opium, and sugar are the chief agricultural products. Diamonds are found in the mountain streams. India silks and Cashmere shawls of the richest description are manufactured. The banyan tree is remarkable for sending its branches downward, which take root and form new trees, until one parent trunk produces a forest.

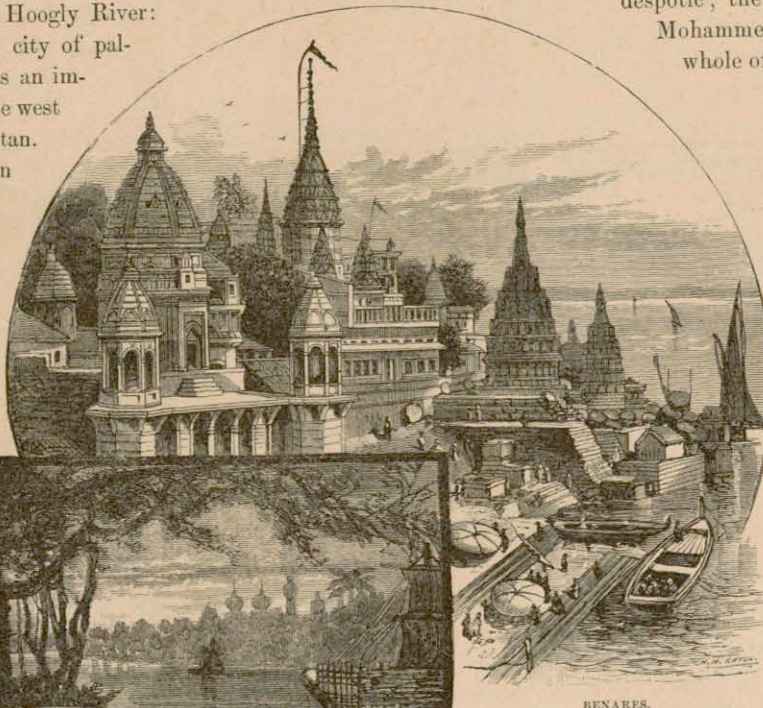
4. POPULATION.—Among the Hindoos there are four castes, or con-

ducts? 4. Population? 5. Capital? 6. Government? Religion? Commerce? INDIA.—1. Where is India? How divided? Area? 2. Natural features? 3. Products? Remarkable tree? 4. Castes? Population?



ditions of society: first, the Brahmins, or priests; second, soldiers; third, traders and farmers; fourth, laborers. Besides these are a lower class, called pariahs (pah'-re-az) or outcasts. None of these castes can intermarry lawfully. The population of India is about 290,000,000.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The chief city, and capital of British India, is Calcutta, on the Hoogly River: it is called "the city of palaces." Bombay is an important port on the west coast of Hindoostan. Madras lies on the east coast. Benares, on the Ganges, about four hundred miles north-west of Calcutta, is considered a holy city



BENARES.



SCENE ON THE GANGES RIVER.

by the Hindoos, and is noted for its numerous magnificent

Hindoo temples. Mandalay is the capital of Birmah; Bangkok, that of Siam; and Hue, that of Anam.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The native governments of India are despotisms, but a great portion of the country has been conquered by Europeans, especially the English, who have introduced their own provincial government.

The Indian army consists of native troops, called sepoy, commanded by English officers. The religion, called Brahminism, is one of the worst forms of idolatry: there are also a great many Mohammedans.

**TURKESTAN.**

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Turkestan is the name given to a vast extent of country lying between the Chinese Empire and the Caspian Sea.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The face of the country is level, except in the south and east, where it is mountainous. Around the Sea of Aral, and on the east shore of the Caspian Sea, the surface is desert. The climate is variable: the eastern portion is a fine fertile country, the western is nearly all a desert.

3. PRODUCTS.—Silk, cotton, wool, corn, and fruits are produced.

4. POPULATION.—A portion of the inhabitants live a roving life, tending their flocks and herds, or engaged in hunting. Caravans pass

through Turkestan on their way to India. The population is variously estimated at from 3,000,000 to 6,000,000.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The chief towns are Bokhara, a great seat of learning, Samarcand, Tashkend, and Khiva.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The various governments are despotic; the chief rulers are called khans (kawns). The religion is Mohammedanism of the strictest and most bigoted kind. The whole of Turkestan is practically under the dominion of Russia.

**AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN.**

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Afghanistan and Beloochistan once formed part of Persia, and were formerly called East Persia. The area of the former is 298,603 square miles, and that of the latter, 106,766.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—Afghanistan is mountainous in the north and east: in Beloochistan are extensive deserts. The climate is variable.

3. PRODUCTS.—The chief products are rice, tobacco, and rhubarb. Great numbers of goats and cattle are raised.

4. POPULATION.—The people are of Tartar origin; those who do not live in towns dwell in tents and lead a wandering life. They number, in the two countries, 4,750,000.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The capital of Afghanistan is Cabul, on a branch of the Indus. Kelat is the chief town of Beloochistan; it is strongly fortified.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—These countries are governed by khans, or patriarchal chiefs. There are many fierce and independent tribes. The religion is Mohammedanism.

**PERSIA.**

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Persia lies east of Turkey, between the Caspian Sea and the Persian Gulf. It has an area of 636,394 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—It is varied in surface: in the interior it is elevated table-land. In the north-east is the Great Salt Desert.

3. PRODUCTS.—Wheat, cotton, rice, and tobacco are cultivated. Silks, beautiful carpets, and shawls are manufactured.

4. POPULATION.—The people are divided into classes: those who live in towns and those who live in tents. The latter lead a wandering life, hunting, and tending their flocks. The population is estimated at 7,653,600.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Teheran (Teh-her-ahn'), the present capital, at the foot of the Elborz Mountains, is a walled city. Ispahan, the old capital, is the largest town. Shiraz is the birthplace of the renowned poet Hafiz.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is a despotism; the ruler is called a Shah. The Mohammedan religion prevails, but there are still many Ghebers, or worshippers of fire.

5. Chief towns? 6. Government? Indian army? Sepoys? Religion?

TURKESTAN.—1. Where is Turkestan? Its area? 2. Natural features? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns? 6. Government and religion?

AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN.—1. Where are Afghanistan and Beloochis-

tan? By what other name called? Area? 2. Natural features? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns? 6. Government and religion?

PERSIA.—1. How is Persia situated? Its area? 2. Natural features? 3. Products? 4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns? 6. Government and religion?



## ARABIA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Arabia is a large peninsula in the south-western part of Asia; its area is 1,200,000 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The greater portion of Arabia is desert or barren; but along the Red Sea is a strip of fertile land, and there are a few other tracts favorable to agriculture.

3. PRODUCTS.—The chief products are coffee, dates, indigo, spices, and various gums, of which one bears the name gum-arabic. The deserts are crossed by caravans, in which the camel is principally used to convey merchandise. Arabia is famous for its fine breed of horses.

4. POPULATION.—The people who live in towns differ in habits from the wandering tribes who live in tents. These latter, called Bedouins (Bed'-oo-eenz), are fierce and cruel, often attacking the caravans for plunder. The population numbers 5,000,000.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Muscat, in the south-east, has a large commerce, and is the capital of the most civilized native power in Arabia. Mecca, near the Red Sea, is renowned as the birthplace of Mohammed, who founded the religion which bears his name. It is the Holy City, to which his disciples make pilgrimages. Medina, to which Mohammed fled, contains his tomb. Mount Sinai is at the head of the Red Sea.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—There are many tribes in Arabia, independent of each other, each governed by its own patriarchal chief, called a sheik (sheek). The Mohammedan religion prevails.

A strip of territory on the Red Sea, which includes Mecca, Medina, Jidda, and other towns, is now governed by Turkey.

## TURKEY IN ASIA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Turkey is the most western of the countries of Asia: it is larger than Turkey in Europe. It contains 729,554 square miles. It is a country famous for its connection with ancient history. Palestine, so renowned in sacred history, forms its southern part.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—The soil is varied, in many parts fertile; but it is not much cultivated, owing to depredations of lawless and marauding tribes, and the corrupt government of the Pachas.

The Dead Sea, in Palestine, is a remarkable natural feature. Its intensely salt and bitter waters contain no living thing. It is supposed to cover the site of the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah.

3. PRODUCTS.—The chief products are tobacco, which is extensively used; flour, grains, coffee, and figs. Fine leather is manufactured: rich carpets and shawls are exported.

4. POPULATION.—The population, consisting of Turks, Jews, Greeks, and Arabs, numbers 16,173,513. The inhabitants are so fierce and revengeful, and so infest the roads, that there is little commerce: travelling is dangerous.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—The principal seaport is Smyrna; its commerce exceeds that of any other city of Asiatic Turkey. The ruins of Babylon are on the river Euphrates, and those of Nineveh on the Tigris. Bagdad is an important town. Damascus and Antioch are ancient towns. The

ARABIA.—1. What is said of Arabia? Its area? 2. Natural features? 3. Products? Camels? Horses? 4. Population? 5. Chief towns? 6. Government and religion?

TURKEY IN ASIA.—1. Where is Turkey? Its area? For what celebrated? Where is Palestine? 2. Natural features? The Dead Sea? 3. Products?



JAFFA.

JERUSALEM.

most interesting localities are found in Palestine: Jerusalem, the Holy City, so often the scene of carnage in religious wars; Jaffa (or Joppa), the ancient port of Jerusalem; Bethlehem, the birthplace of Christ; and the numerous regions which he visited during his life and ministry.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The government is an absolute despotism, under the Sultan, who resides at Constantinople: the religion is Mohammedan.

## TRANS-CAUCASIA.

TRANS-CAUCASIA is situated on the south of the Caucasus Mountains, between the Caspian and the Black Sea. Its area is 95,928 square miles. It is noted for the beauty of its women. It is now a Russian province. Tiflis is the capital.

## THE ASIATIC ISLANDS.

Besides the Japan Islands, already described, the following are the principal Asiatic Islands:—

The *Kurite Islands* are a long group running from Kamtschatka to Japan. They belong to Japan.

The island of *Saghalin*, lying north-west of the island of *Yezo*, belongs to Russia.

The *Loo-Choo Islands* lie south of Japan, and belong to that power; they produce sulphur and salt. *Formosa* is separated from China by the Strait of *Formosa*; here camphor, sugar, and rice are produced. *Ceylon*, at the south of Hindoostan, is famous for its cinnamon and for its pearl fisheries. It belongs to Great Britain. Colombo is the capital.

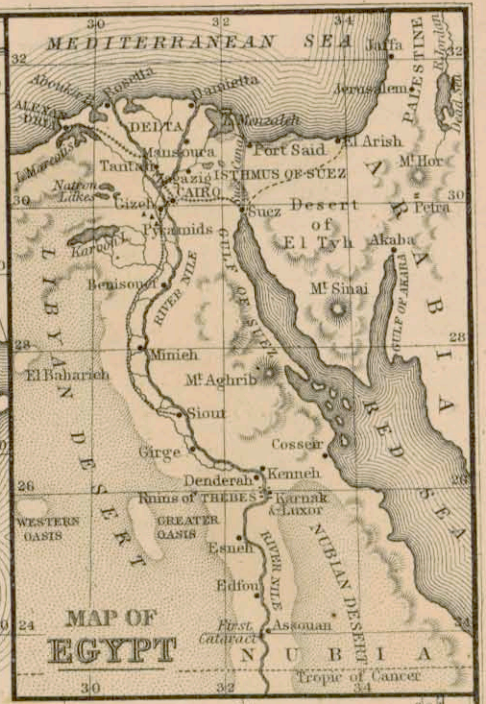
*Cyprus*, in the Mediterranean, is under the protectorate of Great Britain.

4. Population? 5. Chief towns? Ruins? Jerusalem? Bethlehem? 6. Government and religion?

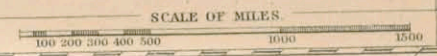
TRANS-CAUCASIA.—Where is Trans-Caucasia? Its area? To whom does it belong?

THE ASIATIC ISLANDS.—What is said of the Kurite Islands? Of Saghalin? Loo-Choo? Ceylon?





**MAP OF AFRICA**  
 ENGRAVED TO ILLUSTRATE  
 MITCHELL'S  
 NEW INTERMEDIATE  
 GEOGRAPHY.





# QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF AFRICA.

How is it divided? Into Upper and Lower Guinea.  
 In what part of Guinea is Benguela? Angola? Loango?  
 Where is the Congo River?  
 What mountains north of Ashantee? Where is the Gold Coast?  
 What is the capital of Liberia?  
 Of Sierra Leone?  
**Soudan and Ethiopia.**—How is Soudan situated? It is a long strip of country running nearly across the centre of Africa, and comprising many independent states.  
 What large river runs through it, west of the centre? Describe it.  
 What lake in the north-east?  
 Where is Bornou?  
 What is known of Ethiopia? But little is known of Ethiopia; it is now being explored.  
 Where is Lake Victoria Nyanza? Albert Nyanza? What lake south of Albert Nyanza? What lake north of this desert?  
 Where is Lake Bangweolo? Lake Nyassa?



How is Africa bounded?  
 In what direction is Africa from Europe? From Asia?  
 What sea separates Europe from Africa? From Asia?  
 What six countries on the Mediterranean, beginning at the west?  
 What strait separates Morocco from Spain?  
 What ocean west of Africa?  
 East? What great desert in the northern part of Africa?  
 What countries are called the Barbary States?  
 Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, and Tripoli, which includes Fezzan and Barca.  
 What capes on the west coast, off the Great Desert?  
 What cape on the west coast of Senegambia?  
 On the coast of Liberia?  
 At the southern extremity of Africa? At the eastern?  
 What isthmus unites Asia and Africa? What large island on the eastern coast?  
 What islands off the coast of Senegambia? Of Morocco?  
 Where is Mauritius Island? Reunion Island?  
 What islands between Madagascar and Africa?  
 What channel separates Madagascar from Africa?  
 In what direction from Africa is St. Helena? Ascension Island?  
**The Barbary States—Morocco.**—How is Morocco bounded?  
 What mountains in Morocco?  
 How is Fez, the capital, situated? Morocco? Mogadore? Mequinez?  
**Algeria.**—How is Algeria bounded?  
 What province in the southern part of Algeria? *Belad-el-Jerid.*  
 How is ALGERIA, the capital, situated? Constantina?  
**Tunis.**—How is Tunis bounded?  
 What cape at the north-east of Tunis?  
 How is TUNIS, the capital, situated?  
**Tripoli.**—How is Tripoli bounded?  
 How is TRIPOLI, the capital, situated? Where is Fezzan?  
 To what country does Fezzan belong? To Tripoli.  
 Where is Barca situated?  
 What towns are on the Mediterranean?  
 What desert extends from Tripoli to the River Nile?  
**Egypt.**—How is Egypt bounded?  
 What large river flows through Egypt?  
 What isthmus at the north-east?  
 What is the Delta? The land included between the mouths of the Nile.  
 In what direction from Cairo (Ki-ro) are the Pyramids?  
 What gulf in the north-western part of the Red Sea?  
 What desert east of the Nile?  
 How is CAIRO situated? Alexandria? Rosetta? Damietta? Thebes?

of Albert Nyanza?

What desert in Southern Africa? What lake north of this desert?  
 Where is Lake Bangweolo? Lake Nyassa?

## GENERAL QUESTIONS.

**MOZAMBIQUE.** This country, of which very little is known, is bounded nominally to Portugal, but is inhabited to an unexplored distance inland by savage tribes. Mozambique, on the coast, is the capital. The interior of the country is inhabited by a race of Caffres. Natal is an English colony. Caffraria forms part of Cape Colony.

**MADAGASCAR.** Madagascar is a large island situated about two hundred and fifty miles from the coast of Mozambique. It is a thousand miles long, and about two hundred and fifty miles broad. Its surface is divided into terraces from the coast to the mountain-range in the centre. The native government is a despotism. Tananarivo, near the centre of the island, is the capital.

## CAPE COLONY.

Cape Colony is a British possession, and is mainly valuable as a stopping place on the route to the East Indies. The Orange River is its western boundary. The mountain range passes through the centre from the Cape of Good Hope, is the capital. It is an independent republic, situated north-east of the Cape of Good Hope.

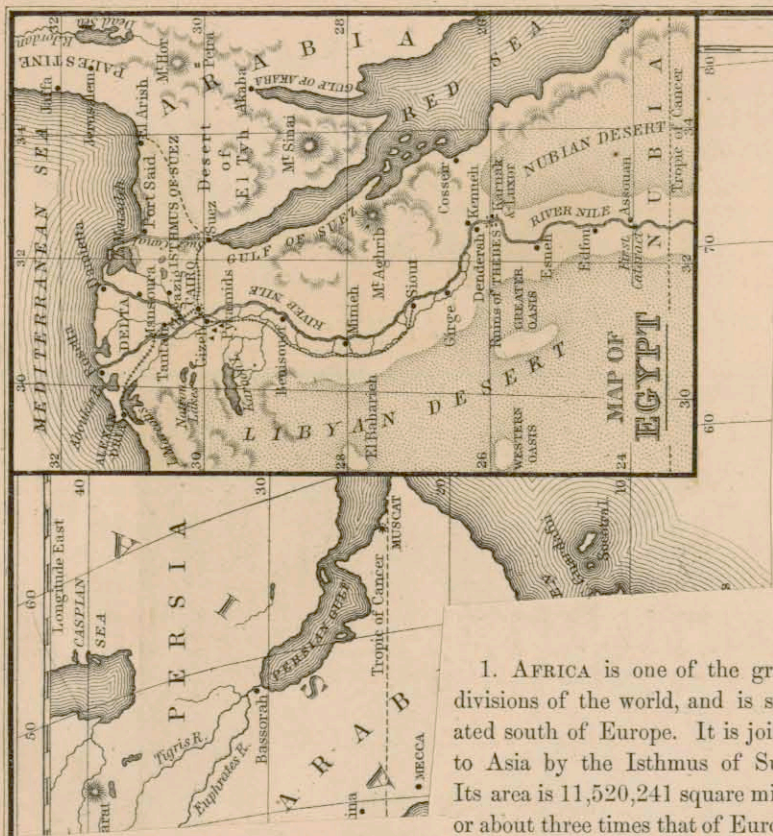
How is Nubia situated?  
 What river runs through Nubia? What desert in Nubia?  
 How is Khartoum situated?  
**Abyssinia.**—How is Abyssinia bounded?  
 What is the capital, and where situated?  
 What branch of the Nile rises in Abyssinia?  
 Where is Lake Dembea?  
**Countries of the Eastern Coast.**—Mention the countries on the eastern coast, in order, from north to south.  
 What mountain-range separates them from Ethiopia?  
 Where is the country of the Somanulies?  
 What gulf north of the country of the Somanulies?  
 Where are the Galla Tribes?  
 What is the capital of Zanguebar? Zanzibar. How situated?  
 What river empties into Mozambique? How situated?  
 What river empties into Mozambique Channel?  
 Where is the Zoolu country?  
 Natal? What town in Natal?  
 How is British Caffraria situated?  
**Cape Colony.**—Bound Cape Colony.  
 What mountains in Cape Colony?  
 Describe the Orange River.  
 How is CAPE TOWN situated? Grahams Town?  
 Where is the country of the Bechuanas? The Hottentots?  
**Countries on the West Coast.**—Name the countries on the western coast, from south to north.  
 What desert east of the Hottentot country?  
 What river separates it from Cape Colony?  
 Where is the country of the Damaras?  
 How is Guinea situated? It occupies the country on the west coast of Liberia southward to the Damaras.

the State, and west of Zoolu Land.

## COUNTRIES.

How is Nubia situated?  
 What river runs through Nubia? What desert in Nubia?  
 How is Khartoum situated?  
**Abyssinia.**—How is Abyssinia bounded?  
 What is the capital, and where situated?  
 What branch of the Nile rises in Abyssinia?  
 Where is Lake Dembea?  
**Countries of the Eastern Coast.**—Mention the countries on the eastern coast, in order, from north to south.  
 What mountain-range separates them from Ethiopia?  
 Where is the country of the Somanulies?  
 What gulf north of the country of the Somanulies?  
 Where are the Galla Tribes?  
 What is the capital of Zanguebar? Zanzibar. How situated?  
 What river empties into Mozambique? How situated?  
 What river empties into Mozambique Channel?  
 Where is the Zoolu country?  
 Natal? What town in Natal?  
 How is British Caffraria situated?  
**Cape Colony.**—Bound Cape Colony.  
 What mountains in Cape Colony?  
 Describe the Orange River.  
 How is CAPE TOWN situated? Grahams Town?  
 Where is the country of the Bechuanas? The Hottentots?  
**Countries on the West Coast.**—Name the countries on the western coast, from south to north.  
 What desert east of the Hottentot country?  
 What river separates it from Cape Colony?  
 Where is the country of the Damaras?  
 How is Guinea situated? It occupies the country on the west coast of Liberia southward to the Damaras.





## R I C A.

is fertile, and the climate is healthy. Wheat, barley, grapes, almonds, and olives are the chief products. South of Algeria is a large tract which is called Beled-el-Jerid, *the land of dates*. Wool is manufactured, and the skin of goats is made into fine leather called morocco. These countries are often scourged by the plague.

3. **POPULATION AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—The population of the Barbary states numbers about 12,000,000, and consists of Moors, Berbers, and Arabs. These races lead different kinds of life. The Moors live in the cities; the Arabs lead a wandering life and live in tents; while the Berbers cultivate the soil, dwelling in the rural hamlets.

*Fez* is the capital of Morocco, and lies north of the Atlas mountains. *Algiers*, on the Mediterranean, is the capital of Algeria. *Constantina* is remarkable for its strength. *Tunis*, the capital of Tunis, is on the Gulf of Tunis. *Tripoli*, on the Mediterranean, is the capital of Tripoli.

4. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Morocco is an empire, ruled by a sultan. Algeria, long governed by a Mohammedan *dey*, is now a French province. Tunis also came under French control in 1881. Tripoli is a *vilayet* or province of Turkey, and is governed by a ruler appointed by that power.

*Barca* belongs to Tripoli. The Mohammedan religion is established by law; but there are many Jews and Christians, who, under numerous disabilities, are allowed residence.

2. Such are the heat and insalubrity of its climate that, except in the south, few white people can exist there. In its natural features it differs widely from the other grand divisions.

In the northern part is the Desert of Sahara; it is the greatest in the world. The winds blow its sands into storms destructive to human life, and whole caravans with their horses and camels are frequently overwhelmed. The few fertile spots in the desert are called *Oases*.

3. There is a great variety of vegetation; the oil-palm tree has a nut which is eaten when green, and when dry furnishes a fine oil. Ivory from elephants' tusks, gold dust, and ostrich feathers, form the chief articles of export.

There are numerous wild beasts, among which the principal are the lion, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, and elephant. From Africa negroes have been carried as slaves to many parts of the world.

4. South of the Sahara the population comprises many varieties of the negro race; at the north it consists of Moors, Berbers, and Arabs. The total number is about 206,000,000. The negroes are called *Caffres* and *Hottentots* in the south.

5. There are numerous islands on the coast of Africa. The principal are: the *Madeira Islands*, famous for their wine; the *Canaries*; the *Cape Verde* islands, off the coast of Senegambia; *Ascension Island*, and *St. Helena*, the latter famous as the place of Napoleon's exile; and *Madagascar*, on the south-east coast.

### THE BARBARY STATES.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—The Barbary states, on the Mediterranean, are Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, and Tripoli; the latter includes Barca and Fezzan. Their united area is 1,015,135 square miles.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.**—The Atlas mountains run through the centre of Morocco and the northern part of Algeria; and separate ranges pass through Tunis and Tripoli. On the coast the soil

*Questions.*—1. How is Africa situated? Joined to Asia? Area? 2. Climate? Desert? Oases? 3. Vegetation? Trade? Wild beasts? 4. Population? 5. Islands?

**THE BARBARY STATES.**—1. Name the Barbary states. What does Tripoli include? Area? 2. What mountains? Soil and climate? Products? Where are *dates* found? Manufactures? 3. The population? How do the people live?

### EGYPT.



PYRAMID AND SPHINX.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Egypt, one of the most famous countries of antiquity, lies on the Mediterranean, at the north-east of Africa, and, including Nubia and Egyptian Soudan, has an area of 1,125,059 square miles. Egypt is renowned for its monuments, which throw great light upon ancient history, and especially Scripture history. Among these are the ruins of gigantic temples, and the famous pyramids.

The principal pyramid, near Cairo, is nearly 500 feet high, and its base covers thirteen acres. The catacombs are tombs in which many mummies are found. The Sphinx is a reclining figure, with the head of a woman and the body of a lion; it is 125 feet long, and is now nearly covered with sand.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.**—Egypt was called by the Egyptians the gift of the Nile, because its settled part consists of the

Capital of Morocco? Of Algeria? What is said of Constantina? Capital of Tunis? Of Tripoli? 4. Government of Morocco? Of Algeria? Tunis? Tripoli? What of Barca? Religion?

**EGYPT.**—1. What is said of Egypt? Its area? For what renowned? What monuments? The great pyramid? Catacombs? The Sphinx? 2. What was Egypt called?



narrow valley of that river. The Nile overflows its banks every year, and gives to the soil great fertility. The climate is hot, and rain very seldom falls. The Delta of the Nile, or the country between its mouths, is quite fertile, but it is often scourged by the plague. Rice, cotton, wheat, corn, and indigo are produced.

3. **POPULATION AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—The inhabitants are of three races: the Copts, or descendants of the ancient Egyptians; the Turks, who rule; and a large number of Arabs, called Fellahs. The capital is Cairo, on the Nile; Alexandria, Damietta and Rosetta, at the mouths of the Nile, are the chief towns. Suez, on the Red Sea, is connected with Port Said (Say'id), on the Mediterranean, by the Suez Canal, about 100 miles in length, completed in 1869. At Thebes and Denderah are colossal ruins. The total population of Egypt is estimated at 16,500,000.

4. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Egypt nominally belongs to Turkey, but it is really under the control of Great Britain and other European powers. It is governed by a viceroy, with despotic power. The Mohammedan creed is established, but all others are tolerated.

5. **Nubia.** Nubia lies south of Egypt proper. The greater part of the country is rocky and desert, but there is good soil on the banks of the Nile. Khartoom, the capital, is a place of meeting for caravans.

### ABYSSINIA.

1. **POSITION AND EXTENT.**—Abyssinia lies south-east of Nubia. Its area is 128,684 square miles.



GIRAFFES.

2. **NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.**—Abyssinia is a mountainous country and is well watered; the soil is fertile, and produces a variety of crops. Tobacco, the *dhourra*, a coarse grain, and indigo are cultivated. The giraffe is found here.

3. **POPULATION AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—The population, numbering 3,000,000, is composed of Arabian and negro races. Gondar, in the interior, is the capital.

4. **GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.**—Abyssinia is an independent kingdom: the government is unstable and weak. The Abyssinians are Christians, but their creed is very impure.

### THE COUNTRIES ON THE EASTERN COAST.

1. This division of Africa includes the country of the Gallas and the Somaulies, Zanguebar, Mozambique, the country of the Zoolus, and the colony of Natal. Comparatively little is known of this region.

2. **THE COUNTRY OF THE GALLAS AND THE SOMAULIES** extends from the Gulf of Aden to Zanguebar and westward beyond the Mountains of the Moon. Berbera is the chief town.

3. **ZANGUEBAR** lies south of the Somaulie country; it belongs to the Sultan of Muscat, but under him natives govern. The capital is Zanzibar, and is on an island of the same name. The chief trade is in gold, elephants' teeth, and slaves.

Climate? The Delta? Products? 3. Inhabitants? Capital? Other towns? Suez Canal? For what are Thebes and Denderah noted? 4. To whom does Egypt belong? How governed? Religion? 5. Where is Nubia? What is said of it?

ABYSSINIA.—1. Where is Abyssinia? Its area? 2. Soil? Products? What animal is found? 3. Population? Capital? 4. Government? Religion?

THE COUNTRIES ON THE EASTERN COAST.—1. Mention the eastern countries. 2. Where is the country of the Gallas and Somaulies? Chief town? 3. Where is Zanguebar? To whom does it belong? Capital? Chief trade? 4. To whom does Mozambique belong? Capital? What of the Zoolu country? Of

4. **MOZAMBIQUE.** This country, of which very little is known, belongs nominally to Portugal, but is inhabited to an unexplored distance inland by savage tribes. Mozambique, on the coast, is the capital. The Zoolu country is inhabited by a race of Caffres. Natal is an English colony. Caffraria forms part of Cape Colony.

5. **MADAGASCAR.** Madagascar is a large island situated about two hundred and fifty miles from the coast of Mozambique. It is a thousand miles long, and about two hundred and fifty miles broad. Its surface rises in terraces from the coast to the mountain-range in the centre. The native government is a despotism. Tananarivo, near the centre of the island, is the capital.

### CAPE COLONY.

Cape Colony is a British possession, and is mainly valuable as a stopping-place on the route to the East Indies. The Orange River is its northern boundary. The Snow Mountains pass through the centre from east to west. Cape Town, near the Cape of Good Hope, is the capital.

The *Orange Free State* is an independent republic, situated north-east of Cape Colony.

*Transvaal* lies north of Orange Free State, and west of Zoolu Land.

### THE WESTERN COUNTRIES.

1. The principal divisions of Western Africa are Senegambia, Upper and Lower Guinea, the country of the Damaras, and that of the Hottentots. This division has the most fatal climate in the world for Europeans; and it is the chief locality of the slave trade.

2. **SENEGAMBIA**, so named from its chief rivers, Senegal and Gambia, is governed by native chiefs. *Sierra Leone* is a British colony of free blacks, governed by white officials.

3. **LIBERIA** is the colony of free blacks established in 1821 by the American Colonization Society. It is now independent and flourishing.

4. **UPPER GUINEA**, extending from Senegambia to the mouths of the Niger, is divided, according to its trade, into small strips of coast, as Grain Coast, Ivory Coast, Gold Coast, and Slave Coast. **LOWER GUINEA** lies to the south, and includes Congo, Loango, Angola, and Benguela.

### CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA.

1. This division includes Soudan, and the partially explored regions of Ethiopia and Southern Africa.

2. **SOUDAN** is divided into numerous states, of which Bornou, Houssa, and Bambarra are the principal. It is fertile, and in most parts healthy. The Niger is the principal river. Lake Tchad lies in the north-east. Dr. Barth has made important explorations in Soudan.

3. **ETHIOPIA** lies south of Soudan, and is very little known. Burton discovered, in 1859, Lake Tanganyika. In the same year Lake Victoria Nyanza was discovered by Speke. From this lake, and Lake Albert Nyanza, about 160 miles north-west of it, flow the head-waters of the Nile.

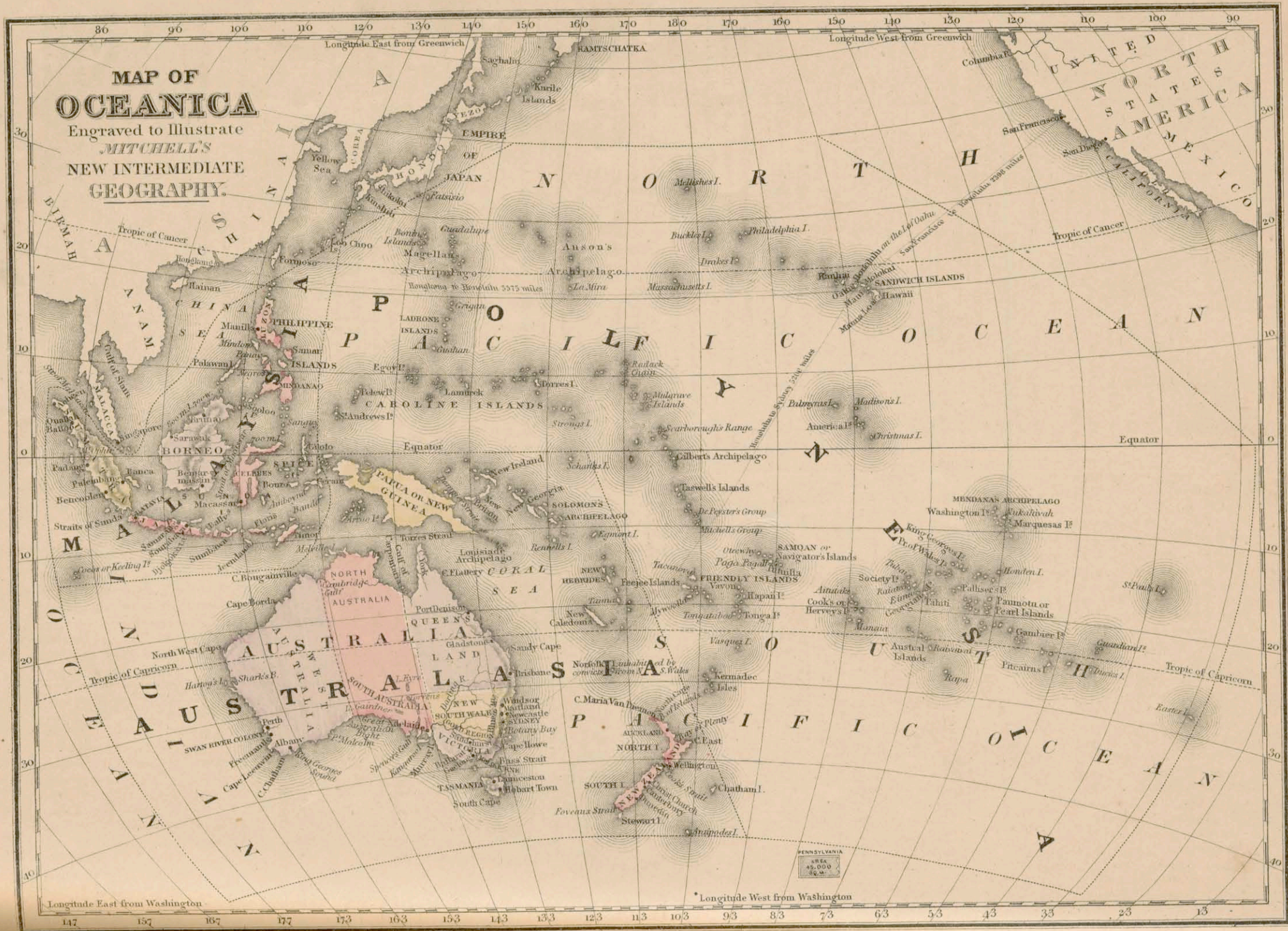
4. **SOUTHERN AFRICA** lies south of Ethiopia, and is also but little known. Dr. Livingstone made explorations in this region. He discovered Lake Ngami (n'yah'me), and in 1859 Lake Nyassa (n'yah'sa).

what country is Natal a colony? Caffraria? 5. What of Madagascar? Capital? CAPE COLONY.—What is said of Cape Colony? Its northern boundary? Mountains? Capital? Orange Free State? Transvaal?

THE WESTERN COUNTRIES.—1. Principal divisions? Climate? Trade? 2. From what is Senegambia named? What of Sierra Leone? 3. Liberia? 4. Upper Guinea? Lower Guinea?

CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA.—1. What does Central Africa include? 2. Principal states of Soudan? Soil and climate? River? Lake? 3. What of Ethiopia? Lakes? What of the Nile? 4. What is known of Southern Africa? What of Dr. Livingstone?





**MAP OF OCEANICA**  
Engraved to Illustrate  
*MITCHELL'S*  
NEW INTERMEDIATE  
GEOGRAPHY.

Longitude East from Greenwich Longitude West from Greenwich

Labels on the map include: **RAMTSCHATKA**, **Yezo**, **EMPIRE OF JAPAN**, **SHIKOKU**, **CHINA**, **PHILIPPINE ISLANDS**, **MINDANAO**, **BORNEO**, **MALETTA**, **CELEBES**, **PAKIA OR NEW GUINEA**, **AUSTRALIA**, **QUEENSLAND**, **SOUTH AUSTRALIA**, **TASMANIA**, **NEW ZEALAND**, **SOLOMONS ARCHIPELAGO**, **NEW HEBRIDES**, **FRENCH ISLANDS**, **SAMOAN or NAVIGATOR'S ISLANDS**, **WEST INDIES**, **UNITED STATES AMERICA**, **MEXICO**, **CALIFORNIA**, **YUCATAN**, **VERMONT**, **MAINE**, **NEW ENGLAND**, **NEW YORK**, **CONNECTICUT**, **MASSACHUSETTS**, **VERMONT**, **NEW HAMPSHIRE**, **NEW JERSEY**, **PENNSYLVANIA**, **DELAWARE**, **MARYLAND**, **VIRGINIA**, **NORTH CAROLINA**, **SOUTH CAROLINA**, **MISSISSIPPI**, **LOUISIANA**, **MISSOURI**, **ILLINOIS**, **INDIANA**, **KENTUCKY**, **TENNESSEE**, **MISSISSIPPI**, **ALABAMA**, **FLORIDA**, **GEORGIA**, **SOUTH CAROLINA**, **NORTH CAROLINA**, **VIRGINIA**, **MARYLAND**, **DELAWARE**, **PENNSYLVANIA**, **NEW JERSEY**, **NEW YORK**, **CONNECTICUT**, **MASSACHUSETTS**, **VERMONT**, **NEW HAMPSHIRE**, **NEW ENGLAND**, **UNITED STATES AMERICA**.

Longitude East from Washington

Longitude West from Washington

PENNSYLVANIA  
AREA  
45,000  
sq. m.



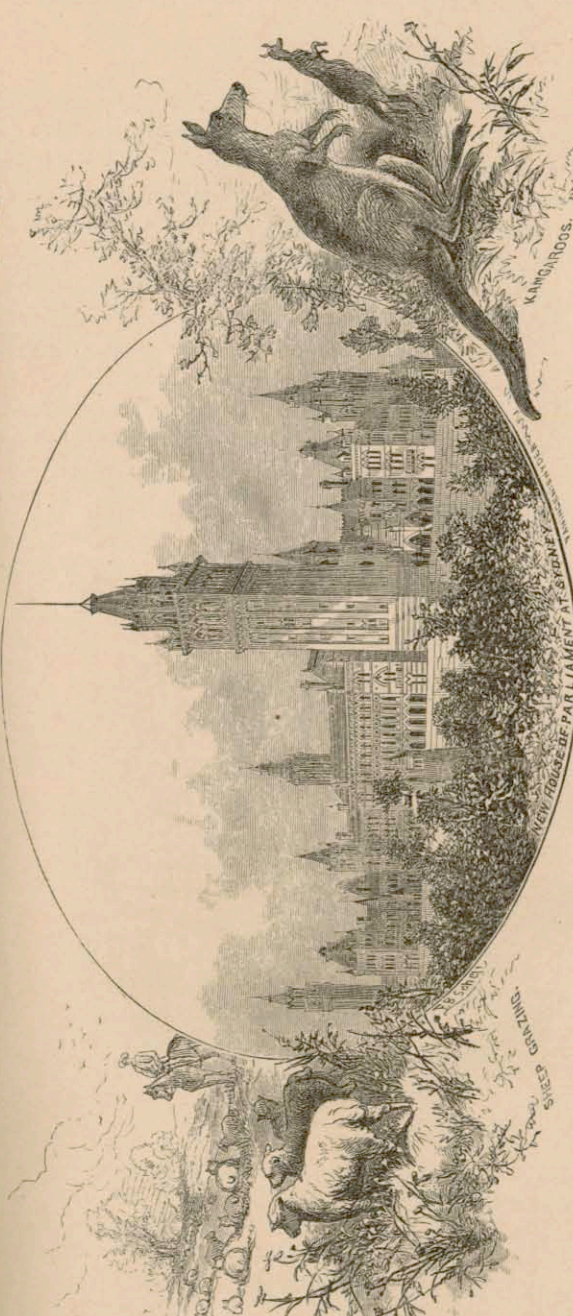
# QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF OCEANICA.

## GENERAL QUESTIONS.

What mountain-range in Australia? Where is Mount Ophir? On what bodies of water would a vessel sail in circumnavigating Sumatra? Australia? In going from Manila to Singapore? From Batavia to Melbourne? From Sydney to New Zealand, thence to Honolulu? From San Francisco to the Sandwich Islands, thence to Japan? From Norfolk Island with convicts to the Swan River Colony?

In what zones is Oceania? Polynesia? Australasia? Malaysia? Tasmania? Borneo? Sandwich Islands? Name three groups wholly or partly in the north temperate zone. In the south temperate. The most important six in the torrid zone. Name three groups crossed by the Tropic of Cancer. Three islands and two groups by the Equator. One island and one group by the Tropic of Capricorn.

In what latitude is Oceania? Australia? Borneo? Luzon? In what longitude from Greenwich? From Washington?



What three great island groups in Oceania? In what ocean do these principally lie? Where is Malaysia? Australasia? Polynesia? Which division has the greatest extent of land? Which is spread over the greatest extent of water? Malaysia.—What island south and west of Malacca? South-east of Sumatra? What strait between Sumatra and Java? Capital of Java? Which is the most northerly group of Malaysia? How is Borneo situated? What island east of Borneo? What strait between Borneo and Celebes? What group east of Celebes? How is Manila situated? Batavia? Acheen? Samarang? Borneo? Australasia.—In what part of this division is Australia? Into what parts is Australia divided? What gulf at the north of Australia? What island directly south? What large island north of Australia? What sea north-east?

Where is Chatham Island? Antipodes Island? Polynesia.—In what ocean do these islands lie? Where is Hawaii? Molokai? What group of islands north of Australasia? North-east? East? How is the group of Navigator's Islands situated? Anson's Archipelago? Mendana's Archipelago?

Where is Sydney? Melbourne? Swan River Colony? Where is Tasmania? What towns in Tasmania? Where is New Zealand? Of what three islands does New Zealand consist? What cape at the north of New Zealand? Where is New Leinster? What and where is the capital of New Zealand?

# OCEANICA.

1. OCEANICA is the great island division of the earth. It includes Malaysia, Australasia, and Polynesia. The extent of the land surface is 4,233,335 square miles, with a population of 39,728,045.

2. This division is not made according to nationality and government. Malaysia is so named because these groups are principally inhabited by the Malay race. Australasia means those lands lying south of Asia. Polynesia comes from two Greek words, *Polus*, many, and *Nesos*, an island, and means many islands. Malte-Brun first gave them these names.

3. As these islands are spread over so large an extent of the earth's surface, there are of course great varieties of climate and production, not admitting a general description.

## MALAYSIA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—This division, sometimes included with part of Asia as the *East Indies*, contains the islands of Borneo, Sumatra, Java, Celebes, the Philippines, and others. Area, 770,275 square miles.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—Lying principally under the Equator, the climate is hot, but is tempered by the sea-breezes, and by the mountains which are found in all the principal islands. The trees grow to a great height, and the vegetation is exceedingly dense. Borneo, Sumatra, and Java are known as the *Sunda Islands*.

3. PRODUCTS.—In Malaysia are found tropical products of nearly every variety. In Borneo are gold and diamond mines. Sumatra and Java produce coffee, sugar, camphor, and spices. Cloves, nutmegs, mace, and other spices are found in the group known as the *Molucca* or Spice Islands.

The Philippine Islands are the most northerly in Malaysia, and are particularly noted for their hemp and tobacco. They lie in the region of violent hurricanes. Tin is found in the little island of Banca, east of Sumatra.

4. POPULATION.—It is impossible to state the number of inhabitants in Malaysia, or even in the individual islands; as they are for the most part tenanted by barbarous tribes, no census has been made. Intelligent estimates have placed the number at 35,167,000.

There are two native races; the Malay or brown race, and the Papuan or negro (found principally in New Guinea). With these are mingled, in the various islands, a few Europeans—Dutch, Spanish, English, and Portuguese—who have small possessions there.

The Malays are the chief race: they are very fierce. They take opium in various ways, and when under its influence they often rush frantically into public places, killing all whom they meet, crying out "*amok! amok!*" which means "*kill! kill!*"

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—*Manilla*, the capital of the Philippines, is a place of large commerce in hemp and tobacco. *Batavia*, the capital of Java, is the chief town of the Dutch possessions in this region.

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—Apart from the colonies of Europeans, who are governed in these matters by the mother countries, but

*Questions.*—1. What is Oceania? Its groups? Extent? 2. Why is Malaysia so named? Australasia? Polynesia? 3. Climate and productions?

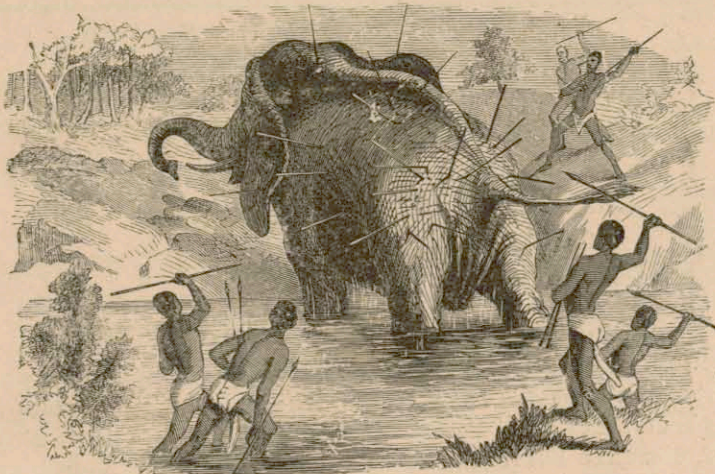
MALAYSIA.—1. What islands does Malaysia contain? Area? 2. How situated? Climate? Trees and vegetation? Which are the Sunda Islands? 3. Products? In Borneo what mines? What do Sumatra and Java produce? The Molucca Islands? Philippines? Where is tin found? 4. Population? What two native races exist? What is said of the Europeans? What is said of the Malays? What drug do they take? What effect has it? 5. What is said of Manilla? Capital of Java? 6. Governments? Religion?



little is known of the native governments. Most of them are despotisms, but there are a few which, in form, are elective.

Java and the Spice Islands belong to the Dutch. They have also possessions in Borneo, Sumatra, and Celebes. The Philippine Islands belong to Spain.

Sarawak in Borneo belongs to Great Britain, and some of the minor islands are owned by the Portuguese. In Sumatra, the elephant is hunted by the natives, and is very fierce in defending itself and its young against attack.



ELEPHANT ATTACKED WITH JAVELINS.

The religion of these islands presents many varieties of the most debasing superstition.

### AUSTRALASIA.

THIS division includes the continent of Australia, formerly called New Holland; Papua or New Guinea; New Zealand; and many other smaller islands. Area, 3,387,371 square miles. Population, 3,539,768.

*Australia.*—1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—The continent of Australia lies south-east of the Malaysian group, and has an area of 2,944,628 square miles. It belongs to Great Britain, and is divided into the provinces of West Australia, South Australia, Queensland, New South Wales, and Victoria.

2. NATURAL FEATURES.—There is much fertile land on the eastern and south-western coasts, and the climate is in general healthy; but inland it is wild and barren. Nearly all the trees are evergreens, and the vegetation is different from that of other countries. Most of the European grains and fruits are cultivated.

3. PRODUCTS.—Gold mines have been recently discovered in Victoria and New South Wales, which produce large amounts. Coal, lead and copper are also found. Agriculture and raising of cattle and sheep are more cared for. The wild dog, called the *dingo*, is savage and destructive. The kangaroo is found here.

4. POPULATION.—The natives are of the Papuan negro race, and are about 55,000 in number. Nearly all of the white inhabitants are of British origin. The total population of the island is 2,355,485.

5. CHIEF TOWNS.—Sydney, the capital of New South Wales, is a flourishing city on the east coast; Melbourne is the seaport of the gold region, and lies in the province of Victoria. Adelaide is the principal town in South Australia, and Perth in West Australia.

AUSTRALASIA.—What does Australasia include? 1. What of Australia? Area? To what nation belonging? Divisions? 2. Soil and climate? The trees and vegetation? 3. Mines and minerals? Agriculture? What do they raise? Animals? 4. Natives? Whites? Population? 5. What is the capital of New South Wales? Of Victoria? Where is the gold region? 6. What colonies? Where were British convicts formerly sent?

6. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The British have planted colonies in this island, and, with them, their religion and government. For a long time British convicts were transported to New South Wales; but this practice was discontinued in 1840.

*Van Diemen's Land*, now called *Tasmania*, lying very near to Australia, at the south, is principally noted for its sheep and cattle. Hobart Town is the capital. Population of the island, 122,479.

*New Zealand* consists of three islands, North Island, South Island, and Stewart Island. In soil and climate it is like Australia. Auckland is the capital. Population of New Zealand, 561,804.

### POLYNESIA.

1. POSITION AND EXTENT.—Polynesia is the most extensive division of Oceanica, including nearly all the islands in the Pacific Ocean. Area, 75,689 square miles. The Sandwich, Society, Navigator's, and Feejee Islands form the principal groups. Christianity has made some progress in these islands. The population is 1,021,259.

2. NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTS.—The soil and climate vary, of course, so that no single description will apply to all the islands. In the principal groups, cocoa-nuts, yams, and the bread-fruit are produced, with oranges, pine-apples, and most of the tropical fruits.

In the Sandwich Islands there are active volcanoes, among which the principal is Mauna Loa, which is almost constantly in a state of eruption. Many of these islands are formed by the coral insect, and are very flat, not rising far above the surface of the ocean.



CORAL ISLAND.

3. POPULATION AND CHIEF TOWNS.—The population of the Sandwich group numbered in 1853, 72,964; in 1878 it was 57,985. The principal race is the Malaysian.

Honolulu, situated on the island of Oahu, is the capital of the Sandwich Islands. Hawaii is the principal island of that group. In these islands the natives rapidly decrease when the whites take possession.

4. GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.—The governments of the Polynesian group are barbarous and despotic, and their religion grovelling and superstitious; but in the Sandwich Islands there is a mild monarchy, one king ruling over the whole group. The Christian religion, without regard to denomination, is established there.

Where is Van Diemen's Land or Tasmania? For what noted? Its capital? How is New Zealand composed? After what named? Soil and climate? POLYNESIA.—1. Extent of Polynesia? Principal groups? Missionaries? 2. Of the soil and climate? Products in the principal islands? Volcanoes? 3. Population? Capital of the Sandwich Islands? Chief island? Of the decrease of the natives? 4. Governments? Religion?



# MAP-DRAWING.

MAP-DRAWING is regarded by many skilful teachers as an almost indispensable aid to the study of Geography, since it gives life and interest to a subject that too frequently is considered dry and irksome. By its means *reason* is brought to the aid of *memory*, for, as certain effects always follow natural causes, the pupil can deduce various facts from the general outline of the map before him; and, since map-drawing is the most impressive method of imparting a knowledge of many important geographical principles, the deductions that follow will be accurate and lasting.

## WHY FAILURES OCCUR.

Whenever a failure in map-drawing occurs, it is to be attributed either to the intricacy of the construction figures; to the impracticability of drawing by parallels and meridians, because of their want of conformity to the general direction of coast-lines; or to the trammeling of the pupils with compasses, brushes, paints, patent rulers, &c. If nothing more be required from the pupils than the mere mechanical work

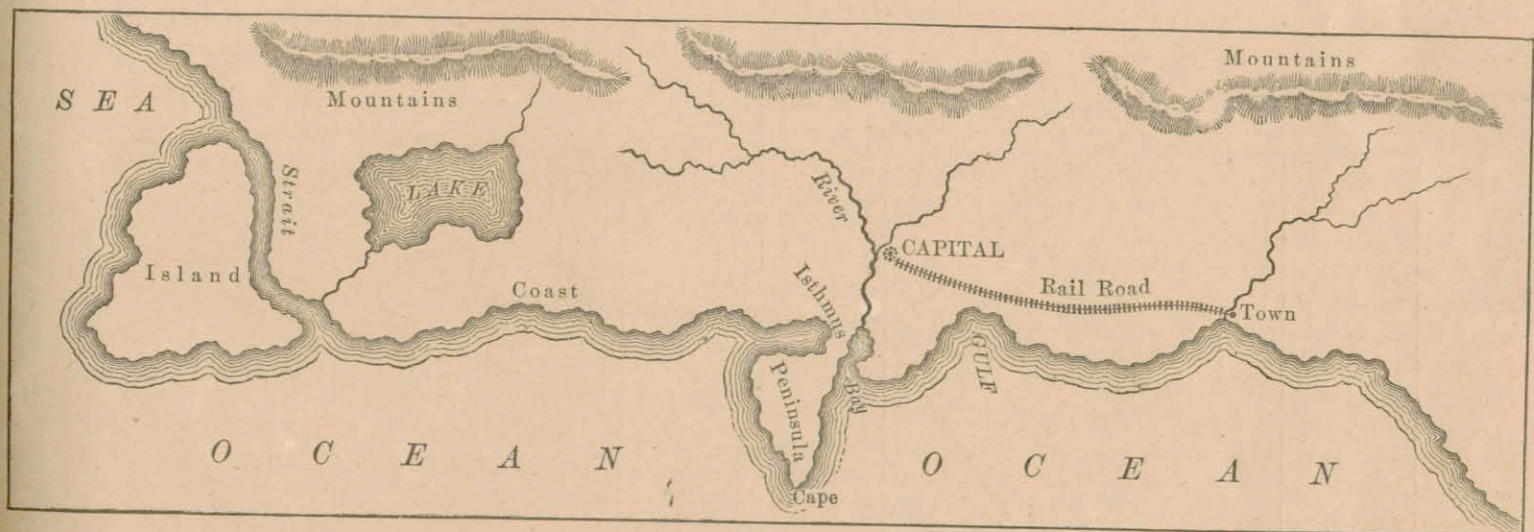
of transferring a map from the text-book to their slates or papers, no matter with how much artistic skill the task may be accomplished, it will have been a waste of time so far as the study of Geography is concerned; since the attention which should have been given to the facts to be learned will have been devoted to the beauty of the embellishments.

Simplicity in the construction figures is a prominent feature in the Hand-Book of Map-Drawing which accompanies this Series. The rectangle, besides being easily constructed, is a figure to which the general outlines of most states and countries conform. Even where the figure required is of a triangular shape, it is easily obtained by constructing a rectangle and intersecting it so that it shall represent the general outline.

## SUGGESTIONS.

The pupils should be taught to sketch mountain-chains, rivers, lakes, peninsulas, islands, capes, &c., before they begin to draw large maps. In fact, most of the definitions in Geography can be studied much more thoroughly in this way than by the mere process of memorizing.

## SKETCHING.



After having been taught the definitions and primary sketching, the pupils will be ready to begin the work of map-drawing.

## HOW TO TEACH MAP-DRAWING.

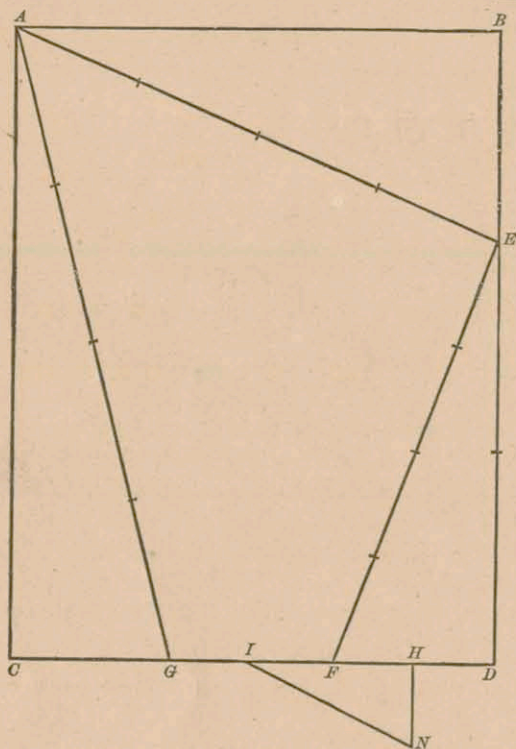
The attention of the class having been called to the shape of the map to be drawn, the teacher should sketch on the board the construction figure, giving at the same time its relative proportions and divisions. The pupils should then construct on their slates or papers the same figure, naming, in concert or individually, the same proportions and divisions. The outlines of the country should then be drawn

by the teacher on the board, so that the class may see how certain sections of the figure strike prominent points of the map; the class following as before, sketching the outline, and naming the principal points of interest with which they have already been made acquainted. The mountain systems should then be drawn, followed by a lesson on their effect in determining the slopes, the general direction of rivers, climate, productions, &c. The principal cities should next be located, and the influence of their position on their growth and general character explained. It will be found that an exercise of this kind sharpens the desire for knowledge, and renders the study of the more minute description from the text-book both pleasant and profitable.



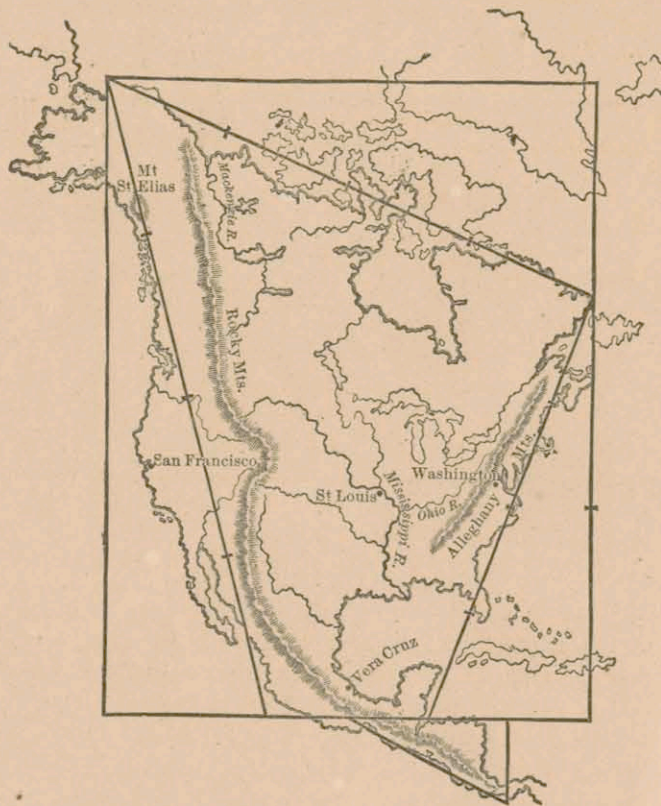
NORTH AMERICA.

FIGURE.



Construct a rectangle in the proportion of 3 to 4. Join *AE*, *EF*, and *AG*, and divide each into four equal parts. Bisect *GF* and *FD*, and from *H* draw *HN* equal to *HD*, and join *IN*.

MAP.



SOUTH AMERICA.

FIGURE.



Construct a rectangle in the proportion of 3 to 4. Divide the three sides *AC*, *AB*, *BD* into four equal parts. Trisect *CD*. Through *E* draw *EF* parallel to *AC*, and bisect it. Join *GH*, and bisect it. Join *HI*, and trisect it.

MAP.





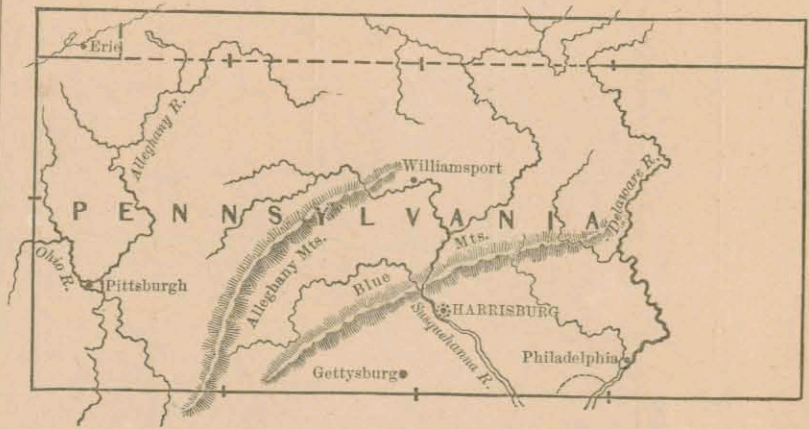
PENNSYLVANIA.

FIGURE.



Construct a rectangle in the proportion of 2 to 1. Bisect  $AB$ . Through  $F$ , the fourth of  $AE$ , draw  $FG$  parallel to  $AD$ . Divide  $FG$  and  $BC$ , each, into four equal parts.

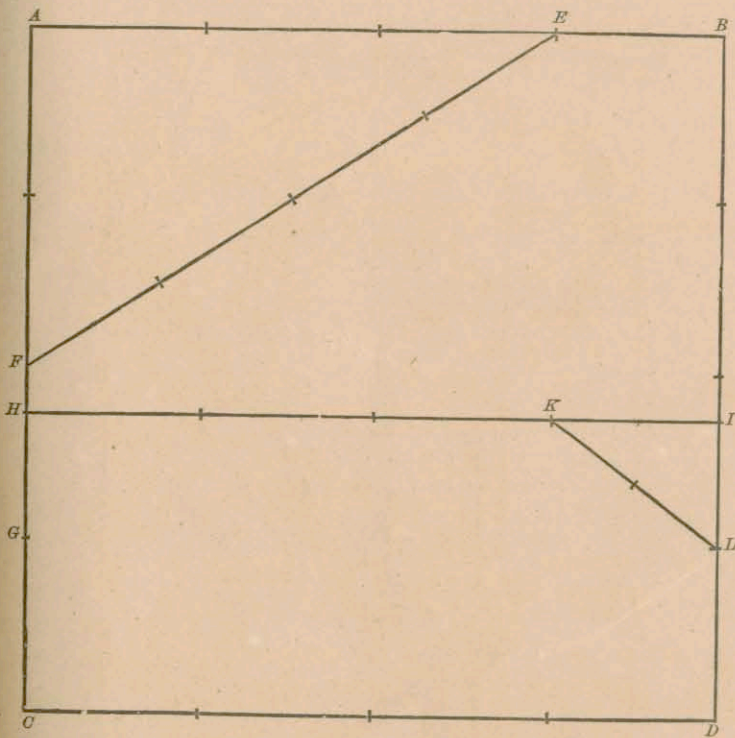
MAP.



NOTE.—A comparison of the above figure with the square employed for drawing the group New York, Pennsylvania, and New Jersey, will show that the former is a portion of the latter. Most of the figures for groups in the Hand-Book of Map-Drawing can be similarly separated, thus enabling the pupils to draw single States or groups.

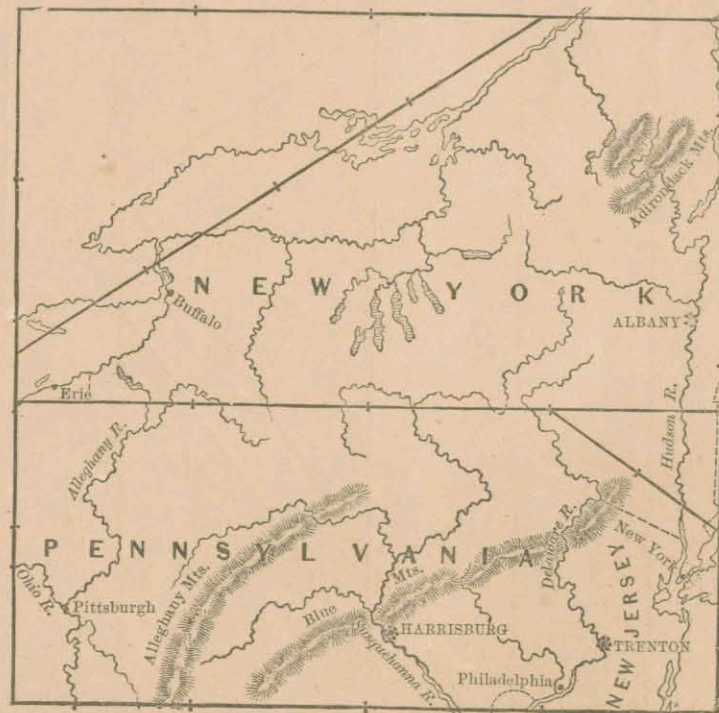
NEW YORK, PENNSYLVANIA, AND NEW JERSEY.

FIGURE.



Construct a square, and divide each side into four equal parts. Join  $EF$ , and divide it into four equal parts. Through  $H$ , the fourth of  $FG$ , draw  $HI$  parallel to  $CD$ , and divide it into four equal parts. Join  $KL$ , and bisect it.

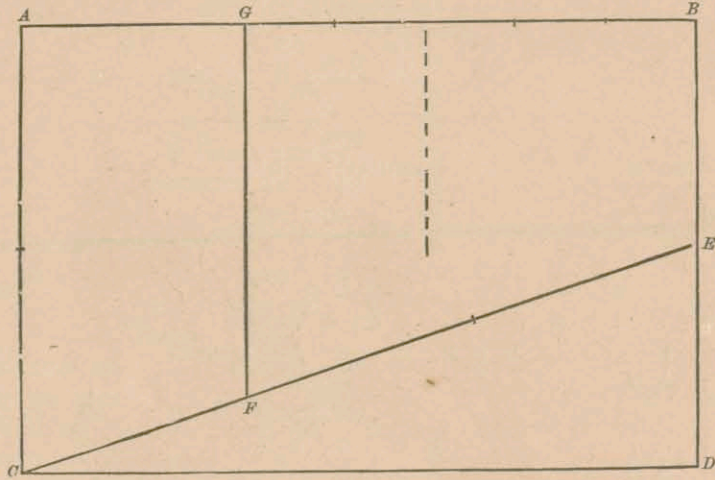
MAP.





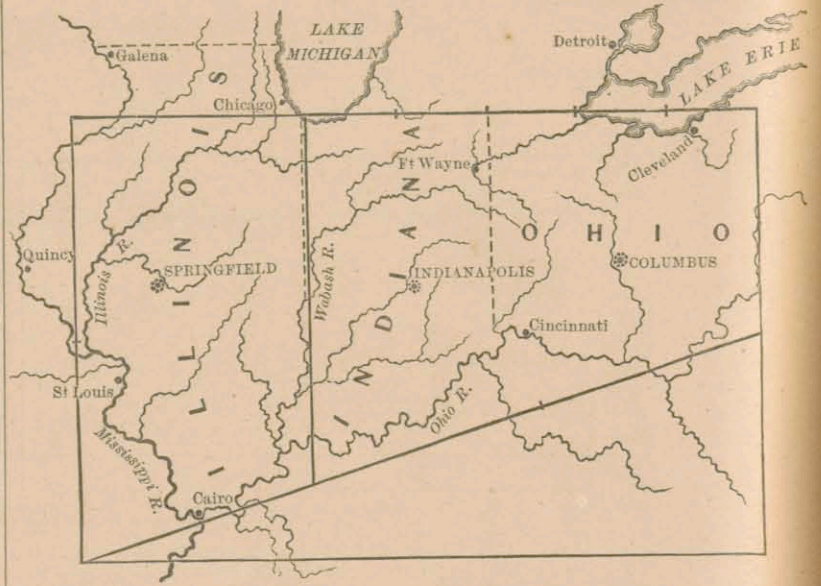
OHIO, INDIANA, AND ILLINOIS.

FIGURE.



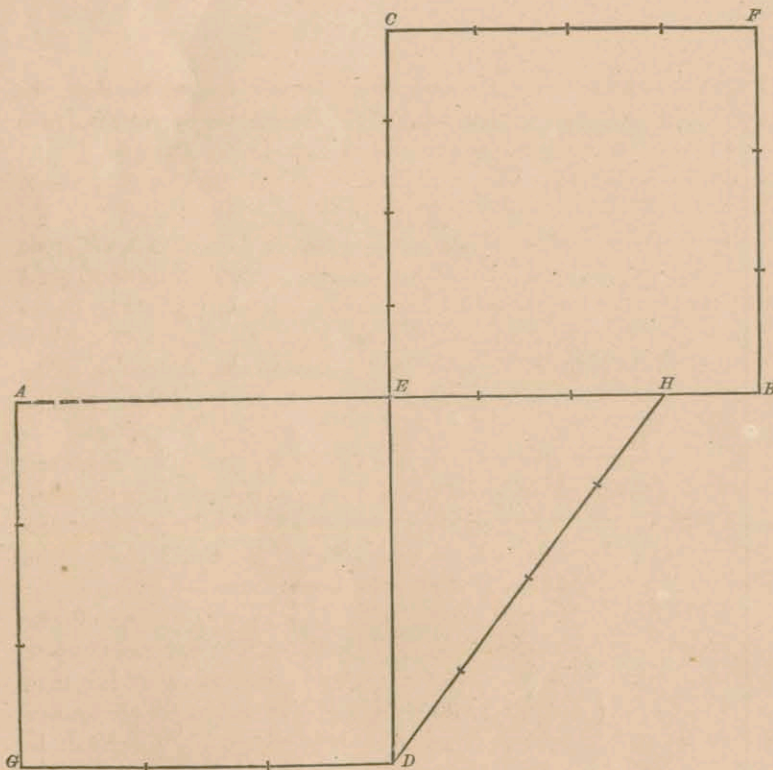
Construct a rectangle in the proportion of 3 to 2. Bisect  $BD$  and  $AC$ . Join  $CE$ , and divide it into three equal parts. Through  $F$  draw  $FG$  parallel to the side  $AC$ . Divide  $GB$  into five equal parts. (The boundary line between Indiana and Ohio should be first dotted down opposite the point  $E$ . This will give a fixed point for the north bend of the Ohio River.)

MAP.



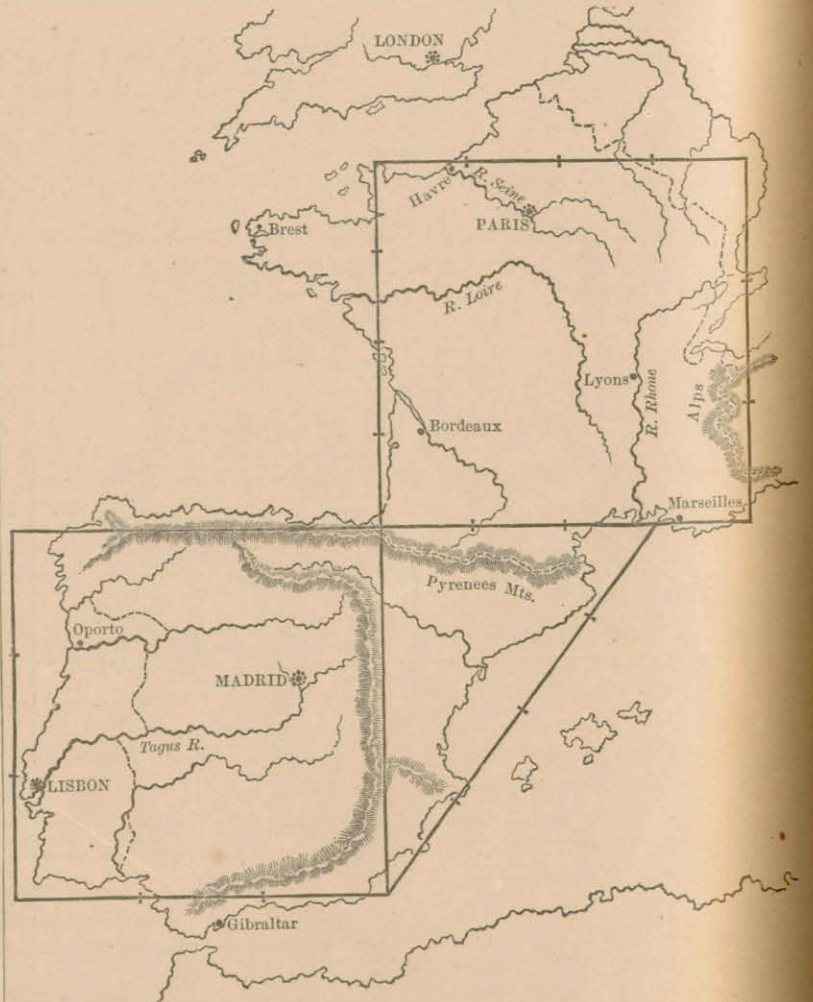
FRANCE, SPAIN, AND PORTUGAL.

FIGURE.

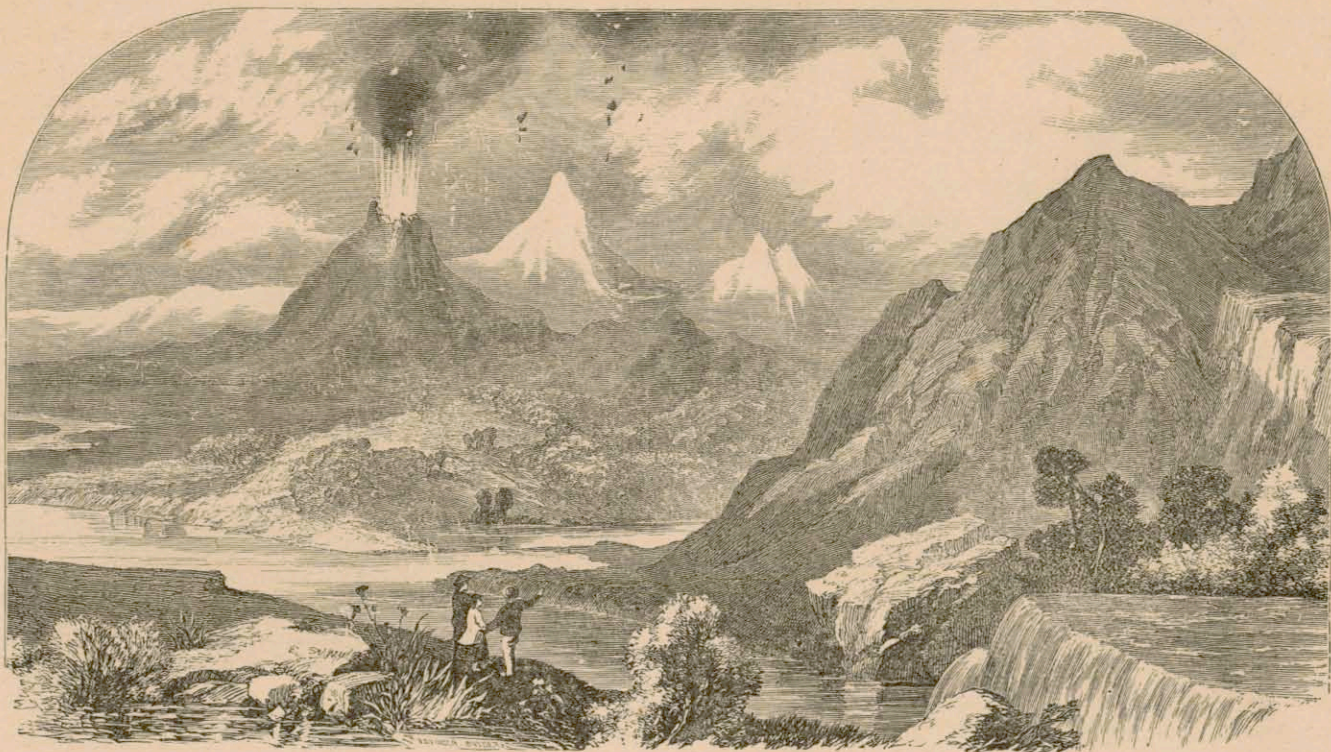


Draw two lines,  $AB$  and  $CD$ , bisecting each other at right angles in the point  $E$ . Complete the squares  $CEBF$  and  $AGDE$ . Divide  $CE$ ,  $CF$ , and  $EB$ , each, into four equal parts. Trisect  $AG$ ,  $GD$ , and  $FB$ . Join  $DH$ , and divide it into four equal parts.

MAP.







## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

**PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY** is a description of the land, the water, and the air, with the animal and vegetable life they contain.

**THE SOLAR SYSTEM.**—The sun and all the bodies that revolve around it constitute the Solar System. There are eight large planets; our earth is one of them. It is the fifth in size and the third in point of distance from the sun.

### THE EARTH AND ITS MOTIONS.

**THE EARTH'S SHAPE.**—The spherical form of the earth is proved by the fact that whenever a vessel is sailing towards an observer, he sees her topmasts before her hull becomes visible. If the earth were flat, the ship's hull, being her largest part, would be first seen. Moreover, when the earth comes between the sun and the moon (in an eclipse of the moon) the earth's shadow cast on the moon is circular. But, though round, the earth is not a perfect sphere. Its axis, or diameter at the poles, is twenty-six miles shorter than its diameter at the equator. Therefore the earth is a *spheroid*,—that is, *like* a sphere.

**THE EARTH'S CRUST.**—The earth was originally a molten fiery mass of solids, fluids, and gases; and this is still the condition of its interior; but the outside has hardened into a crust.

**ROTATION.**—The earth rotates, or turns on its axis, once in every twenty-four hours, thus bringing every part of its surface successively

into light and darkness. The part turned towards the sun has *day*; the part turned away from the sun has *night*. Because the earth rotates from west to east, the sun seems to rise in the east and set in the west.

**REVOLUTION.**—The earth revolves around the sun in a nearly circular path, called its orbit, in 365 $\frac{1}{4}$  days.

If its axis were perpendicular to this path, as the axis of a mill-stone is to the floor of the mill, the days and nights would be equal in all parts of the earth, and there would be no change of seasons: it would be always summer at the equator and winter at the poles. But the earth's axis is inclined to the plane of its orbit 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ °. Because this inclination of the axis is always the same, the yearly motion of the earth produces **change of seasons.**

In consequence of this inclination the Tropics are placed 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ ° above and below the equator, and the polar circles at the same distance from the poles. That part of the earth between the Tropics is called the Torrid Zone; and that between the poles and the polar circles, the Frigid Zones; the remaining parts constitute the Temperate Zones.

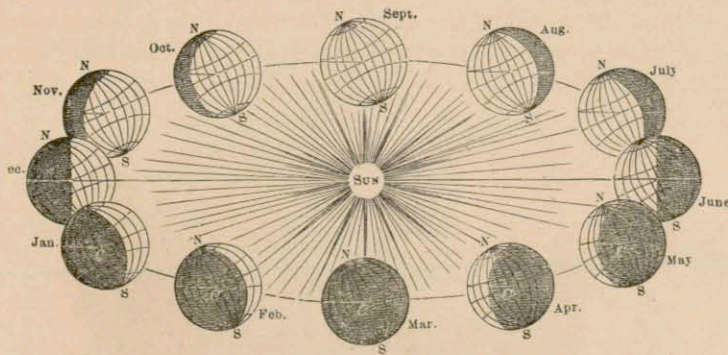
On the 20th of March the direction of the sun's rays is perpendicular to the earth's axis, and the line that divides the enlightened from the dark hemisphere, and which is called the *circle of illumination*, reaches from pole to pole. As the earth revolves on its axis, every place on the surface is now half the time of one rotation in darkness, and the other half in

What is Physical Geography? What constitute the Solar System? How many large planets are there? What is the earth's rank among them? How is the spherical shape of the earth proved? Why is the earth called a spheroid? What is said of the earth's crust? What of the earth's rotation? Why does the sun

seem to rise in the east? What other motion has the earth? What is the earth's orbit? What would happen if the earth's axis were perpendicular to its orbit? What is the inclination of the axis? What division into zones results from this inclination? What is the circle of illumination?



light; and the days and nights are equal in length all over the globe. This is the time of the *vernal equinox* in the northern hemisphere, and



of the *autumnal equinox* in the southern,—spring beginning in the former, and autumn in the latter.

As the earth moves onward in its course, the circle of illumination gradually advances northward from the south pole and extends farther and farther beyond the north pole, until on the 21st of June it touches the Arctic Circle. It now includes all the North Frigid Zone, and constant day reigns there, while the South Frigid Zone has its long night. From the 21st of March to the 21st of June the circle of illumination includes much more than half of the North Temperate Zone: hence in a period of twenty-four hours there will be more light than darkness, or the days will be longer than the nights, while in the South Temperate Zone the nights will be much longer than the days.

On the 21st of June the northern hemisphere has its longest day and the southern hemisphere its shortest: it is the time of the *summer solstice* in the former, and of the *winter solstice* in the latter.

After this, the circle of illumination gradually moves backward towards the south pole until September 22d, when it again passes through the poles, and the days and nights are once more equal in all parts of the earth. It is now autumn in the North Temperate Zone, and spring in the South Temperate Zone. The circle of illumination then leaves the north pole and passes beyond the south pole, until on December 21st it reaches the Antarctic Circle. It now includes all the South Frigid Zone, and constant day reigns there. From September 22d to December 21st the days in the southern hemisphere lengthen gradually, while those of the northern hemisphere are correspondingly shortened. After December 21st the days in the northern hemisphere lengthen, and those in the southern hemisphere shorten, until the 21st of March is again reached, and the year is ended.

## LAND.

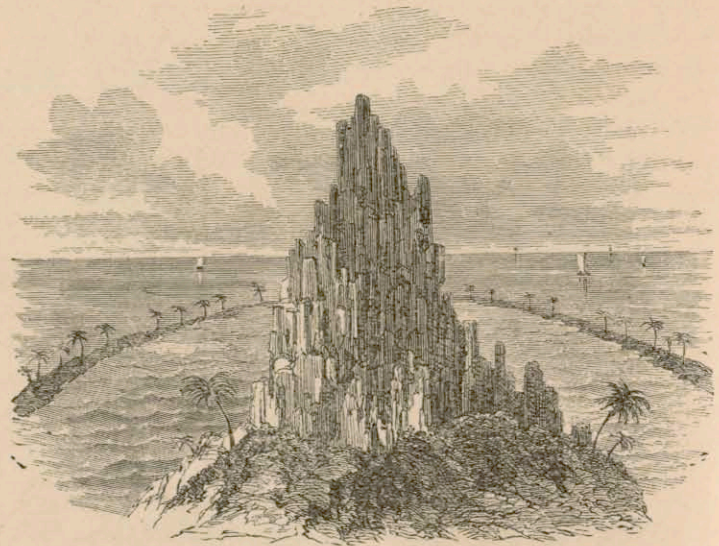
The **Land Masses** surrounded by the ocean are called *Continents*; smaller ones, also surrounded by water, are called *Islands*.

**Continents.**—There are, physically considered, three continents,—the Eastern, the Western, and the Australian. These are subdivided into the grand divisions of Asia, Europe, Africa, North America, South America, and Australia.

**Islands.**—Islands that lie near the shores of the continents are called *Continental islands*. The earth's crust is rising in some parts and sinking in others. When the coast of a continent sinks, the waters of the ocean cover the lower parts, and the elevated portions remain above it. In this way some of the largest islands of the world have been formed. Great Britain is one of these. Many islands are the tops of submerged mountains. The numerous islands on the coast of Asia are examples of these.

What is the equinox? Describe the position of the earth from March 21st to June 21st. When are the solstices? What takes place from June 21st to September 22d? From September 22d to December 21st? From December 21st to March 21st? What are continents? What are islands? How many continents are there, physically considered? How are the continents subdivided?

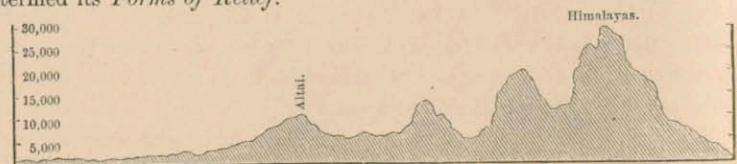
*Oceanic islands* are those that lie far from the shores of the continents; as the Sandwich Islands and St. Helena. Most of them are of volcanic origin. *Coral islands* are the work of the coral animal. These islands appear to be built on the tops of submarine elevations, and are found principally in tropical seas. The coral usually forms a ring enclosing a lagoon (or shallow lake) of water. On this ring earth gradually collects and palm-trees grow. These islands are called *atolls*. When coral comes near the surface, but not above it, it is called a *reef*. The largest of



ENCIRCLING CORAL REEF, IN THE PACIFIC OCEAN.

these is the Great Barrier Reef, off Australia, a natural breakwater one thousand miles long, which protects the coast from a terrible sea and leaves a calm channel for ships within it.

**FORMS OF RELIEF.**—The crust of the earth is uneven: portions of it slightly raised above the ocean are called **Plains**; greater elevations, **Hills**; abruptly elevated portions having some level surface, **Plateaus** or **Table-lands**; the greatest elevations, **Mountains**. These are termed its *Forms of Relief*.



PROFILE OF ASIA FROM THE ARCTIC OCEAN TO THE BAY OF BENGAL.

**Mountains** vary in height from two thousand to twenty-nine thousand feet above the level of the sea. Some were formed by the wrinkling or contracting of the earth's crust as it cooled; others have since been thrown up by the action of its heated interior.

A line of mountains is called a *chain* or *range*; when several of these extend in the same general direction, they form a *mountain system*.

The *crest* or *ridge* of a mountain is the general line of its range above which the principal peaks project.

**Passes** are notches in the crest of a mountain. They are of great importance, for they are often the only places where a range can be conveniently crossed. In the Alps and the Appalachian Mountains they are numerous and convenient, while in the Himalayas and Pyrenees they are few and loftily situated.

**Valleys** are the depressions which separate the different portions of a mountain system. They sometimes extend for hundreds of miles, and constitute the best watered and most fertile portions of the globe.

What are Continental islands? Oceanic islands? Coral islands? What are atolls? What is a reef? What are the earth's forms of relief? Define plains. Hills. Plateaus. Mountains. What is said of mountains? What is a mountain chain? A mountain system? What is the crest or ridge of a mountain? What are passes? What is said of them? What are valleys?



**North America** has three mountain systems,—the Rocky, the Pacific, and the Appalachian. The *Rocky Mountain System* consists of several parallel ranges extending from the Arctic Ocean to the Isthmus of Panama, running in the same direction as the western coast of the continent; it takes the name of the Sierra Madre in Mexico. Its principal peaks are Popocatepetl, Mt. Brown, and Mt. Hooker.

Between the Rocky Mountain System and the Pacific coast lie the Cascade and Sierra Nevada ranges, extending from Alaska to Lower California; these, together with the low coast mountains, are called the *Pacific System*. Its principal peak is Mt. St. Elias, one of the highest points of land in North America.

The land between these systems is a vast plateau. In Mexico, the Sierra Madre separates it into two parts; in the United States, the Wasatch Mountains divide it into the *Colorado Plateau* and the *Great Interior Basin*. The latter is shut in on all sides by mountains, and has its own system of lakes and rivers. Its surface gives evidence that it was once the bed of a great inland sea.

The *Appalachian System* extends in a southwesterly direction on the Atlantic side of North America, from Labrador to northern Alabama and Georgia. Its loftiest peaks are Mt. Buckley and Mt. Washington. The sides of these mountains are covered with vegetation, and they are frequently cultivated to their summits; while the sides of the Rocky Mountains are bare and rugged, and have their loftiest peaks perpetually covered with snow.

The *Great Central Plain* of North America lies between this system and that of the Rocky Mountains, and between the Arctic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico. It is but little raised above the level of the sea. A slight swell, called the "*Height of Land*," reaching through the northern part of Canada, divides the great plain into two parts, forming a natural roof to turn the rainfall partly northward and partly southward. In the United States this plain is called the Mississippi Valley. It is 1000 miles long and 300 miles broad, and is one of the best watered and most fertile regions on the globe.

In **South America** the Rocky Mountains are continued under the name of the *Andes*, thus forming an unbroken chain from the Arctic Ocean to Cape Horn. In Patagonia this system consists of a single chain. In Bolivia and Peru it divides into two chains, enclosing the great Plateau of Bolivia, over 12,000 feet high. Farther north it separates into three chains, running north-east.

Brazil is a great table-land which rises about 2500 feet above the sea and is a million square miles in extent. It supports the Parime and the Brazilian Mountains.

The *Great Central Plain* of South America extends north and south from the Orinoco River to Patagonia, a distance of 3500 miles, and from the Andes to the Brazilian table-lands. It includes the valleys of the Orinoco, Amazon, and La Plata Rivers.

The Plains of the Amazon are called *Silvas*. They are six times the size of France. In these the trees are immense, and the vegetation is so matted together by underwood and climbing plants that the sun's rays can scarcely penetrate the dense foliage. The treeless plains of Buenos Ayres are called *Pampas*. The *Llanos* of the Orinoco are covered with verdure in the rainy season; in the dry season they become deserts.

In the **Eastern Continent** the principal mountain system extends east and west, from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. In **Europe** it comprises the Pyrenees, Alps, and Balkan Mountains. The highest of these are the Alps. They consist of several ranges, covering the whole

of central and part of southern Europe, the principal range stretching from Genoa to Vienna. It sends branches northward into Germany and France, and southward into Italy, Turkey, and Greece. The highest peaks are Mount Blanc and Mount Rosa. The bases of these mountains are covered with vineyards and olive groves; their slopes afford pasturage for cattle, while their summits are covered with perpetual snow.



AN ALPINE PASS.

The *Pyrenees System* in Spain and in the south of France consists of several ranges running east and west, connected by the Cevennes and Jura Mountains with the Alps. These, with the elevated plain between, make Spain a table-land having a narrow coast plain.

The *Ural System* runs north and south, separating Europe from Asia. The *Scandinavian System* extends north and south through Norway, Sweden, Lapland, and Finland.

The *Great Northern Plain* of Europe occupies two-thirds of the entire surface, extending from the Pyrenees Mountains north-east to the Ural Mountains, and from the Arctic Ocean to the great mountain band of Europe. Its surface is an almost unbroken level, the greatest elevation being the Valdai Hills. In northern Russia the land is low, swampy, and covered with moss, which causes this portion to be called the Tundra. Between the Baltic and the Black Sea it is fertile and well watered. The *Steppes* of Russia are treeless plains covered with coarse grass.

The *Southern Plain* comprises the lowlands of Hungary, Lombardy, and the Lower Danube. They are highly productive. Large quantities of grain are raised there.

**Asia** contains the loftiest mountains and most extensive plateaus on the globe. The great mountain system of the Eastern Continent is continued in Asia in the Taurus, Elborz, and Hindoo Koosh; the parallel chains, uniting in the Beloor Mountains, separate into the Himalaya, Kuen Lun, Thian Shan, and Altai Mountains. In the Himalaya Mountains

Name the mountain systems of North America. Describe the Rocky Mountain System. The Pacific System. What of the land between these two systems? How divided? What of the Great Interior Basin? Describe the Appalachian System. How does this system differ from the Rocky Mountain System? Where is the Great Central Plain? What is the Height of Land? What is said of the Mississippi Valley? How are the Rocky Mountains continued in South America? What chains? What of Brazil? Describe the Great Central Plain

of South America. What are the Silvas? What is said of them? The Pampas, The Llanos? What is the direction of the principal mountain system of the Eastern Continent? What does it comprise? What is said of the Alps? What of the Pyrenees? Ural System? Scandinavian System? Describe the Great Northern Plain of Europe. What is the Tundra? What are the Steppes? What is said of the Southern Plain? What of the mountains and plateaus of Asia? Name the Asiatic mountain chains.



the scenery is magnificent and sublime; precipices of immense height abound, and gorges so narrow and deep that the rays of the sun seldom penetrate them. More than forty of the peaks of this range exceed 20,000 feet in altitude. The highest is Mt. Everest. The southern part of Hindoostan and of Farther India is mountainous.

There are six great plateaus in Asia, namely, Asia Minor, Arabia, Persia, Central Asia, Thibet, and Hindoostan.

*Asia Minor* contains a great number of salt lakes and marshes, separated by fertile valleys. *Arabia* is a vast plateau with a narrow coast plain. *Persia* is a salt desert tract.

The table-land of *Central Asia* lies east of the Beloor Mountains, between the Kuen Lun and the Altai. The Desert of Gobi occupies the eastern part.



A PLATEAU.

*Thibet* is the highest region in the world. It lies between the Kuen Lun and the Himalaya Mountains. Its average height is 15,000 feet.

The Plateau of the *Deccan* is in the south of Hindoostan, between the East and West Ghauts and the Vindhya Mountains. Its highest part has a fertile soil and a delightful climate.

There are four prominent plains in Asia, namely, the Siberian Plain, the Plain of China, the Plain of Hindoostan, and the Plain of Farther India.

*Siberian Plain*.—The Tundra of northern Europe is continued in Asia, occupying all the country between the Arctic Ocean and the great mountain band of Europe and Asia, and extending from the Caspian Sea to the Arctic Ocean.

The *Plain of China* occupies the lower basin of the Yang-tse-Kiang and Hoang-Ho Rivers. It is exceedingly populous and fertile.

The *Plain of Hindoostan* lies between the Himalaya Mountains and the Deccan. It contains the valleys of the Ganges and Indus Rivers. Its climate combines those of the torrid and temperate zones; and no part of the world can exceed the basin of the Ganges in fertility.

The *Plain of Farther India* is watered by large streams that deposit alluvial soil, thereby forming fertile plains which are covered with tropical vegetation.

**Africa** has its principal mountain system in the east, consisting of the *Abyssinian Mountains* and the Mountains of the Moon. These run in a

northeasterly direction. The Atlas Mountains run westwardly from Tripoli to the Atlantic Ocean.

The *Cape System* is in South Africa; the Snow Mountains constitute its principal range. The *Guinea System* extends through the whole of Guinea. Its principal ranges are the Kong and Crystal.

The *Abyssinian Plateau* lies in the east. Grains and grasses abound, and in some parts dense forests cover the surface.

The whole of South Africa is a great basin-like plateau. It contains the vast lakes which are the source of the Nile.

The *Central Plain* of Africa extends from the Atlantic Ocean to the eastern mountain system. It includes the Sahara and Soudan. The latter embraces vast levels, some of which are well cultivated, while others are sandy wastes interspersed with salt lakes, and having quarries of rock-salt, which are the riches of the country.

In **Australia** the principal mountain range, the *Blue Mountains*, extends north and south, from Cape York to Bass Strait. A smaller range, the Darling Mountains, follows the course of the west coast.

**VOLCANOES**.—A volcano is a mountain which sends out from its summit or sides, fire, smoke, stones, ashes, and floods of molten minerals, termed lava. Sometimes the lava is forced over the edges of the crater and down the sides of the mountain. At other times ashes and stones are thrown out with the force of an explosion. So great is the quantity of material discharged that the air has been darkened for days, and cities and towns have been buried beneath it.

Volcanoes are divided into two classes, *active* and *extinct*.

**EARTHQUAKES**.—Earthquakes are shocks or tremblings of the solid crust of the earth which produce long, deep chasms, and cause the land to wave like the sea. Sometimes, after an earthquake, large tracts of country sink down, while other districts are lifted higher above the ocean-level. In the most destructive earthquakes the ground acquires a whirling motion, and the amount of damage done in a few minutes is almost incredible. At Lisbon, Portugal, in 1755, an earthquake destroyed 60,000 lives and demolished the stateliest buildings, convents, and palaces of the city.

**MINERALS**.—The earth is stored with many valuable mineral products, such as granite, sandstone, marble, and slate. Precious stones, as the diamond, emerald, and ruby, most abound in Brazil, India, Birmah, and Central Asia. The chief metals, gold, silver, quicksilver (or mercury), lead, zinc, copper, and iron, are widely distributed in the continents and continental islands. The richest gold-fields occur in Australia and California. Coal is found in almost every part of the globe, but nowhere, perhaps, in greater abundance than in the United States.

## WATER.

The **Water Surface** of the globe is about three times as large as the land surface. It may be considered under two heads,—that which is found on land, and the oceanic portions. The former includes *springs*, *lakes*, and *rivers*.

**SPRINGS**.—Springs are the natural outlets of underground waters.

*Origin*.—Some of the water that descends from the clouds sinks into the ground until it reaches rock or a layer of earth which it cannot penetrate. It collects here, and finally forces its way through the surface in the form of a spring.

*Artesian wells*, or artificial springs, are made by boring through the earth's surface until a reservoir of water is reached. *Constant springs* are those which flow always. *Periodical springs* are those which flow and cease at regular periods. *Variable springs* are those which flow at irregular

What is said of the Himalayas? What six great plateaus in Asia? What of Asia Minor? Arabia? Persia? Central Asia? Thibet? The Deccan? What four prominent plains in Asia? Describe the Siberian Plain. Plain of China. Plain of Hindoostan. Plain of Farther India. What of Africa's principal mountain system? Atlas Mountains? Cape System? Guinea System? Abyssinian

Plateau? What of South Africa? Central Plain of Africa? Australian mountains? What is a volcano? What two classes of volcanoes? What are earthquakes? What is said of minerals? What of the water surface of the globe? What are springs? How do they originate? What are artesian wells? Constant? Periodical? Variable?



intervals of time. *Thermal springs* discharge hot water. The most noted thermal springs are the Geysers of Iceland, which send up streams of boiling water hundreds of feet in height. Arkansas and Australia are also noted for hot springs.

When the underground water comes in contact with certain minerals found in the crust of the earth, such as salt, lime, iron, and sulphur, it absorbs them and comes to the surface as *mineral springs*. Many substances that lie beyond our reach, such as naphtha and petroleum, are thus brought to the surface.

**LAKES.**—Lakes are most numerous in mountainous regions. Almost all lakes are fed by springs from the bottom. Some have neither tributaries nor outlets; but the greater number have both. Those that have no outlet are called *Steppe lakes*; they are fewer in number and smaller in size than the other class, and their waters are salt. The largest Steppe lakes are Lake Elton, in Europe; the Caspian, Aral, and Dead Seas, in Asia; Lake Tchad, in Africa; Great Salt Lake, in North America; and Lake Titicaca, in South America.

Lake Elton furnishes two-thirds of all the salt used in Russia. The Dead Sea is situated in the lowest depression on the earth.

The Lake region of North America is the most extensive on the globe, containing one-half of all the fresh water on its surface. It sweeps in a broad belt from the St. Lawrence west to the Mississippi and thence north-west to the Arctic Ocean. The lakes of Canada, New England, New York, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, and British America belong to it.

Another lake region is found in the Rocky Mountain System, extending into Mexico, Central America, and South America.

Europe has two lake regions. That of the Alps is noted for the transparency of its water and the beauty of its scenery. The other extends on both sides of the Baltic Sea and the Gulf of Bothnia. It includes the lakes of Russia, Sweden, Norway, Germany, and Denmark.

The lakes of Asia are found in Siberia and China.

The Lake region of Africa lies in the southeastern part. The largest of the African lakes are Victoria Nyanza and Albert Nyanza.

**RIVERS** are the *drains* of a country. They originate in springs and lakes, or in the ice-fields and glaciers of snow-capped mountains. Some of the great rivers deposit large quantities of mud and sediment at their mouths, forming marshes and islands between which the river forces its way to the sea: these are called *Deltas*.

A number of rivers emptying into the same body of water constitutes a *River System*. The land drained by a river and its branches is a *River Basin* or *River Territory*. A *water-shed* is any elevation that divides one river system from another.

Rivers are of two classes,—**Continental** and **Oceanic**. *Continental* or *Steppe Rivers* are those whose waters are lost in deserts or poured into steppe lakes. The Volga, Ural, Sihon, and Amoo are the largest of this class. *Oceanic Rivers* are those whose waters reach the ocean either directly or indirectly.

There are four River Systems.

The *Arctic System* includes all those rivers which flow into the Arctic Ocean. The Mackenzie, Obe, Lena, and Yenisei are the principal.

The *Atlantic System* includes all the rivers that flow into the Atlantic Ocean and its numerous bays and seas. It is the largest in the number of its streams and the size of its rivers. It includes every oceanic river of Europe except the Dwina, Petchora, and Onega; all the rivers of northern and western Africa; the rivers of South America east of the Andes, and those of North America east of the Rocky Mountains, except the Mackenzie and a few small streams.

The *Pacific System* includes all the rivers that empty into the Pacific

Ocean. It receives but few rivers from America, because the mountains lie so near the coast. The Colorado and Columbia are the largest. From Asia it receives the Amoor, Hoang-Ho, Yang-tse-Kiang, and Cambodia.

The *System of the Indian Ocean* includes the rivers of southern Asia, southeastern Africa, and Australia. The Zambezi, Tigris, Euphrates, Brahmapootra, Ganges, Irrawaddy, and Murray are the principal.

**THE OCEAN.**—The vast body of salt water surrounding the continents forms one sea or ocean, but we divide it into five parts and call them the *Arctic, Antarctic, Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans*.

The **Pacific**, the largest, and the **Atlantic**, the second in size, lie between the Polar circles. The **Indian**, the third in size, lies south of Asia and between Africa and Australia. Where the continents do not separate these oceans, the meridians of Cape Horn and the Cape of Good Hope are taken as the dividing lines. The **Antarctic**, the fourth in size, lies south of the Antarctic circle, and the **Arctic**, the smallest ocean, north of the Arctic circle.



ARCTIC OCEAN SCENE.

The two Polar oceans are so filled with ice as to be of little service to commerce, but their waters, flowing to the equator, temper hot climates. The Pacific and Atlantic Oceans south of the equator have an almost unbroken coast-line, but north of the equator they have many border and inland seas. The area of the Pacific Ocean is estimated at sixty-seven millions of square miles,—more than that of all the dry land of the earth put together; yet the extent of territory it drains is computed at less than one-half of that drained by the Atlantic.

The **bed of the ocean** is very much like the surface of the land. It has mountains and plateaus, lines of valleys, and ranges of hills. Many of the mountains are volcanoes.

The water of the sea contains a large quantity of salt, which keeps it from freezing except at a very low temperature, and also renders it heavier, thus better adapting it to the purposes of navigation. It contains other mineral substances in smaller quantities: among the most important is carbonate of lime, which furnishes the coral animals with their building material.

The color of the sea varies: the deep parts are blue, the shallow parts green; in the Red Sea, Arabian Sea, and Gulf of California it is

What are thermal springs? How are mineral springs formed? What of lakes? Name the principal salt lakes. Describe the lake regions of North America. What European lake regions? Where are Asia's lakes found? Where is the lake region of Africa? What of rivers? What is a river system? A river basin? A water-shed? Into what classes are rivers divided? What are conti-

ental rivers? Oceanic rivers? How many river systems? Describe the Arctic System. The Atlantic System. The Pacific System. System of the Indian Ocean. What is the ocean? How divided? Give the position of each subdivision. What of the Polar Oceans? Pacific and Atlantic? What of the bed of the ocean? What mineral substances does sea-water contain? What of its color?



red, in the Gulf of Guinea, white, and around the Maldives, black. In the tropical seas, the waters, on a dark night, glow with a pale flame or phosphorescence. These tints are due to the presence of animalcules and vegetable substances.

**OCEANIC MOVEMENTS.**—There are three great oceanic movements,—*waves, tides, and currents.*

**Waves** are the rise and fall of the ocean waters produced by the wind. They do not move forward, like the currents, but have an upward and downward motion. This may be seen by watching any floating body at some distance from land: it will be lifted again and again by the passing waves, instead of being carried at once to the shore. Waves are continually producing changes in the coast-lines of the land. They sometimes run from thirty to forty feet high, with force sufficient to wash away the most solid stone light-houses. The highest waves have been witnessed off the Cape of Good Hope.

**Tides** are the periodical rise and fall of the water of the ocean, produced by the attraction of the sun and moon; principally of the latter, because it is nearer the earth.

The moon attracts the whole mass of the earth towards herself. The water, being fluid, changes its shape and rises up under the moon in a large heap or swell. As the earth is spinning around all the time, this swell spreads out into a broad, flat wave: this is called the *Tidal Wave*. It sweeps along over the surface of the ocean, following the moon, and, having passed around the earth, comes again to the place at which it started, after an interval of 24 hours and 50 minutes.

The solid earth is more attracted than the part of the ocean farthest from the moon; hence this water is left behind, or a *tide* is formed there; so that two tidal waves are going around the earth at once, half a day apart.

The rising of the tide is called the *flow*; the falling, the *ebb*. Each occupies about six hours. At the highest point the tide remains stationary about fifteen minutes; this is *flood tide*; when it has reached its lowest point it is *low tide*.

On account of the obstructions they meet with, tides reach a much greater height in narrow channels than in the open sea. On the shores of some of the islands of the South Pacific they do not rise above one or two feet. In the Bay of Fundy they rise to the height of seventy feet.

**Ocean Currents.**—The ocean currents are large streams of warm or cold water flowing like rivers through the sea. They are produced by the combined action of the *heat of the sun*, the *rotation of the earth*, and the *winds*.

The water in the Torrid Zone, being highly heated by the sun, becomes lighter than the surrounding water, and large quantities are evaporated. To supply this loss and displace the lighter water, immense currents flow from the polar regions towards the equator.

On account of the rotary motion of the earth, these currents are turned from a direct course north or south; those flowing from the poles, unable at once to acquire the rapid motion of the equatorial parts, are bent towards the west, while those flowing from the equator move less and less rapidly, and are bent towards the east. Thus a constant circulation is kept up in the sea by these vast streams; they sometimes flow on the surface, and sometimes at a great distance beneath it.

The most important is the *Great Equatorial Current*, a broad band of warm water several hundred miles in width. It flows constantly on both sides of the equator.

The *Atlantic Equatorial Current* flows from the western coast of Africa towards America. Off Cape St. Roque it divides into two branches: one flows south along the coast of Brazil, and then, turning east, flows back towards Africa; the other flows north-west into the Caribbean Sea, and

thence, sweeping around the Gulf of Mexico, it rushes out between Florida and Cuba and takes the name of the Gulf Stream.

The *Gulf Stream* flows north-east from Florida to Newfoundland. Here it turns east and divides into two branches: one flows towards Great Britain, and thence to Norway; the other, curving to the Azores, unites with the Equatorial Current on the east side of the Atlantic.

The Gulf Stream can be distinctly traced in the ocean by its color, its temperature, and the swiftness of its waters. A knowledge of it is very necessary to navigators.

A *Polar Current* from the Arctic Ocean runs south-west along the coast of Greenland, meeting the Gulf Stream at Newfoundland, where dense fogs are produced. It flows thence between the Gulf Stream and the American shore as far south as Sandy Hook, and then, sinking below that current, enters the Gulf of Mexico.

In that part of the Atlantic encircled by these currents, is the *Sargasso Sea*, a vast loop or space of water nearly stagnant in its centre, thickly covered with gulf-weed.

The *Pacific Equatorial Current* flows west from South America to Asia. Near the Indian Archipelago it divides into two branches: one flows along the coast of New Guinea and Australia, and thence into the Antarctic Current; the other branch, beginning near the island of Formosa, flows north-east along the coast of Asia to the Aleutian Islands, and thence passes down the north-west coast of America to California. This is called the *Japan Current*.

Besides tempering the climate of the countries near which it flows, this current furnishes the inhabitants of the Aleutian Islands, where no trees grow, with all the timber used in the construction of their boats and household articles.

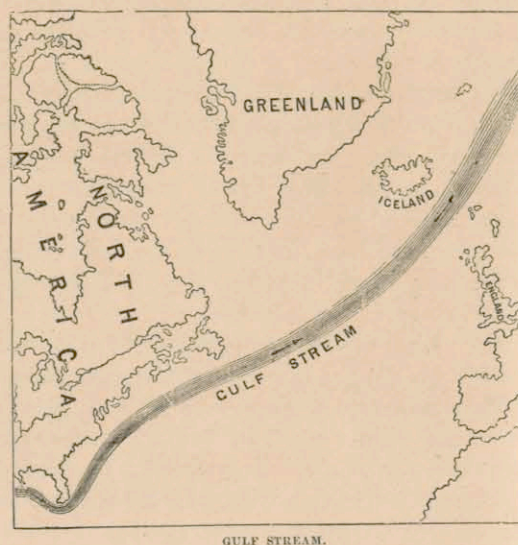
The *Equatorial Current* of the Indian Ocean flows west from Australia to Africa, passing between Madagascar and the mainland. At the Cape of Good Hope it divides, the greater part passing east and joining the Antarctic Current.

The immense current from the Antarctic Ocean, interrupted by the shores of the continents, sends branches up along the west coasts of Australia, Africa, and South America, which enter the equatorial currents.

## THE ATMOSPHERE.

**The Atmosphere** is the great invisible ocean of air which surrounds our earth to the height of fifty miles. It is composed chiefly of oxygen and nitrogen gases, with some watery vapor. It has weight and elasticity. Beyond a certain height it becomes too thin and light for our use, and persons going up a high mountain, or ascending to great heights in balloons, find it scarcely possible to breathe.

The sun's rays in passing through the atmosphere impart some of their warmth to it; but it is principally heated by radiation—that is, the earth



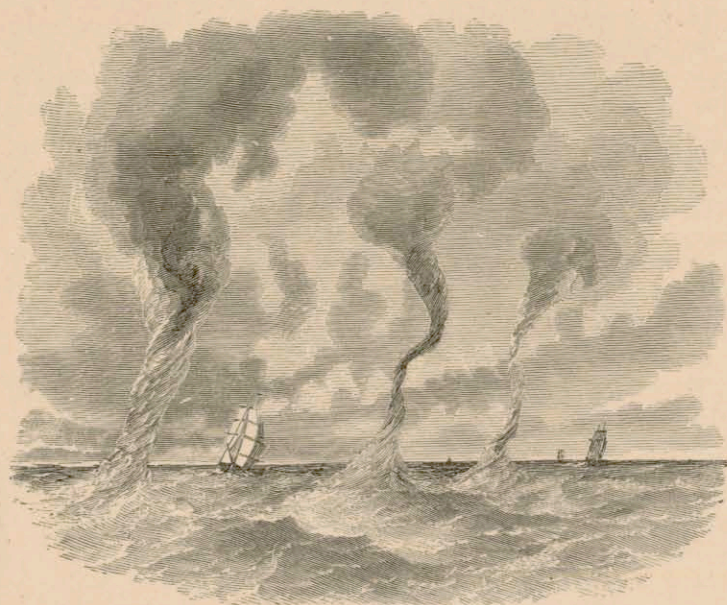
What are the three great oceanic movements? What are waves? What is said of them? What are tides? What is the tidal wave? What other tidal wave? What further of tides? What are the ocean currents? By what are they produced? Explain the manner of their production. Which is the most important?

Describe the Atlantic Equatorial Current. The Gulf Stream. What Polar Current? What is the Sargasso Sea? Describe the Pacific Equatorial Current. The Japan Current. What other Equatorial Current? What of the current from the Antarctic Ocean? What is said of the atmosphere? How is it heated?



and objects upon it, becoming warm, send off rays or lines of heat, which are absorbed by the atmosphere.

**Wind** is air in motion. It is produced by the unequal heating of the atmosphere.



WATERSPOUTS.

**Permanent Winds.**—We have learned that the earth receives its greatest amount of heat in the Torrid Zone. The air over this part, being highly heated, expands and rises, while currents of air flow from the polar regions to supply its place. These winds, like the ocean currents, are turned from a direct course by the rotary motion of the earth, and those flowing towards the equator fall westward; but, as currents of air are named from the direction *from* which they flow, they are known as *North-east Trade-winds* in the northern hemisphere, and as *South-east Trade-winds* in the southern hemisphere. In the tropical regions they form *permanent* winds, blowing constantly from east to west, and are great helps to navigation. Before the invention of steamers they were all-important, and received their name from the assistance they gave to trade.

**Variable Winds.**—Beyond the tropics, the direction of the air currents changes continually. This is the region of *variable* winds. The ascending air at the equator loses its warmth in the higher regions of the atmosphere, and, becoming heavier, begins to descend. It reaches the surface at about 25° or 30° from the equator, and there meets the polar currents, variable winds being produced according as the one or the other prevails.

**Periodical Winds.**—The trade-winds are constant only far from land. In the Indian Ocean, and in those parts of the Atlantic and Pacific which verge on the continents, they are turned from their course during six months of the year, and are known as *periodical* winds, or *monsoons*.

The monsoons of the Indian Ocean are caused by the unequal heating of the atmosphere by the land and the sea. North of the equator, during the cooler months the North-east Trade prevails; but during the warmer months the land of tropical Asia is heated much more than the ocean; this causes the air over the land to rise, and a cooler current sets in from the ocean to take the place of the ascending current, thus producing a *south-west* wind. South of the equator, during the cooler months the South-east Trade prevails; but during the warmer months northern Australia is heated more than the surrounding ocean; an ascending current of air results, and a current from the ocean sets in to take its place, producing a *north-west* wind. Monsoons also occur on the coast of Upper Guinea, and on the shores of the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea. Violent storms take place at the shifting of the monsoons.

**Storms.**—Cyclones are whirling winds caused by the meeting of cur-

rents of air blowing in opposite directions. They are termed *hurricanes*, *typhoons*, *whirlwinds*, and *tornadoes*. They are most violent in the torrid zone, and are sometimes accompanied by terrific thunder and lightning. Tornadoes are less extensive and less destructive than the other storms of this class. *Waterspouts* are whirlwinds on the ocean.

**Evaporation.**—The water from the ocean, rivers, and lakes is constantly passing off into vapor, which is received and held by the air. This process is called *evaporation*. It is caused by the heat of the sun.

**Condensation.**—The power of the air to hold vapor increases with heat and diminishes with cold. When the air is unable to take up any more vapor, it is said to be at the point of saturation, or the *dew-point*. If its temperature is then decreased, the vapor becomes visible in the form of mist, fog, dew, or clouds. This process is called *condensation*.

**Dew** is the moisture collected on the surface of plants and other bodies, which rapidly throw off their heat after sunset, and, becoming cooler than the surrounding air, condense its vapor, which appears in the form of minute drops of water. If the objects on which dew is formed are very cold, the drops of water change into particles of ice called *hoar-frost*.

**Mists and fogs** differ from **clouds** only in position; the former keeping near the surface of the earth, the latter floating at a considerable height above it.

**Rain.**—When the vapor in the clouds is condensed, it falls to the earth in the form of *rain*.

The heaviest rain-falls take place within the tropics and in the neighborhood of mountains on the outer edges of the torrid zone.



FORMS OF SNOW CRYSTALS.

**Snow** is the frozen moisture which falls from the clouds when the temperature is 32° or lower. In freezing, particles of moisture take a variety of beautiful forms called crystals,—tiny stars and feathery wheels. When looked at separately, they are of many different colors, but looked at in the mass, the different colors blend into white.

**Hail** is caused by the meeting of warm and cold winds. The vapor in the air being alternately melted and frozen, hailstones are formed.

**Glaciers** are vast river-like fields of ice. They are formed from snow which is made solid by the pressure of its own weight and by melting and

What is wind? Explain the origin of the trade-winds. Of the variable winds. Of the periodical winds. What are cyclones? What is evaporation? What is

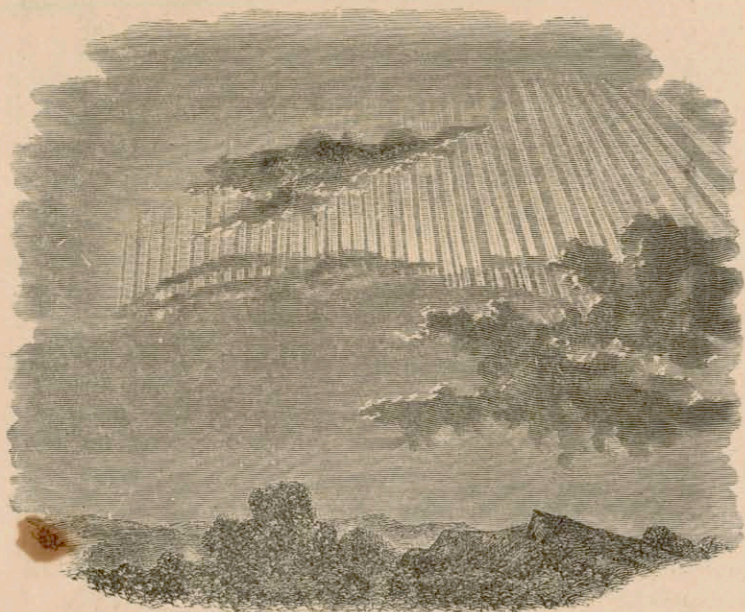
the dew-point? What is condensation? Dew? Hoar-frost? Mist and fog? What is said of clouds? Rain? Snow? Hail? What are glaciers?



freezing. They have their origin in high mountain valleys in the regions of perpetual snow, and move downward at the rate of only a few rods a year. They give rise to many important rivers. The source of the Ganges is beneath the glaciers of the Himalayas, and the Rhone springs from a glacier of the Alps.

**Icebergs.**—When a glacier advances into the sea, portions of it are broken off by the tides and waves, and float away as *icebergs*.

**Rainless Regions.**—In some parts of the world it rarely or never rains: these are called *rainless regions*. The coast of Peru in South America, the Sahara in Africa, and the Desert of Gobi in Asia, are rainless regions.



AURORA BOREALIS.

**ELECTRICAL AND OPTICAL PHENOMENA.**—**Electricity** is a mighty force in nature. We call it a fluid, because it appears to have some of the properties of a liquid; but we do not really know what it is. It is found in every substance in nature,—in men, animals, and plants; in water, earth, and air. It is of two kinds, *positive* and *negative*. Bodies charged with different kinds attract each other, and those charged with the same kind repel each other. It is developed by heat and by friction: hence evaporation produces it; the winds rubbing against the mountains and plateaus, the rivers flowing over rocks, and the various employments of men, produce it continually. Whenever a fire is kindled or a plant springs from the soil, electricity is generated. Bodies that allow electricity to pass through them readily are called *conductors*, and those that resist its passage, *non-conductors*. The atmosphere, glass, silk, &c., are non-conductors. Metals, water, and animals are good conductors.

**Lightning.**—The electricity in the atmosphere collects on the surface of clouds, because water is a better conductor than air. Two clouds charged with different kinds of electricity attract each other, and when an amount of the fluid has been collected sufficient to overcome the resistance of the air between them, the currents of electricity rush together and produce a flash of lightning. When it is spread out over the whole cloud, it is called *sheet lightning*; if the electric fluid forms a long, narrow line of light, it is termed *chain lightning*; and because it continually changes its course so as to penetrate the atmosphere where it meets with least resistance, it is also called *zigzag lightning*.

What is said of glaciers? What of icebergs? Name three rainless regions. What is said of electricity? What two kinds? How produced? What are conductors and non-conductors? Give examples of each. How is lightning produced? What varieties of lightning are there? How is thunder produced? What is the Aurora Borealis? Of what service is it to man in the arctic regions?

**Thunder.**—As the two clouds discharge their electricity, the air is violently displaced by it; when the air rushes back to fill the space left vacant by the electric current, *thunder* is produced. Lightning and thunder are produced at the same time, but the flash is seen before the report is heard, because light travels faster than sound.

The **Aurora Borealis** is a luminous display which takes place in the northern sky. It consists of a dark base bordered by an arch of light from which columns of various-colored flame shoot up towards the zenith.

The aurora is one of the results of electricity in the atmosphere. It is not only beautiful in appearance, but is also of great value to the inhabitants of arctic regions, for it serves to illuminate their dreary winter night and to compensate, in a measure, for the long absence of the sun.

**Rainbow.**—The rainbow is an arch of brilliant colors formed in the sky when the rain is falling and the sun is shining. It is always seen in that part of the heavens opposite the sun.

The rays of light on entering the rain-drops are separated into their different colors, as they would be by a prism, and are then reflected to the eye.

**Ignis-Fatuus.**—The ignis-fatuus is a flickering light of a pale red or bluish color, sometimes seen hovering over burying-grounds, battle-fields, and marshes. It is supposed to result from decaying substances which send off a gas that ignites when it comes in contact with the atmosphere.

## CLIMATE.

**Climate** is the condition of a place with reference to the different degrees of heat and cold, moisture and dryness, which it experiences throughout the year.

The climate of a country depends, first, upon its latitude; second, upon its elevation; third, upon its vicinity to the sea.

1. When the sun's rays fall vertically, more of them reach the surface than when they fall obliquely: hence the tropics are the warmest parts of the earth. As we go north or south of them, the temperature decreases.

2. Since the air is principally heated by the earth, the temperature of a place depends upon its elevation above the sea-level.

3. The sun's rays penetrate water very readily: hence they sink into the ocean, and warm a greater mass of it than they do of the land, but its surface is not so much heated. Being unable to penetrate the land beyond a slight depth, they give its surface a great degree of heat. The land and the water part with their heat until the air over them reaches their temperature. When the sun's rays are withdrawn, the land becomes cooled sooner than the ocean, because its warmth is on the surface, and a smaller quantity of it has been heated: for this reason the water is cooler than the land during the summer, and warmer than the land during the winter, and the air over each will have a corresponding temperature. Places near the sea will have its equable climate, and those in the interior will have hot summers and cold winters. The former is called an **oceanic climate**, the latter a **continental climate**.

Climate is also affected by winds, mountains, and ocean currents. The Gulf Stream modifies the cold of Norway, and makes the climate of England moist and warm; the myrtle and orange flourish in the open air on the coast of Cornwall, while Newfoundland, in the same latitude, is shut in with icebergs. The Japan Current causes California to have a much warmer climate than places in the same latitude on the east side of America. The Andes water their east slopes by condensing the vapors borne thither by the South-east Trade-winds, but their west slopes are dry and barren. The Himalaya Mountains render the peninsulas of South Asia more moist and warm than they would otherwise be.

What is the rainbow? The ignis-fatuus? What is climate? Upon what does the climate of a country depend? How is it affected by latitude? How by elevation? How by vicinity to the sea? What difference is there between an oceanic climate and a continental climate? What other causes affect climate? Give illustrations.



## LIFE ON THE GLOBE.

**Life on the Globe** may be considered under three heads: lowest in the scale is the plant, next the animal, and lastly, at an almost immeasurable distance, comes man.

Plants and animals require certain conditions of climate in order that they may thrive well; and for the most part they are governed by the same laws of distribution.

**DISTRIBUTION OF PLANTS.—Torrid Zone.**—Vegetation is most luxuriant in the hot moist climate of the torrid zone. Plants grow with wonderful rapidity, flowers are large and brilliant in color, and ferns attain the dimensions of trees. Fruit-trees form a considerable part of the tropical forests. Here grow spices of all kinds, and dye-woods, such as Brazil-wood, indigo, and madder. The grasses are coarse reeds and grow to a great size. The food-plants are rice, the plantain, the yam, the date-palm, the bread-fruit-tree, and the cocoa-palm.

**Temperate Zones.**—Here the forests no longer consist of flowering evergreens, but of the oak, maple, birch, chestnut, elm, beech, walnut, and other trees, most of which shed their foliage at the approach of winter. The reed-like grasses of the Tropics give place to a soft and tender herbage. The fruit-trees are mostly cultivated trees. Grains constitute the chief staple of food, and are cultivated over the whole region. The most valuable food-producing plants are wheat, rye, barley, oats, Indian corn, buckwheat, and potatoes. The chief plants that furnish clothing are cotton, hemp, and flax.

**Frigid Zones.**—In the Polar regions there are no forests; lichens and mosses spread over the rocks and frozen soil, and hardy little plants of crimson hue grow amid the snow. Bread-grains cease to grow, or are produced in such scanty measure that the inhabitants are compelled to subsist chiefly on animal food; while for fuel they depend upon the drift-wood cast ashore by the currents.

**Upon Mountains.**—Vegetation changes with the increase of altitude in the same manner as with the increase of latitude. The highest mountains in the tropics show all the changes of vegetation that we observe in passing from the equator to the poles.

**In the Ocean.**—A vegetable world lies hidden beneath the surface of the sea altogether unlike that of the land. Here are plants of rare grace and beauty, though called by the name of weeds. Algæ, or sea-weeds, are not found, like land-plants, with green foliage and flowers of different hues, but are variously colored throughout,—tiny pink sprays, delicately branched, and clusters of purple plumes. They fix their roots to rocks, or to other sea-weed, or even grow unattached in the water. They have their uses as well as beauty. The wrack thrown up on the coasts of Europe is a valuable fertilizer, and from it is made kelp, which is used in the manufacture of glass. Iodine is obtained from the ashes of sea-plants.

**DISTRIBUTION OF ANIMALS.**—The **Torrid Zone** is the home of the huge herb-eating animals, the elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, and giraffe. Here are found the animals bearing a resemblance to man,—the chimpanzee and the gorilla. The ostrich stalks over its deserts, the huge boa lurks in its marshes, birds of brilliant plumage dwell in the forests, and insects as dazzling as gems sport in the air.

The **Temperate Zones** are the abodes of the useful animals, as the horse, ox, sheep, mule, goat, deer, and dog. Reptiles and beasts of prey are less numerous than in the tropics.

In the **Frigid Zones** the beasts and birds are dull and sombre in hue, or else of a snowy white. We find here the musk-ox, the polar hare, the brown bear, the formidable white bear, and the reindeer, which lives on the mosses and lichens of this barren region. Reptiles are unknown.

What is said of life on the globe? Of vegetation in the Torrid Zone? In the Temperate Zones? In the Frigid Zones? How is vegetation affected by altitude? What is said of the vegetation of the ocean? What of the animals of the Torrid

**Marine Animals.**—The largest animals of the ocean are the spermaceti whale, which is found everywhere except in the Polar Oceans; the seal, the walrus, and the whalebone whale, which are mainly found in the



WALRUSES AND SEALS.

Polar Oceans; the manatus, or sea-cow, and the dugong, which live near the mouths of tropical rivers. Fishes in great variety abound everywhere, and render the ocean a vast storehouse of food for man.

**MAN.**—**Man**, unlike animals and plants, can live in all parts of the earth; but the quantity and quality of food, the heat and moisture of the climate, the nature of the soil, the low or lofty position of the abode, all have their due effects upon a race.

A hot climate and a bounteous soil, where but little labor is needed to procure food and clothing, tend to weaken the body and mind. On the other hand, an exceedingly cold climate checks the growth of the body, and compels the inhabitants to a continual struggle for the bare necessities of existence, so that high mental development is impossible. It is in the temperate zones, therefore, that we find the highest development of the physical, intellectual, and moral nature.

**Races.**—The human family forms five great races, marked by strong peculiarities. These races are the Caucasian, the Mongolian, the Malay, the American, and the Ethiopian.

Of these, the Ethiopian race has not produced a single civilized nation. Under the influence of Christianity, some of the tribes of the American Indians have become civilized. Among the Malays there is one civilized people, the Javanese. The Chinese and the Japanese are the only civilized nations of the Mongolian race.

The Caucasian group, which is the most numerous and important, inhabits southwestern Asia, northern Africa, nearly the whole of Europe, the United States, and various other parts of North and South America, parts of South Africa, Australia, New Zealand, and the Sandwich Islands.

The great nations of Europe and their descendants in the Western Hemisphere, who belong to this stock, are superior to all others in intellectual and moral development, and are the leaders of Christian civilization.

Zone? Of those of the Temperate Zones? Of those of the Frigid Zones? Of marine animals? Of man? How does climate affect the human race? What five great races of the human family? What is said of the Caucasian group?







## EXERCISES ON THE MAP AND TEXT.

### CONTINENTS.

How are the two great continents designated?  
What great island is there which is called a continent, and where is it situated?  
Which continent extends farthest to the south?  
Which to the north?  
Which is the larger of the two great continents?  
What are its grand divisions?  
How are these situated in reference to the equator?  
What is the largest grand division in either continent?  
What is the smallest?  
Which grand division has the most extensive coast-line compared with its area?  
Which the least?

### ISLANDS.

What are oceanic islands?  
In what ocean are they most numerous?  
In what oceans do coral islands abound?  
Which is the largest island?  
What is its extent?  
To what class do the largest islands belong, oceanic or continental?

### MOUNTAINS.

In what direction do the mountain chains of a continent usually run?  
Which of the two continents has the largest chain?  
Name the mountain systems of North America.  
Describe the Rocky Mountain system.  
Describe the Appalachian system.  
Name the South American systems.  
Describe the Andes.  
Mention the mountain systems of Europe.  
What mountains separate Europe and Asia?  
Name the mountain systems of Asia.  
Which is the grandest?  
What important ranges are north of the Hindoo Koosh?  
What are the mountain systems of Africa?  
Which is the highest?  
Where are the Atlas, Cameroons, and Kong Mountains situated?  
What high range is in Eastern Africa?  
What island east of Africa has a great range of mountains?  
What mountains in Australia?  
How are they situated?

### TABLE-LANDS, OR PLATEAUS.

Name the principal plateaus or table-lands of North America.  
Where are they situated?  
Name the plateaus of South America.  
Which is the highest?  
What plateau is found in Europe?  
Name and locate the table-lands of Asia.  
Which is the highest?  
Which continent has the highest plateau?  
Name the plateaus of Africa, and describe them.

### PLAINS.

Name the plains of North America.  
Which is the larger?  
Locate the Atlantic Plain.  
Mention the plains of South America.  
Where are the Llanos situated?  
Locate the Silvas.  
Locate the Great Southern Plain, or Pampas.  
Mention the plains of Europe.  
Where is the Tundra?  
Name the plains of Asia.  
Locate the Siberian Plain and Steppes.  
What plains has Africa?  
Where is the Sahara, or Great Desert?

### THE OCEAN.

Trace on the map the three branches of the Great Equatorial Currents.  
Of which of the ocean currents would a vessel take advantage in a voyage to Europe?  
Should we expect to find the water off the east coast of Iceland warmer or colder than that off the west coast?  
Give some of the uses of ocean currents.  
Name the branches of the Atlantic Ocean in the Eastern Continent.  
In the Western.  
Trace on the map the Telegraphic Plateau.  
Which receives the largest rivers, the Pacific or the Atlantic Ocean?  
Why do most of the rivers of America flow into the Atlantic Ocean?  
Which is the most valuable river for commercial purposes, the Amazon or the Mississippi? Why?

## EXERCISES ON THE GEOGRAPHICAL TABLES.

Which of the grand divisions has the greatest population? Which has the greatest area?  
Which grand division has about half the area of North America?  
About what proportion of the area of Europe is occupied by Russia?  
Compare the areas and populations of France and the United States. Of the Chinese Empire and Europe.  
Borneo is how many times as large as Great Britain? As Newfoundland?  
Which of the United States is nearly equal in area to Madagascar?  
Which of the New England States has the same area as Lake Erie?  
About how many States the size of Pennsylvania would Montana make?  
What lake in the United States is nearly as large as Ireland?  
What rivers are about the same length as the St. Lawrence? The Danube? The Niger? The Nile? The Delaware?  
Name the highest mountain of each of the grand divisions.  
What mountains have about the same elevation as Mont Blanc?  
Name the highest mountain peak in the United States west of the Mississippi.  
It is how many times as high as Mt. Washington?  
Which is larger, Brazil or Russia?  
How do the Caspian Sea and Lake Michigan compare in size?  
Which of the United States is the same size as Portugal?



# GEOGRAPHICAL TABLES.

## AREA AND POPULATION OF THE WORLD.

	Square Miles.	Population.
North America.....	9,303,499	72,252,566
South America.....	6,823,842	29,926,802
Europe.....	3,958,849	334,151,327
Asia (including Malaysia).....	17,145,021	798,914,316
Africa.....	11,520,241	205,687,041
Australasia and Polynesia.....	3,463,060	4,561,045
South Polar Regions.....	255,222	
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>52,469,734</b>	<b>1,445,493,097</b>

## AREA AND POPULATION OF NORTH AMERICA.

	Square Miles.	Population.
Danish America.....	878,394	82,438
Dominion of Canada.....	3,232,023	4,324,810
Arctic Archipelago.....	502,347	
Newfoundland.....	42,734	179,509
United States.....	3,622,177	50,445,336
Mexico.....	751,585	9,787,629
Central America.....	179,731	2,672,160
West Indies and other Islands.....	94,508	4,760,684
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>9,303,499</b>	<b>72,252,566</b>

## AREA AND POPULATION OF SOUTH AMERICA.

	Square Miles.	Population.
United States of Colombia.....	320,747	3,000,000
Ecuador.....	251,337	946,093
Venezuela.....	439,251	2,075,245
Guiana.....	178,391	355,661
Brazil.....	3,219,134	12,002,978
Peru.....	412,549	3,000,000
Bolivia.....	481,502	2,311,000
Chili.....	256,898	2,377,949
Argentine Republic.....	1,095,013	2,942,000
Paraguay.....	92,008	476,048
Uruguay.....	72,173	438,245
Falkland Islands.....	4,839	1,583
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>6,823,842</b>	<b>29,926,802</b>

## AREA AND POPULATION OF EUROPE.

	Square Miles.	Population.
Russia.....	2,263,525	88,337,172
Norway.....	122,860	1,913,000
Sweden.....	173,974	4,603,595
Denmark.....	14,789	1,969,039
Faroe Islands.....	515	11,221
Germany.....	210,037	45,234,061
Austro-Hungary.....	240,268	37,882,712
Lichtenstein.....	60	9,124
Bosnia, Herzegovina, } and Novi-Bazar.....	23,578	1,326,440
Roumania.....	50,174	5,376,000
Servia.....	18,758	1,865,683
Montenegro.....	3,486	236,000
Turkey (Immediate Possessions).....	63,878	4,500,000
Eastern Roumelia.....	13,868	815,046
Bulgaria.....	24,701	2,007,919
Greece.....	24,977	1,979,147
Great Britain and Ireland.....	121,482	35,241,482
Gibraltar.....	2	18,381
Malta.....	125	149,782
Holland.....	12,472	4,225,065
Luxemburg.....	999	209,570
Belgium.....	11,373	5,655,197
Switzerland.....	15,900	2,846,102
Italy.....	114,415	28,733,396
San Marino.....	33	7,816
France.....	204,090	37,672,048
Monaco.....	9	10,108
Andorra.....	194	5,800
Spain.....	192,965	16,731,565
Portugal (including the Azores).....	35,341	4,575,955
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>3,958,849</b>	<b>334,151,327</b>

## AREA AND POPULATION OF ASIA.

	Square Miles.	Population.
Russian Empire.....	6,482,228	13,850,464
Bokhara and Khiva.....	114,595	2,830,000
Turkish Empire.....	729,554	16,173,513
Independent Arabia.....	968,144	3,700,000
Persia.....	636,394	7,653,600
Afghanistan.....	298,603	4,500,000
Beloochistan.....	106,766	250,000
Chinese Empire.....	4,460,045	371,180,000
Corea.....	84,248	7,294,367
British India.....	1,382,624	253,891,821
British Birmah.....	87,220	3,736,771
Other British Possessions (ex- cluding Northern Borneo).....	36,525	3,759,774
Independent Himalayan States and Tribes.....	115,640	3,500,000
French Possessions (including Anam).....	225,619	24,370,085
Portuguese Possessions (ex- cluding Timor).....	1,300	549,553
Independent Birmah.....	176,455	4,000,000
Siam.....	280,649	5,750,000
Malacca.....	31,468	300,000
East India Islands.....	770,275	35,167,000
Japan Islands.....	147,669	36,357,368
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>17,145,021</b>	<b>798,914,316</b>

## AREA AND POPULATION OF AFRICA.

	Square Miles.	Population.
Morocco (including Tuat).....	313,654	6,152,170
French Possessions (including Al- geria, Tunis, and Senegambia).....	398,989	5,003,336
Tripoli (including Fezzan and Barca).....	398,992	1,000,000
Egypt (including Egyptian Soudan and Nubia).....	1,125,059	16,500,000
Sahara.....	2,386,362	2,500,000
Abyssinia.....	128,684	3,000,000
Countries of the Gallas and Somalies.....	732,476	15,500,000
Middle Soudan.....	662,162	31,800,000
Western Soudan and Upper Guinea.....	657,683	42,278,539
Liberia.....	14,364	1,068,000
Sierra Leone.....	1,000	60,546
Equatorial Regions.....	1,534,000	47,000,000
Portuguese Possessions on the East and West Coasts.....	695,222	10,000,000
Independent Native Kingdoms } of South Africa.....	1,816,737	16,296,350
Orange Free State.....	41,484	133,518
Transvaal Republic.....	110,183	829,000
British Possessions in South Africa.....	261,484	1,662,991
African Islands.....	241,686	4,902,600
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>11,520,241</b>	<b>205,687,041</b>

## AREA AND POPULATION OF AUSTRALASIA AND POLYNESIA.

	Square Miles.	Population.
Australia.....	2,944,628	2,355,485
Tasmania.....	26,375	122,497
New Zealand.....	104,403	561,804
New Guinea and adjacent Islands.....	311,965	500,000
Sandwich Islands.....	6,567	57,985
Other Islands in the Pacific Ocean.....	69,122	963,274
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>3,463,060</b>	<b>4,561,045</b>

## AREA OF THE PRINCIPAL ISLANDS OF THE WORLD.

	Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Greenland.....	837,775	Hainan.....	14,000
New Guinea.....	303,249	Timor.....	12,000
Borneo.....	284,317	Terra del Fuego.....	10,000
Madagascar.....	228,567	Sicily.....	9,661
Sumatra.....	171,140	New Britain.....	9,614
New Zealand.....	104,403	Sardinia.....	9,206
Great Britain.....	88,951	Shikoku.....	7,035
Hondo.....	86,772	New Caledonia.....	6,450
Celebes.....	77,274	Gilolo.....	6,412
Java.....	49,534	Floris.....	6,000
Cuba.....	45,883	Sumbawa.....	5,400
Newfoundland.....	42,734	Samar.....	5,170
Luzon.....	40,897	New Ireland.....	5,000
Iceland.....	40,459	Banca.....	4,866
Mindanao.....	37,186	Wellington.....	4,800
Nova Zembla.....	35,451	Negros.....	4,670
Yezo.....	33,000	Panay.....	4,634
Ireland.....	32,532	Palawan.....	4,500
Saghalin.....	30,000	Viti Levu.....	4,500
Hayti.....	29,829	Jamaica.....	4,320
Spitzbergen.....	27,055	Mindoro.....	4,193
Tasmania.....	26,375	Bougainville.....	3,935
Ceylon.....	24,702	Cyprus.....	3,860
Franz Josef Land.....	18,945	Porto Rico.....	3,797
Vancouver.....	15,937	Corsica.....	3,597
Formosa.....	15,000	Candia.....	3,377
Joannes.....	15,000	Chiloe.....	3,241
Kiushiu.....	14,956	Cape Breton.....	3,120

## AREA OF INLAND SEAS AND LAKES.

	Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Caspian Sea.....	169,666	Lake Tchad.....	10,000
Lake Superior.....	32,000	Lake Erie.....	9,500
Victoria Nyanza.....	27,000	Lake Winnipeg.....	9,000
Sea of Aral.....	25,869	Lake Balkash.....	8,500
Lake Michigan.....	22,000	Lake Ladoga.....	7,000
Lake Huron.....	21,000	Lake Ontario.....	6,500
Sea of Azov.....	14,477	Lake Onega.....	3,765
Great Bear Lake.....	14,000	Lake Athabasca.....	3,200
Lake Nyassa.....	13,000	Lake Titicaca.....	3,200
Lake Baikal.....	12,500	Lake Nicaragua.....	2,800
Lake Tanganyika.....	12,000	Great Salt Lake.....	2,500
Great Slave Lake.....	11,800	Lake Wener.....	2,498

## HEIGHTS OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS IN THE WORLD.

	Feet.		Feet.
St. Elias, Alaska.....	19,500	Delaware.....	350
Orizaba (Vol.), Mexico.....	17,879	Amazon.....	3600
Popocatepetl (Vol.), Mexico.....	17,784	La Plata (inc. Parana).....	2250
Iztaccihuatl (Vol.), Mexico.....	17,077	Orinoco.....	1500
Hooker, British Columbia.....	16,750	San Francisco.....	1400
Brown, British Columbia.....	16,500		
Fairweather, Alaska.....	16,000		
Toluca (Vol.), Mexico.....	15,500		
Whitney, California.....	15,000		
Shasta, California.....	14,898		
Harvard, Colorado.....	14,440		
Wilson, Colorado.....	14,383		
Long's Peak, Colorado.....	14,280		
Uncompahgre, Colorado.....	14,271		
Crestone, Colorado.....	14,235		
Pike's Peak, Colorado.....	14,233		
Fuego (Vol.), Guatemala.....	14,147		
Spanish Peak, Colorado.....	13,980		
Agua (Vol.), Guatemala.....	13,720		
Lyell, California.....	13,520		
Rainer, Washington Territory.....	13,216		
Hood, Oregon.....	12,360		
Black Dome, North Carolina.....	11,225		
Washington, New Hampshire.....	6,688		
Hecla (Vol.), Iceland.....	6,288		

## SOUTH AMERICA.

	Feet.
Aconcagua, Chili.....	22,422
Illampu or Sorata (Vol.), Bolivia.....	21,490
Sabana (Vol.), Bolivia.....	21,047
Illimani (Vol.), Bolivia.....	21,031
Parimacota, Peru.....	20,919
Chimborazo (Vol.), Ecuador.....	20,703
Pomorape, Peru.....	20,506
Tupungato (Vol.), Chili.....	20,269
Huayna Potosi, Bolivia.....	20,171
Gualateiri (Vol.), Peru.....	19,686
Cotopaxi (Vol.), Ecuador.....	19,498
Antisana (Vol.), Ecuador.....	18,853
Tolima (Vol.), United States of Colombia.....	18,321
Pichincha (Vol.), Ecuador.....	15,705

## EUROPE.

	Feet.
Elbrooz, Russia.....	18,537
Kasbek, Russia.....	16,542
Rosa, France.....	15,780
Blanc, Switzerland.....	15,217
Matterhorn, Switzerland.....	14,705
Finster Aarhorn, Switzerland.....	14,026
Jungfrau, Switzerland.....	13,671
Orler, Austro-Hungary.....	12,812
Viso, Italy.....	12,615
Gross Glockner, Austro-Hungary.....	12,457
Mulhacén, Spain.....	11,663
Maladetta, Spain.....	11,168
Erna (Vol.), Sicily.....	10,837
Gran Sasso, Italy.....	9,813
Olympus, Turkey.....	9,754
Lomnitz, Austro-Hungary.....	9,341
Rilo Dagh, Turkey.....	9,016
Ymesfield, Norway.....	8,543
Parnassus, Greece.....	8,067
Ben Nevis, Scotland.....	4,405
Vesuvius, Italy.....	4,163
Snowdon, Wales.....	3,509

## ASIA.

	Feet.
Everest (Gaurisankar), Nepal.....	29,002
Dapsang, Tibet.....	28,278
Kunchinging, Nepal.....	28,156
Dhawalagiri, Nepal.....	26,826
Nanda Devi, Tibet.....	25,749
Ibi Gamini, Tibet.....	25,373
Chamalari, Bootan.....	23,944
Demavend (Vol.), Persia.....	20,112
Ararat, Turkey.....	16,969
Fujiyama (Vol.), Japan.....	14,177
Semeru (Vol.), Java.....	12,028
Sinai, Arabia.....	9,302

## AFRICA.

	Feet.
Kilimanjaro, East Coast.....	18,714
Kenia, East Coast.....	18,045
Ras Daschan, Abyssinia.....	16,158
Peak of Teneriffe, Canary Islands.....	12,000
Militsin, Morocco.....	11,400

## OCEANICA.

	Feet.
Charles Louis Mts. (Highest Peak), New Guinea.....	16,730
Mauna Kea (Vol.), Sandwich Islands.....	13,953
Mauna Loa (Vol.), Sandwich Islands.....	13,760
Owen Stanley, New Guinea.....	13,205
Cook, New Zealand.....	12,349
Cosciusko, Australia.....	7,176
Hotham, Australia.....	6,414
Cradle, Tasmania.....	5,069

## SOUTH POLAR REGIONS.

	Feet.
Melbourne.....	15,000
Erebus (Vol.).....	12,367
Terror.....	10,884

## PRINCIPAL RIVERS.

	Miles.		Miles.
Mississippi (inc. Missouri).....	4200	Elbe.....	600



# GEOGRAPHICAL TABLES.

## AREA AND POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES IN 1880, AND POPULATION BY EACH CENSUS.

NAMES OF STATES.	CAPITALS.	Square Miles.	Pop. 1880.	Pop. 1870.	Pop. 1860.	Pop. 1850.	Pop. 1840.	Pop. 1830.	Pop. 1820.	Pop. 1810.	Pop. 1800.
Alabama	Montgomery	51,540	1,262,505	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	127,901	309,527	590,756
Arkansas	Little Rock	53,045	802,525	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	14,273	209,897	435,450
California	Sacramento	155,980	864,094	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	97,574	379,994
Colorado	Denver	103,645	194,327	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	92,597	34,277
Connecticut	Hartford	4,845	622,700	238,141	251,002	262,042	275,202	297,675	.....	309,078	460,147
Delaware	Dover	1,960	146,608	59,096	64,273	72,674	78,749	84,730	.....	91,532	112,216
Florida	Tallahassee	54,240	269,493	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	54,477	140,425
Georgia	Atlanta	58,980	1,542,180	82,548	162,101	252,433	340,987	416,823	.....	506,185	1,057,286
Illinois	Springfield	56,000	3,077,871	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	476,183	1,711,951
Indiana	Indianapolis	35,910	1,978,301	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	685,866	1,350,428
Iowa	Des Moines	55,475	1,624,615	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	43,112	674,913
Kansas	Topeka	81,700	996,096	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	107,266
Kentucky	Frankfort	40,000	1,648,690	73,077	220,955	406,511	564,317	687,917	.....	779,828	1,155,684
Louisiana	Baton Rouge	45,420	939,946	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	352,411
Maine	Augusta	29,895	648,936	96,540	151,719	228,705	298,335	399,455	.....	501,793	583,169
Maryland	Annapolis	9,860	934,943	319,728	341,548	380,546	407,350	447,040	.....	470,019	583,034
Massachusetts	Boston	8,040	1,783,085	378,717	423,245	472,040	523,287	610,408	.....	737,699	994,514
Michigan	Lansing	57,430	1,636,937	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	397,654
Minnesota	St. Paul	79,205	780,773	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	6,077
Mississippi	Jackson	46,340	1,131,597	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	791,305
Missouri	Jefferson City	68,735	2,168,380	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1,182,012
Nebraska	Lincoln	76,185	452,402	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	28,841
Nevada	Carson City	109,740	62,266	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	6,857
New Hampshire	Concord	9,005	346,991	141,899	183,762	214,360	244,161	269,328	.....	284,574	317,976
New Jersey	Trenton	7,455	1,111,116	184,139	211,940	245,555	277,575	320,823	.....	373,306	489,555
New York	Albany	47,620	5,082,871	349,120	586,756	939,049	1,372,812	1,918,608	.....	2,428,921	3,097,394
North Carolina	Raleigh	48,580	1,399,750	393,751	478,103	555,500	638,820	737,987	.....	869,039	992,622
Ohio	Columbus	40,760	3,198,062	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2,339,511
Oregon	Salem	94,560	174,768	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	52,465
Pennsylvania	Harrisburg	44,985	4,282,891	434,373	602,361	810,091	1,049,578	1,348,233	.....	1,724,033	2,311,786
Rhode Island	Providence and Newport	1,085	276,531	69,110	69,122	77,031	83,959	97,199	.....	108,830	147,545
South Carolina	Columbia	30,170	995,577	249,073	345,591	415,115	502,741	581,185	.....	668,507	703,708
Tennessee	Nashville	41,750	1,542,359	357,791	405,602	461,727	522,813	681,904	.....	829,210	1,109,801
Texas	Austin	262,290	1,591,749	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	212,592
Vermont	Montpelier	9,135	322,266	85,416	154,465	217,713	235,764	280,652	.....	291,048	314,120
Virginia	Richmond	40,125	1,512,565	743,308	880,200	974,622	1,065,379	1,211,405	.....	1,239,797	1,421,661
West Virginia	Wheeling	24,045	618,457	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	376,488
Wisconsin	Madison	54,500	1,315,497	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	305,391
<b>TERRITORIES.</b>		2,040,785	49,371,340	3,929,827	5,291,844	7,215,791	9,605,152	12,826,186	17,025,741	23,067,262	31,218,022
Alaska	Sitka	531,409	33,426	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	29,097
Arizona	Prescott	112,920	40,440	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	9,658
Dakota	Bismarck	147,700	135,177	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	4,837
District of Columbia	Washington	60	177,924	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	75,080
Idaho	Boise City	84,290	32,610	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	14,999
Indian	Tahlequah	64,090	76,895	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	68,000
Montana	Helena	145,310	39,159	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	20,505
New Mexico	Santa Fe	122,460	119,565	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	91,874
Utah	Salt Lake City	82,190	143,663	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	93,516
Washington	Olympia	66,880	75,116	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	40,699
Wyoming	Cheyenne	97,575	20,789	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	11,163
Public Land		5,740	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Area of Lakes, Rivers, etc.		3,501,409	50,266,104	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Total U. S.		3,622,177	50,445,336	3,929,827	5,305,937	7,239,814	9,638,191	12,866,020	17,069,453	23,191,876	31,443,317

\* Indian tribes.

## POPULATION IN 1880 OF THE PRINCIPAL CITIES, TOWNS, AND TOWNSHIPS.

<b>Maine.</b>	Malden*..... 12,017	Watervliet*..... 22,220	N. Brunswick..... 17,166	Alexandria..... 13,659	Houston..... 16,513	East Saginaw..... 19,016	Fond-du-Lac..... 13,094	<b>Nevada.</b>
AUGUSTA..... 8,665	Auburn..... 21,924	Auburn..... 21,924	Orange..... 13,207	Portsmouth..... 11,390	Dallas..... 10,358	Jackson..... 16,105	Eau Claire..... 10,119	CARSON CITY..... 4,229
Portland..... 33,810	Chicopee*..... 11,286	Oswego..... 21,116	<b>Pennsylvania.</b>	<b>West Virginia.</b>	<b>Arkansas.</b>	Kalamazoo*..... 13,552	<b>Iowa.</b>	Virginia City..... 10,917
Lewiston..... 19,083	Attleborough*..... 11,111	Elmira..... 20,547	HARRISBURG..... 30,762	WHEELING..... 30,737	LITTLE ROCK..... 13,138	Muskegon..... 11,262	<b>Nebraska.</b>	LINCOLN..... 13,003
Bangor..... 16,856	Woburn*..... 10,931	Poughkeepsie..... 20,207	Philadelphia..... 847,170	<b>North Carolina.</b>	<b>Tennessee.</b>	Saginaw..... 10,525	Omaha..... 30,518	OMAHA..... 30,518
Biddeford..... 12,651	Weymouth*..... 10,570	Cohoes..... 19,416	Pittsburgh..... 156,389	RALEIGH..... 9,265	NASHVILLE..... 43,350	<b>Indiana.</b>	<b>Arizona.</b>	PRESCOTT..... 1,836
<b>New Hampshire.</b>	Quincy*..... 10,570	Yonkers..... 18,892	Reading..... 43,278	Wilmington..... 17,350	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056	INDIANAPOLIS..... 75,056	<b>Colorado.</b>	DENVER..... 35,629
CONCORD..... 13,843	Marlborough*..... 10,127	Kingston..... 18,344	Scranton..... 45,850	<b>South Carolina.</b>	Fort Wayne..... 26,880	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056	LEADVILLE..... 14,820	LEADVILLE..... 14,820
Manchester..... 22,630	<b>Rhode Island.</b>	Hempstead*..... 18,164	Reading..... 43,278	COLUMBIA..... 10,036	Terre Haute..... 26,042	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056	<b>Dakota.</b>	YANKTON..... 3,431
Nashua..... 13,397	PROVIDENCE..... 104,857	Newburg..... 18,049	Reading..... 43,278	CHARLESTON..... 49,984	New Albany..... 16,423	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056	<b>Idaho.</b>	BOISE CITY..... 1,899
Dover..... 11,687	NEWPORT..... 15,693	Binghamton..... 17,317	Reading..... 43,278	<b>Georgia.</b>	Lafayette..... 14,860	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056	<b>Montana.</b>	HELENA..... 3,624
<b>Vermont.</b>	Pawtucket*..... 19,030	Long Island Cy..... 17,139	Reading..... 43,278	ATLANTA..... 37,409	Madison*..... 13,528	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056	<b>New Mexico.</b>	SANTA FE..... 6,635
MONTPELIER..... 3,219	Woonsocket*..... 16,050	Johnstown*..... 16,626	Reading..... 43,278	Savannah..... 30,709	South Bend..... 13,280	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056	<b>Utah.</b>	SALT LAKE CY..... 20,768
Rutland..... 12,149	Lincoln*..... 13,765	Lockport..... 13,522	Reading..... 43,278	Augusta..... 21,891	Jeffersonville*..... 13,177	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056	<b>Washington.</b>	OLYMPIA..... 1,231
Burlington..... 11,395	Warwick*..... 12,164	Schenectady..... 13,655	Reading..... 43,278	Macon..... 12,749	Richmond..... 12,742	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056	<b>Wyoming.</b>	CHEYENNE..... 3,456
<b>Massachusetts.</b>	<b>Connecticut.</b>	Castleton*..... 12,679	Reading..... 43,278	Columbus..... 10,123	Lexington..... 16,656	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
BOSTON..... 362,839	HARTFORD..... 42,015	Cordland*..... 12,664	Reading..... 43,278	<b>Florida.</b>	<b>Ohio.</b>	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Lowell..... 59,475	New Haven..... 62,882	Rome..... 12,194	Reading..... 43,278	TALLAHASSEE..... 2,494	COLUMBUS..... 51,647	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Worcester..... 58,291	Bridgeport..... 27,643	Oyster Bay*..... 11,923	Reading..... 43,278	<b>Alabama.</b>	Cincinnati..... 255,139	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Cambridge..... 52,669	Waterbury..... 17,806	Amsterdam*..... 11,740	Reading..... 43,278	MONTGOMERY..... 16,713	Cleveland..... 160,146	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Fall River..... 48,961	Meriden..... 15,540	Brookhaven*..... 11,544	Reading..... 43,278	Mobile..... 29,132	Toledo..... 50,137	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Lawrence..... 39,151	Norwalk..... 15,112	Walkill*..... 11,486	Reading..... 43,278	<b>Mississippi.</b>	Dayton..... 38,678	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Lynn..... 38,274	Norwalk..... 15,112	Deer Park*..... 11,420	Reading..... 43,278	Canton..... 12,585	Springfield..... 20,730	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Springfield..... 33,240	New Britain..... 11,800	Itasca*..... 11,108	Reading..... 43,278	Hamilton..... 12,122	Zanesville..... 18,113	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Salem..... 27,363	Middletown*..... 11,732	Saratoga Sp Gs*..... 10,820	Reading..... 43,278	Sandusky..... 15,838	Akron..... 16,512	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
New Bedford..... 26,845	Danbury*..... 11,666	Fishkill*..... 10,732	Reading..... 43,278	Youngstown..... 15,435	Springfield..... 20,730	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Somerville..... 24,913	Derby*..... 11,650	Watertown..... 10,607	Reading..... 43,278	Canton..... 12,585	Dayton..... 38,678	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Holyoke..... 21,913	Ogdensburg*..... 11,297	Saugerties*..... 10,375	Reading..... 43,278	Vicksburg..... 11,814	Springfield..... 20,730	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Chelsea..... 21,782	New London..... 10,537	Camden..... 41,059	Reading..... 43,278	<b>Louisiana.</b>	Springfield..... 20,730	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Taunton..... 21,213	<b>New York.</b>	Hoboken..... 30,999	Reading..... 43,278	BATON ROUGE..... 7,197	Springfield..... 20,730	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Gloucester..... 19,329	ALBANY..... 90,758	Elizabeth..... 28,229	Reading..... 43,278	New Orleans..... 216,000	Springfield..... 20,730	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Haverhill..... 18,472	New York..... 1,206,299	<b>New Jersey.</b>	Reading..... 43,278	<b>Texas.</b>	Springfield..... 20,730	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Newton..... 16,095	New York..... 1,206,299	TRENTON..... 29,910	Reading..... 43,278	AUSTIN..... 10,960	Springfield..... 20,730	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Brookton*..... 13,608	Brooklyn..... 566,663	Newark..... 136,508	Reading..... 43,278	Galveston..... 22,248	Springfield..... 20,730	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Newburyport..... 13,538	Buffalo..... 155,134	Jersey City..... 120,722	Reading..... 43,278	San Antonio..... 20,550	Springfield..... 20,730	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Pittsfield*..... 13,364	Paterson..... 51,031	Paterson..... 51,031	Reading..... 43,278		Springfield..... 20,730	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Fitchburg..... 12,429	Camden..... 41,059	Camden..... 41,059	Reading..... 43,278		Springfield..... 20,730	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
Northampton*..... 12,172	Hoboken..... 30,999	Hoboken..... 30,999	Reading..... 43,278		Springfield..... 20,730	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		
	Utica..... 33,914	Elizabeth..... 28,229	Reading..... 43,278		Springfield..... 20,730	EVANSVILLE..... 75,056		



**POPULATION OF SEVEN HUNDRED OF THE PRINCIPAL CITIES IN THE WORLD, IN EVEN THOUSANDS (EXCEPT THOSE OF THE UNITED STATES, WHOSE POPULATION IS GIVEN EXACTLY, ACCORDING TO THE CENSUS OF 1880).**

<b>NORTH AMERICA.</b>		<b>United States.</b>		<b>Mexico.</b>		<b>Central America.</b>		<b>West Indies.</b>		<b>South America.</b>																									
Dominion of Canada. Montreal, Queb. 141,000 Toronto, Ont. 85,000 Quebec, Queb. 62,000 Halifax, N. S. 35,000 Hamilton, Ont. 35,000 Ottawa, Ont. 27,000 St. John, N. B. 26,000 London, Ont. 20,000		New York, N. Y. 1,206,299 Philadelphia, Pa. 847,170 Brooklyn, N. Y. 566,663 Chicago, Ill. 503,185 Boston, Mass. 362,839 St. Louis, Mo. 350,518 Baltimore, Md. 332,313 Cincinnati, Ohio. 255,139 San Francisco, Cal. 233,959 New Orleans, La. 216,990 Cleveland, Ohio. 166,146 Pittsburgh, Pa. 156,389 Buffalo, N. Y. 155,134 Washington, D. C. 147,993 Newark, N. J. 136,508 Louisville, Ky. 123,758 Jersey City, N. J. 120,722 Detroit, Mich. 116,340 Milwaukee, Wis. 115,587 Providence, R. I. 104,857 Albany, N. Y. 90,758 Rochester, N. Y. 89,366 Allegheny, Pa. 87,682 Indianapolis, Ind. 75,956 Richmond, Va. 63,600 New Haven, Conn. 62,882 Lowell, Mass. 59,475 Worcester, Mass. 58,291 Troy, N. Y. 56,747 Kansas City, Mo. 55,785 Cambridge, Mass. 55,669 Syracuse, N. Y. 51,792 Columbus, Ohio. 51,647 Paterson, N. J. 51,031 Toledo, Ohio. 50,737 Charleston, S. C. 49,984 Fall River, Mass. 48,961 Minneapolis, Minn. 46,887 Scranton, Pa. 45,850 Nashville, Tenn. 43,350 Reading, Pa. 43,278 Wilmington, Del. 42,478 Hartford, Conn. 42,015 Camden, N. J. 41,659 St. Paul, Minn. 41,473 Lawrence, Mass. 39,151 Dayton, Ohio. 38,678 Lynn, Mass. 38,274 Atlanta, Ga. 37,409 Denver, Col. 35,629 Oakland, Cal. 34,555 Utica, N. Y. 33,914 Portland, Me. 33,810 Memphis, Tenn. 33,592 Springfield, Mass. 33,349 Manchester, N. H. 32,630 St. Joseph, Mo. 32,431 Grand Rapids, Mich. 32,016 Hoboken, N. J. 30,999 Harrisburg, Pa. 30,762 Wheeling, W. Va. 30,737 Savannah, Ga. 30,709 Omaha, Neb. 30,518 Trenton, N. J. 29,910 Covington, Ky. 29,720 Evansville, Ind. 29,280 Peoria, Ill. 29,259 Mobile, Ala. 29,132 Elizabeth, N. J. 28,229 Erie, Pa. 27,737 Bridgeport, Conn. 27,643 Salem, Mass. 27,593 Quincy, Ill. 27,268 Fort Wayne, Ind. 26,850 New Bedford, Mass. 26,845 Terre Haute, Ind. 26,642 Lancaster, Pa. 25,769 Somerville, Mass. 24,933 Wilkesbarre, Pa. 23,339 Des Moines, Iowa. 22,498 Dubuque, Iowa. 22,254 Galveston, Texas. 22,248 Norfolk, Va. 21,966 Auburn, N. Y. 21,924 Holyoke, Mass. 21,915 Augusta, Ga. 21,891 Davenport, Iowa. 21,811 Chelsea, Mass. 21,782 Petersburg, Va. 21,656 Sacramento, Cal. 21,420 Taos, N. M. 21,213 Oswego, N. Y. 21,116 Salt Lake City, Utah. 20,768 Springfield, Ohio. 20,730 Bay City, Mich. 20,693 San Antonio, Texas. 20,550 Elmira, N. Y. 20,541 Newport, Ky. 20,433 Poughkeepsie, N. Y. 20,207 Springfield, Ill. 19,743 Altoona, Pa. 19,710 Burlington, Iowa. 19,450 Cohoes, N. Y. 19,416 Gloucester, Mass. 19,329 Lewiston, Me. 19,083 East Saginaw, Mich. 19,016		Williamsport, Pa. 18,934 Yonkers, N. Y. 18,892 Haverhill, Mass. 18,472 Kingston, N. Y. 18,344 Zanesville, Ohio. 18,113 Allentown, Pa. 18,063 Council Bluffs, Iowa. 18,063 Newburg, N. Y. 18,040 Waterbury, Conn. 17,806 Portland, Oregon. 17,577 Wilmington, N. C. 17,350		Mexico. 260,000 Leon. 100,000 Guadalupe. 79,000 Puebla. 75,000 Guanajuato. 56,000 Matamoros. 41,000 Zacatecas. 35,000 San Luis Potosi. 34,000 Monterey. 34,000 Merida. 32,000 Queretaro. 28,000		New Guatemala. 59,000 Leon. 35,000 St. Salvador. 13,000 San José. 12,000 Tegucigalpa. 12,000 Managua. 9,000		Havana. 230,000 Santiago de Cuba. 45,000 Matanzas. 35,000 Port-au-Prince. 35,000 Kingston. 34,000 Puerto Principe. 31,000 St. John, P. R. 27,000 Port-of-Spain. 20,000 Bridgetown. 19,000 St. Domingo. 16,000		Bogota. 95,000 Medellin. 20,000 Panama. 18,000 Socorro. 16,000 Ibague. 10,000		Caracas. 71,000 Valencia. 36,000 Barrquisimeto. 29,000 Maracaybo. 22,000 Carupano. 12,000 Cumana. 12,000		Quito. 80,000 Guayaquil. 49,000 Cuenca. 39,000		Georgetown. 37,000 Paramaribo. 23,000 Cayenne. 10,000		Lima. 101,000 Callao. 34,000 Arequipa. 29,000 Cuzco. 18,000 Chiclayo. 11,000		La Paz. 26,000 Cochabamba. 15,000 Sucre. 12,000 Potosi. 11,000		Santiago. 200,000 Valparaiso. 95,000 Talca. 19,000 Concepcion. 19,000 Chillan. 16,000 Serena. 14,000 Copiapo. 12,000		Rio de Janeiro. 350,000 Bahia. 140,000 Pernambuco. 130,000 Belem (Para). 49,000 Sao Paulo. 49,000 Maranhao. 35,000 Porto Alegre. 35,000 Ouro Preto. 20,000		Buenos Ayres. 284,000 Cordova. 49,000 Rosario. 32,000 Tucuman. 24,000 Corrientes. 11,000 Santa Fé. 11,000		Asuncion. 20,000 Villa Rica. 13,000 Villa Concepcion. 11,000		Montevideo. 73,000			
<b>EUROPE.</b>		<b>Russia.</b>		<b>Belgium.</b>		<b>France.</b>		<b>Switzerland.</b>		<b>Italy.</b>		<b>Spain.</b>		<b>Portugal.</b>		<b>ASIA.</b>		<b>AFRICA.</b>		<b>OCEANIA.</b>															
St. Petersburg. 929,000 Moscow. 751,000 Warsaw. 406,000 Odessa. 217,000		Brussels. 390,000 Antwerp. 180,000 Ghent. 133,000 Liege. 129,000 Bruges. 45,000		Paris. 2,260,000 Lyons. 348,000 Marseilles. 269,000 Bordeaux. 218,000 Lille. 145,000		Zurich. 76,000 Geneva. 68,000 Basle. 61,000 Berne. 44,000 Lausanne. 39,000 La Chaux-de-Fonds. 22,000 St. Gall. 21,000 Lucerne. 18,000 Neuchatel. 16,000		Naples. 463,000 Milan. 296,000 Rome. 273,000 Turin. 239,000 Palermo. 206,000 Genoa. 138,000 Florence. 135,000 Venice. 129,000 Bologna. 104,000 Catania. 96,000 Leghorn. 78,000 Messina. 77,000 Verona. 61,000 Bari. 58,000 Padua. 47,000 Parma. 44,000 Brescia. 43,000 Modena. 38,000 Pisa. 38,000 Ancona. 38,000 Foggia. 37,000 Andria. 37,000 Cagliari. 36,000 Piacenza. 35,000 Trapani. 35,000 Barletta. 32,000 Sassari. 32,000 Cremona. 31,000 Modena. 31,000 Alessandria. 31,000 Corato. 30,000 Pavia. 30,000		Madrid. 501,000 Barcelona. 247,000 Valencia. 144,000 Seville. 133,000 Malaga. 113,000 Murcia. 94,000 Saragossa. 81,000 Cartagena. 78,000 Granada. 73,000 Jerez. 64,000 Palma. 59,000 Cadix. 58,000 Valladolid. 52,000 Cordova. 49,000 Almeria. 46,000 Alicante. 36,000 Santander. 35,000 Coruna. 34,000 Bilbao. 34,000 Gracia. 33,000 Alcoy. 33,000 Burgos. 29,000		Lisbon. 246,000 Oporto. 106,000 Braga. 20,000 Funchal (Madeira Is.). 20,000		Tiflis. 104,000 Tashkend. 100,000 Andijan. 43,000 Samarand. 36,000 Khokan. 35,000 Stavropol. 35,000 Irkoutsk. 34,000 Tomsk. 34,000 Omsk. 31,000 Khojend. 28,000 Yeisk. 28,000		Smyrna. 150,000 Damascus. 150,000 Aleppo. 70,000 Beirut. 70,000 Bagdad. 60,000 Erzerum. 60,000 Kaisareyeh. 60,000 Seewis. 50,000 Manissa. 40,000 Mosul. 40,000 Brusa. 37,000 Homs. 35,000 Marash. 35,000 Trebizond. 32,000 Jerusalem. 28,000		Muscat. 50,000 Mecca. 45,000 Sana. 40,000 Aden. 35,000 Medina. 20,000		Teheran. 200,000 Tabreez. 165,000 Ispahan. 60,000 Meshid. 60,000 Kerman. 42,000 Reshd. 40,000 Kasvine. 40,000 Yeid. 40,000 Hamadan. 30,000 Kermanshah. 30,000 Shiraz. 30,000		Candahar. 100,000 Cabul. 60,000 Herat. 30,000		Pekin. 1,650,000 Canton. 1,600,000 Tien-tsin. 950,000 Han-kow. 700,000 Foo-chow. 630,000 Shanghai. 350,000 Ning-po. 260,000 Tai-Wan and Takao. 235,000 Ching-Kiang. 135,000 Amoy. 96,000 Tamsin. 95,000 Wan-Chow. 83,000 Neeco-Chwang. 60,000		Tokio. 824,000 Osaka. 294,000 Kyoto. 240,000 Nagoya. 118,000 Kanagawa. 108,000 Hiroshima. 78,000 Yokohama. 63,000		Tunis. 125,000 Fez. 100,000 Algiers. 71,000 Oran. 59,000 Morocco. 50,000 Constantina. 39,000 Bona. 22,000 Tripoli. 20,000		Cairo. 368,000 Alexandria. 200,000 Khartoum. 50,000 Tchant. 39,000 Damietta. 34,000 Mansurah. 27,000 Zagazig. 19,000 Rosetta. 17,000 Port Said. 17,000 Suez. 11,000		Abeokuta, Guinea. 130,000 Bida, Soudan. 80,000 Zanzibar, Zanzibar I. 80,000 Tananarivou, Mad. 75,000 Coomassie, Guinea. 70,000 Illori, Guinea. 70,000 Port Louis, Mauritius Island. 64,000 Kouka, Soudan. 60,000 Lagos, Guinea. 60,000 Abomey, Guinea. 55,000 Ibadan, Guinea. 50,000 Kabebe, Central Af. 50,000 El Obeid, Soudan. 50,000 Cape Town, Cape Colony. 45,000 St. Denis, Reunion I. 32,000		Melbourne, Australia. 283,000 Manilla, Philippine I. 270,000 Sydney, Australia. 224,000 Surabaya, Java. 122,000 Batavia, Java. 97,000 Samarang, Java. 69,000 Adelaide, Australia. 68,000 Dunedin, N. Zealand. 43,000 Ballarat, Australia. 41,000 Sandhurst, Australia. 38,000 Brisbane, Australia. 36,000 Auckland, N. Zealand. 31,000 Hobart Town, Tasmania. 27,000 Honolulu, Sandwich Islands. 15,000	



# GEOGRAPHICAL AND STATISTICAL TABLES.

## AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS OF THE UNITED STATES, ACCORDING TO THE CENSUS OF 1880.

STATES AND TERRITORIES.	Improved land in farms.	Un-improved land in farms.	Value of farms.	Value of farming implements and machinery.	Horses.	Mules and asses.	Milch cows.	Working oxen.	Other cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.	Value of live stock.	Value of orchard products.	Wheat.	Indian corn.	Oats.
	Acres.	Acres.	Dollars.	Dollars.	Number.	Number.	Number.	Number.	Number.	Number.	Number.	Dollars.	Dollars.	Bushels.	Bushels.	Bushels.
Alabama.....	6,375,706	12,479,628	78,954,648	3,788,978	113,950	121,081	271,443	75,534	404,213	347,538	1,252,462	23,787,681	362,263	1,529,657	25,451,278	3,039,639
Arizona.....	56,071	79,502	1,127,946	88,811	6,798	891	9,156	984	34,843	76,524	3,819	1,167,989	5,530	136,427	34,746	564
Arkansas.....	3,595,603	8,465,944	74,249,655	4,637,497	146,333	87,082	249,407	25,444	433,392	246,757	1,565,098	20,472,425	867,426	1,269,715	24,156,822	2,219,822
California.....	10,669,698	5,924,044	262,061,282	8,447,744	237,710	28,343	210,078	2,288	451,941	4,152,349	603,550	35,500,417	2,017,314	29,017,707	1,993,325	1,341,271
Colorado.....	616,169	549,204	25,109,223	910,085	42,257	2,581	28,770	2,080	315,989	746,443	7,656	8,703,342	3,246	1,425,014	455,968	640,900
Connecticut.....	1,642,188	811,353	121,063,910	3,162,628	44,940	539	116,319	28,418	92,149	69,431	63,699	10,959,296	456,246	38,742	1,880,421	1,009,706
Dakota.....	1,150,413	2,650,248	22,401,084	2,390,091	41,670	2,703	40,572	11,418	88,825	30,244	63,394	6,403,274	156	2,820,289	2,000,864	2,217,132
Delaware.....	746,958	348,287	36,789,672	1,504,567	21,933	3,931	27,284	5,818	20,450	21,967	48,186	3,420,080	846,692	1,175,272	3,894,264	378,480
District of Columbia.....	12,632	5,514	3,632,403	36,798	1,027	4	1,292	4	271	.....	1,132	123,300	12,074	6,402	29,750	7,448
Florida.....	947,640	2,349,684	20,291,835	689,666	22,636	9,606	42,174	16,141	409,055	56,681	287,051	5,358,980	758,295	422	3,174,294	468,112
Georgia.....	8,204,720	17,838,592	111,910,540	5,317,416	98,520	132,078	315,073	50,026	544,812	527,589	1,471,003	25,930,352	782,972	3,159,771	23,202,018	5,548,743
Idaho.....	197,407	130,391	2,832,890	363,930	24,300	619	12,838	737	71,292	27,326	14,178	2,246,800	23,147	540,589	16,408	462,236
Illinois.....	26,115,154	5,588,491	1,009,594,580	33,739,951	1,023,082	123,278	865,913	3,346	1,515,063	1,037,073	5,170,266	132,437,762	3,502,583	51,110,502	395,792,481	63,180,240
Indiana.....	13,933,738	6,487,245	635,236,111	20,476,988	581,444	51,780	494,944	3,970	864,846	1,100,511	3,186,413	71,068,758	2,757,359	47,284,853	115,482,300	5,599,518
Iowa.....	19,866,541	4,886,159	567,430,227	29,371,884	792,422	44,424	854,187	2,506	1,755,343	455,359	6,034,316	124,715,103	1,494,365	31,154,205	275,014,247	50,610,591
Kansas.....	10,739,646	10,677,902	235,178,936	15,652,848	430,997	64,869	418,333	16,789	1,015,935	499,671	1,787,969	60,907,149	358,800	17,324,141	105,729,325	8,180,385
Kentucky.....	10,731,683	10,763,557	299,298,631	9,734,634	372,648	116,153	301,882	36,166	505,746	1,000,269	2,225,225	49,670,567	1,377,670	11,356,113	72,852,263	4,580,738
Louisiana.....	2,739,972	5,533,534	58,989,117	5,435,525	104,428	76,674	146,544	41,729	282,418	135,631	633,489	12,345,905	188,604	5,034	9,889,689	229,840
Maine.....	947,640	3,067,670	102,357,615	4,948,048	87,848	298	150,845	43,049	140,527	565,918	74,369	16,499,376	1,112,026	665,714	960,633	2,265,575
Maryland.....	3,342,700	1,777,131	165,503,341	5,788,197	117,796	12,561	122,907	22,246	117,387	171,184	335,408	15,865,728	1,563,188	8,004,864	15,968,533	1,794,872
Massachusetts.....	2,128,311	1,230,768	146,197,415	5,134,537	59,629	243	150,495	14,571	96,045	67,979	80,123	12,957,004	1,005,303	1,797,768	645,159	1,797,768
Michigan.....	8,206,862	5,510,378	499,108,181	19,419,260	378,778	5,083	384,578	40,393	466,600	2,189,389	964,071	55,720,113	2,760,677	35,582,543	32,461,452	18,190,738
Minnesota.....	7,246,693	6,156,326	193,724,260	13,089,783	257,282	9,019	275,545	36,344	347,161	267,589	381,415	31,904,821	121,648	34,601,030	14,831,741	23,882,158
Mississippi.....	5,216,937	10,638,525	92,844,915	4,885,636	112,309	129,778	268,178	61,705	387,452	287,694	1,151,818	24,285,717	378,145	218,890	21,340,800	1,959,620
Missouri.....	16,745,031	11,134,245	875,633,307	18,103,074	667,776	192,027	661,405	9,020	1,410,507	1,411,298	4,553,123	95,785,282	1,812,873	24,966,627	202,414,413	20,670,958
Montana.....	262,611	143,072	3,234,504	401,185	35,114	858	11,308	936	160,143	184,277	10,278	5,151,554	1,530	469,688	5,649	900,415
Nebraska.....	5,504,702	4,440,124	105,932,541	7,820,197	204,864	19,999	161,187	7,234	590,129	199,453	1,241,724	33,440,265	72,244	13,847,007	65,450,135	6,555,875
Nevada.....	344,223	186,439	5,408,325	3,788,788	32,087	1,258	13,319	765	158,137	133,695	9,080	3,399,749	3,619	69,298	12,891	186,860
New Hampshire.....	2,308,112	1,413,061	75,834,389	3,069,240	46,773	87	90,564	29,152	112,689	21,825	53,437	9,812,064	972,291	169,316	1,350,248	1,017,620
New Jersey.....	2,006,297	838,476	190,895,833	6,921,085	86,940	9,267	152,078	2,022	69,786	117,020	219,660	14,861,412	860,090	1,901,739	11,150,705	3,710,573
New Mexico.....	297,392	393,739	5,514,399	255,162	14,547	9,063	12,055	16,432	137,314	2,088,831	7,857	5,010,800	26,706	706,641	638,786	156,327
New York.....	17,716,862	6,062,892	1,056,176,741	42,592,741	610,358	5,072	1,437,855	39,633	862,233	1,715,180	751,907	117,868,283	8,409,794	11,587,766	25,690,156	37,575,506
North Carolina.....	6,481,191	15,882,367	135,793,602	6,078,476	133,686	81,871	232,133	50,188	375,105	461,638	1,453,541	22,414,659	903,513	3,397,393	28,019,839	3,898,068
Ohio.....	18,081,091	6,448,135	1,127,497,353	30,521,180	736,478	19,481	767,043	8,226	1,084,917	4,902,486	3,141,333	103,707,730	3,576,242	46,018,890	111,877,124	28,603,505
Oregon.....	2,198,645	2,016,067	56,908,575	2,956,173	124,107	2,804	59,549	4,132	352,561	1,083,162	156,222	13,808,392	583,663	7,480,010	12,862,642	4,385,550
Pennsylvania.....	13,423,007	6,368,834	975,689,410	35,473,037	533,587	22,914	854,156	15,062	861,019	1,776,598	1,187,968	84,242,877	4,862,826	19,462,405	45,821,531	33,841,439
Rhode Island.....	298,486	126,327	25,882,079	902,825	9,661	46	21,460	3,523	10,601	17,211	14,121	2,254,142	58,751	240	372,967	159,339
South Carolina.....	4,132,050	9,325,563	68,677,482	3,202,710	60,660	67,005	139,881	24,507	199,321	118,889	628,199	12,279,412	78,934	962,358	11,767,099	2,715,565
Tennessee.....	8,496,556	12,170,359	206,749,837	9,054,863	266,119	173,498	303,900	27,312	452,462	672,789	2,160,495	43,651,479	919,844	7,331,353	62,761,429	4,722,190
Texas.....	12,650,314	23,641,905	170,468,886	9,051,491	805,606	132,447	606,176	90,502	3,387,927	2,411,633	1,950,371	60,307,987	876,844	2,567,377	29,065,172	4,890,350
Utah.....	416,105	239,419	14,015,178	466,753	38,131	2,898	36,808	58,680	233,121	17,198	3,306,638	148,493	1,169,199	163,342	418,082	.....
Vermont.....	3,286,461	1,596,127	109,346,010	4,879,285	75,215	283	217,033	18,868	167,204	439,870	76,384	16,586,195	640,942	337,257	2,014,271	3,742,282
Virginia.....	8,510,113	11,825,672	216,028,107	5,495,114	218,388	33,598	243,061	54,709	388,414	497,289	956,451	25,953,315	1,609,663	7,826,174	29,119,761	5,333,151
Washington.....	484,346	920,075	13,844,224	958,513	45,848	626	27,622	3,821	103,111	292,888	46,828	4,832,307	127,668	1,921,322	1,571,706	.....
West Virginia.....	3,792,327	6,401,452	13,147,175	2,699,633	126,143	626	156,956	12,643	288,453	674,769	510,613	17,742,387	934,409	4,001,711	14,090,609	1,908,505
Wisconsin.....	9,162,528	6,190,590	357,709,507	15,647,196	352,428	7,136	478,374	28,762	622,005	1,336,807	1,128,825	46,508,643	639,435	24,884,689	34,230,579	32,905,320
Wyoming.....	88,122	41,311	885,895	95,482	11,975	671	3,730	718	273,625	140,225	567	5,007,107	.....	4,674	.....	22,512
Total.....	284,771,042	251,310,793	10,197,096,776	406,520,055	10,357,488	1,812,808	12,443,120	993,841	22,488,550	35,192,074	47,681,700	1,500,464,609	50,876,154	459,483,137	1,754,591,676	407,858,999

## AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—Continued.

STATES AND TERRITORIES.	Rye.	Barley.	Buck-wheat.	Tobacco.	Cotton.	Wool.	Sugar-cane.		Rice.	Hops.	Dairy products.			Hay.	Potatoes.	
	Bushels.	Bushels.	Bushels.	Pounds.	Bales.	Pounds.	Sugar. Hhds.	Molasses. Gallons.	Pounds.	Pounds.	Milk. Gallons.	Butter. Pounds.	Cheese. Pounds.	Tons.	Irish. Bushels.	Sweet. Bushels.
Alabama.....	28,402	5,281	363	452,426	699,654	762,207	94	795,199	810,889	.....	267,387	7,997,719	14,091	10,363	334,925	3,448,819
Arizona																



# PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY.

In this Vocabulary, *ah* represents the sound of *a* in far; *ay*, that of *a* in fate; *ā*, *a* in fat; *aw*, *aw* in law; *ē*, *e* in met; *ē*, *i* in fit; *eh*, *e* in berth; *i*, *i* in pine; *i*, *i* in pin; *ō*, *o* in mode; *ō*, *o* in not; *oo*, *oo* in moon; *ōō*, *oo* in wood; *ōw*, *ow* in throw; *ōw*, *ow* in now; *ū*, *u* in pure; *ū*, *u* in run; *gh*, *g* in get; *l* (*italic*), *ll* in William; *ñ*, *ny* in banyan; *n*, *n* in won't; *th* (*italic*), *th* in then; *th*, *th* in thin; *n*, *rr* in terror; *v*, prolonged sound of *v* in thus; *k*, the German *ch*, a guttural sound, like a strongly aspirated *h*; *ö*, almost like *e* in her; *ü*, the French *u*, and German *ü*, an intermediate sound between *ee* and *oo*; *no*, the French nasal sound, somewhat like that of *ng* sounded through the nose. The last four sounds can be properly communicated only by an oral instructor.

## A.

Aar, ahr.  
 Abaco, ah'bah-ko.  
 Abba Yared, ah'bah yah'red.  
 Abbeville (United States), ah'be-vil.  
 Abbitibbe, ah-be-tib'be.  
 Abeokuta, ah-be-o-ko'utah.  
 Abercrombie, ah'er-krom-be.  
 Aberdeen, ah'er-deen'.  
 Aberystwith, ah'er-ist'with.  
 Abo, ah'bo.  
 Abomey, ah-o-may'.  
 Aboukir, ah-boo-keer'.  
 Abrejos, ah-bray-o'hoce.  
 Abrolhos, ah-bro-le'yoce.  
 Abyssinia, ah-is-sin'e-ah.  
 Acapulco, ah-kah-pool'ko.  
 Acaray, ah-kah-ri'.  
 Acheen, at-cheen'.  
 Achill, ah'kil.  
 Acocagua, ah-kon-kah'gwah.  
 Acre, ay'kr', or ah'kr'.  
 Adalia, ah-dah'le-ah.  
 Adel, ah-del'.  
 Aden, ah'den, or ay'den.  
 Adige, ad'o-je.  
 Adirondack, ad'e-ron'dak.  
 Admiralty, ad'me-ral'te.  
 Adour, ah-door'.  
 Adrianople, ad-re-an-o'pl.  
 Adriatic, ad-re-at'ik.  
 Ægean, e-je'an.  
 Afghanistan, ahf-gahn-is-tahn'.  
 Africa, af're-kah.  
 Agades, ahg'ah-déz.  
 Agamen'ticus.  
 Agrum, og-rom', or ah'grahm.  
 Aguadilla, ah-gwah-theel'yah.  
 Agulhas, ah-gool'yahs.  
 Air, ah-er'.  
 Aix-la-Chapelle, aiks-lah-shah-pel'.  
 Ajaccio, ah-yah't'cho.  
 Ajan, ah-zhahn'.  
 Akerman, ah'ker-mahn.  
 Akhaf, ahk-hahf'.  
 Alabama, āl-ā-bah'mah.  
 Alamos, ah'lāh-moce.  
 Aland, ah'lāhd.  
 Alapaha, ah-lap'ā-haw.  
 Alaska, ah-las'kah.  
 Albany, awl'bā-ne.  
 Albarmar, āl-be-mar'l.  
 Albuquerque, ahl-boo-kēr'kay.  
 Alderney, awl'der-ne.  
 Aleppo, ah-lep'po.  
 Aleutian, ah-loo'she-an.  
 Alexandria, āl-ex-an'dre-ah.  
 Alexandrowsk, ah-lex'ahn-drovsk'.  
 Algeria, āl-je're-ah.  
 Algiers, ahl-jeerz'.  
 Alicante, āl-e-kant', or ah-le-kahn'tay.  
 Alleghany, āl-le-gay'ne.  
 Allende, ahl-yen'day.  
 Allier, ahl-le-ay'.  
 Allumette, ahl-loo-met'.  
 Almaden, ahl-mah'then'.  
 Almirante, al'me-rant', or ahl-me-rān'tay.  
 Alnwick, an'nik.  
 Alstahoug, ahls'tah-hoog.  
 Altai, ahl-ti'.  
 Altamaha, awl'tah-mah-haw'.  
 Altar, ahl-tahr'.  
 Alten, ahl'ten.  
 Altona, ahl'to-nah.  
 Altoona, āl-too'nah.  
 Amarapura, ah-mah-rah-poo'rah.  
 Amazon, am'ah-zūn.  
 Amboy, am-boy'.  
 America, ā-mer'e-kah.  
 Amherst, am'erst.  
 Amiens, am'e-enz.  
 Ammonoosuck.  
 Amoor, ah-moor'.  
 Amoy, ah-moy'.

Am'sterdam.  
 Anadir, ah-nah-deer'.  
 Anam, ah-nahm'.  
 Ancona, ahn-ko'nah.  
 Andaman'.  
 Andes, an'diz.  
 Andorra, ahn-dor'rah.  
 Androcoggin, an'dros-cog'ghin.  
 Angara, ahng-gah-rah'.  
 Anglesa, ang'g'l-se.  
 Angola, ang-go'lah.  
 Angoulême, ong-goo-lem'.  
 Anguilla, ang-ghil'lah.  
 Annapolis.  
 Annobon, ahn-no-bone'.  
 Anticosti, an-ti-ko'ste.  
 Antigua, ahn-te'gah.  
 Antilles, ahn-teel'.  
 Antioch, an'te-ok.  
 Antipodes, an-ti-p'o-deez.  
 Anton Chico, ahn-tone' che'ko.  
 Ant'werp.  
 Apaches, ah-pah'chayz.  
 Apalachee, ap-ah-lah'che.  
 Apennine, ap'en-ine.  
 Apalachicola, ap'pah-lah'che-ko-lah.  
 Appomattox.  
 Arabia, ā-ray'be-ah.  
 Araguay, ah-rah-gw'y'.  
 Aral, ā-r'al.  
 Arapahoe, ā-rap'ā-ho.  
 Ararat, ā-r'ā-rat'.  
 Arauca, ah-rōw'kah.  
 Arbuckle, ar-buk'kl.  
 Archangel, ark-ah'anjel.  
 Ardnamurchan, ard-nah-mūr'kan.  
 Arenys de Mar, ah-ray-neess' day mar.  
 Arequipa, ah-ray-ke'pah.  
 Argentine, ar'jen-teen.  
 Arichat, ah-re-shah't'.  
 Arizona, ār-e-zo'nah.  
 Arkan'sas.  
 Arracoma, ār-ra-ko'mah.  
 Ascension, as-sen'shun.  
 Ashantee, ahsh-ahn'te'.  
 Asia, ay'she-ah (not ay'zhe-ah.)  
 As'pinwall.  
 Assam, ah-sahm'.  
 Assiniboin, as-sin'e-boyn.  
 Astoria, as-to're-ah.  
 Astrakhan, ah-strah-kahn'.  
 Asuncion, ah-soon-se-ōwn'.  
 Atacama, ah-tah-kah'mah.  
 Atchafalaya, atch'ā-fā-lī'ah.  
 Ath'abas'ca.  
 Athens, ath'enz.  
 Atlan'tic.  
 At'las.  
 Attruck'.  
 Auckland, awk'land.  
 Augsburg, awgz'burg.  
 Augusta, aw-gus'tah.  
 Auraria, aw-rah're-ah.  
 Aurillac, o-reel-yahk'.  
 Au Sable, o-sahb'y'.  
 Austin, aws'tin.  
 Austral, aws'tral.  
 Australasia, aws-tral-ay'she-ah.  
 Australia, aws-tray'le-ah.  
 Austria, aws'tre-ah.  
 Aux Cayes, o-kay'.  
 Auxerre, o-sair'.  
 Ava, ah'vah.  
 Avignon, ah-veen-yōng'.  
 Avon, ay'von.  
 Ayacucho, i-ah-ko'o'cho.  
 Azores, az'ōrz, or az-ōrz'.  
 Az-ov, or Az'of.  
 Az'tec.  
 Azul, ah-zool'.

## B.

Baalbec, bahl'bek.  
 Bab el Mandeb, bahb el mahn'deb.  
 Babylon, bah'b'e-lūn.

Badajos, bad-ah-hoce'.  
 Baden, bah'den.  
 Baf'fin.  
 Bagdad, bahg-dahd', or bag'dad.  
 Bahama, bah-hay mah.  
 Bahia, bah-o'ah.  
 Baikal, bi'kahl.  
 Balearic, bāl-e-ār'ik.  
 Balfrush, bahl-froosh'.  
 Balize, bā-leez'.  
 Balkan, bahl-kahn'.  
 Balkash, bāhl-kahsh'.  
 Balmoral, bāl-mōr'al.  
 Balsamão, bahl-sah-mōw'wā'.  
 Baltic, bawl'tik.  
 Baltimore, bawl'te-more.  
 Bambar'ra.  
 Bang'kok'.  
 Bangor, bang'gor.  
 Baniuluka, bah'ne-ah-loo'kah.  
 Barataria, bar-rā-tah're-ah.  
 Barbadoes, bar-bay'doze.  
 Barbary, bar'ber-e.  
 Barca, bar'kah.  
 Barcelona, bar-say-lo'nah.  
 Barnaul, bar-nōw'l'.  
 Bar'negat'.  
 Barra, bār'rah, or bar'rah.  
 Basle, bahl, or bahz'l.  
 Bassorah, bahs'so-rah.  
 Bath, bahth.  
 Bath'urst.  
 Baton Rouge, bat'un-roozh'.  
 Bavaria, bā-vay're-ah.  
 Bayonne, bah-yon'.  
 Bayou Sara, bi'oo say'rah.  
 Beata, bay-ah'tah.  
 Beaufort (U.S.), bū'fūrt.  
 Beaumaris, bo-may'ris.  
 Bechuans, bet-choo-ah'naz.  
 Bedouins, bed'oo-inz.  
 Begharmi, bay-gar'me.  
 Behring, be'ring.  
 Bel-ed-el-Jerid, bel-ed'el-je-reed'.  
 Belfast'.  
 Belgium, bel'je-nm.  
 Belgrade, bel-graid'.  
 Belknap, bel'nap.  
 Bellefonte, bel-font'.  
 Belleisle, bel-ile'.  
 Belmonte, bel-mon'tay.  
 Beloochistan, bel-oo'chis-tahn'.  
 Benares, ben-ah'rēz.  
 Benecoolen.  
 Bengal, ben-gawl'.  
 Benguela, ben-gaw'lah.  
 Benisouef, ben-o-swef.  
 Ben Lo'mond.  
 Ben Ne'veis.  
 Ben'nington.  
 Ber'bera.  
 Bergen, (Norway), bēng'en.  
 Bergen (U.S.), ber'ghen.  
 Ber'lin.  
 Bermudas, ber-moo'daz.  
 Berne, bern.  
 Bethlehem, beth'le-hem.  
 Bevedero, bay-vay-day'ro.  
 Beyrout, bay'root.  
 Bieque, be-ay'kay.  
 Biervig, beer'vig.  
 Bilbao, bil-bah'o.  
 Bir'mah.  
 Biscay, bis'kay.  
 Bjorneborg, be-or'neh-borg'.  
 Blanco, blahn'ko.  
 Blewfields, bloo'feeldz.  
 Bloom'fington.  
 Bogota, bo-go-tah'.  
 Bohemia, bo-he'me-ah.  
 Böhmerwald, bō'mer-wahlt.  
 Boisé, bwah-zay'.  
 Bojador, bod-jah-dore'.  
 Bekhara, bo-kah'rah.  
 Bol'ivar.  
 Bolivia, bo-liv'e-ah.  
 Bologna, bo-lone'yah.

Bombay'.  
 Bonifacio, bo-ne-fah'cho.  
 Boo'droom'.  
 Booneville, boon'vil.  
 Bootan, boo-tahn'.  
 Bordeaux, bor-do'.  
 Borgne, born.  
 Borneo, bor'neo.  
 Bosna Serai, bos'nah sēr-I'.  
 Bosphorus, bos'fo-rus.  
 Boston, bos'tūn.  
 Bothnia, both'ne-ah.  
 Bourbon (U.S.), bur'būn.  
 Bourghas, boor-gahs'.  
 Boussa, boo'sah.  
 Bowdoin, bo'din.  
 Bowling (bo'ling) Green.  
 Bang'kok'.  
 Boyne, boin.  
 Brahmaputra, brah-mah-poo'trah.  
 Braichy, bray'she.  
 Brandywine, bran'de-wīn.  
 Brattleboro, brat't'l-būr-rūh.  
 Brazil, brā-zil'.  
 Barca, bar'kah.  
 Bremen'.  
 Breslau, bres'law, or bres'lōw.  
 Brighton, bri'tūn.  
 Brooklyn, brōok'lin.  
 Brunei, broo-nī'.  
 Brunswick, brunz'wik.  
 Brussels, brus'selz.  
 Buchanan, buk-an'an.  
 Bucharest, book-ah-rest'.  
 Buda, bū'dah.  
 Buena Vista, bway'nah vees'tah.  
 Buenos Ayres, bo'nos ay'riz, or bo-nos-airz'.  
 Buffalo, bū'fā-lo.  
 Bug, boog'.  
 Burgas, boor-gahs'.  
 Bur'lington.  
 Beshire, boosheer'.

## C.

Cabul, kah-bool'.  
 Cader Idris, kahd'er id'ris.  
 Cadiz, kay'diz.  
 Cadottes (kā-dots') Pass.  
 Caermarthen, ker-mar'then.  
 Caernarvon, ker-nar'von.  
 Caffraria, kaf-fray're-ah.  
 Cagliari, kah'yah-re.  
 Cahawba, kā-haw'bah.  
 Cahors, kah-or'.  
 Cairo (Egypt), kī'ro.  
 Cairo (U.S.), kay'ro.  
 Calais (U.S.), kāl'is.  
 Calcutta, kāl-kut'tah.  
 Caldera, kahl-day'rah.  
 Caledonia, kāl-e-do'ne-ah.  
 California, kāl-e-for'ne-ah.  
 Callao, kah-lah'o, or kah-l-yah'o.  
 Calmar, kahl'mar.  
 Calumet, kāl-oo-met.  
 Calvi, kah'l'vo.  
 Cambodia, kam-bo'de-ah.  
 Cambridge, kame'brij.  
 Campeche, kam-pe'che.  
 Campos Parexis, kahm'poe pah-may-sheee'.  
 Canada, kan'ā-dah.  
 Canajoharie, kan-ā-jo-hār're.  
 Canandaigua, kan-an-day'gwah.  
 Canav'eral.  
 Candia, kan'de-ah.  
 Canca, kah-ne'ah.  
 Caniapuscaw, kan'e-ap'us-kaw'.  
 Can'so.  
 Cantabrian, kan-tay'bre-an.  
 Canton (China), kan-ton'.  
 Can'ton (U.S.).  
 Cape Breton, brit't'n.  
 Cape Girardeau, je-rar-do'.  
 Cape Haytien, hay'te-en.  
 Cap'ricorn.  
 Caqueta, kah-kay'tah.  
 Carceas, kah-rah'kahs.

Cardenas, kar'day-nahs.  
 Caribbean, kā-rib-be'an.  
 Carlisle, kar-lile'.  
 Carmelo, kar-may'lo.  
 Carpathian, kar-pay'the-an.  
 Carrara, kar-rah'rah.  
 Car'rick on Suir (shure).  
 Carthage, kar-tah-je'nah.  
 Casas Grandes, kah'sahs grahn'des.  
 Cas'co.  
 Cashmere, kash-meer'.  
 Casiquiare, kah-se-ke-ah'ray.  
 Caspian, kas'pe-an.  
 Castile, kash-teel'.  
 Castine, kas-teen'.  
 Catania, kah-tah'ne-ah.  
 Catawba, kah-taw'bah.  
 Catoche, kah-to'chay.  
 Cats'kill.  
 Cattaro, kah'tah-ro.  
 Cauca, kāw'kah.  
 Caucasian, kaw-kay'zhe-an.  
 Caucasus, kaw'kās-sus.  
 Caxamarca, kah-hah-mar'kah.  
 Caycos, kā'koco.  
 Cayenne, kā-en'.  
 Cayuga, kay-yu'gah.  
 Cayuses, kah-yuce'ez.  
 Celebes, sel'e-bes.  
 Cerigo, chér'e-go.  
 Cettinje, chet-teen'yay.  
 Ceuta, soo'tah.  
 Ceylon, se'lon, or se-lōwn'.  
 Chadbourne, chad'būrn.  
 Chagres, chah'grés.  
 Chaleurs, shah-loor'.  
 Chalons, shah-lōns'.  
 Champlain, sham-plane'.  
 Chamarillo, chah-nar-seel'yo.  
 Chapala, chah-pah'lah.  
 Chariton, chār'e-tūn.  
 Charleston, charlz'tūn.  
 Charlottesville, shar'lots-vil.  
 Chateaugay, shat-ō-gay'.  
 Chattanooga, chat'tah-hoo'che.  
 Chattanooga, chat'tah-noo'gah.  
 Chautauqua, shā-taw'kwah.  
 Cheboygan, she-boy'gan.  
 Chelmsford, chemz'fūrd.  
 Chelsea, chel'se.  
 Cheltenham, chelt'nām.  
 Cheraw, che-raw'.  
 Cherbourg, sher'burg.  
 Cherokees, chēr'o-keez.  
 Chesapeake, ches'ā-peek.  
 Chesuncook, che-sun'kook.  
 Cheyenne, shi-an'.  
 Chicago, she-kaw'go.  
 Chicoutimi, shik-oo-te'me.  
 Chihuahua, che-wah'wah.  
 Chili, chil'le.  
 Chillothe, chil-le-kōth'e.  
 Chiloe, cheel-o-ay'.  
 Chimborazo, chim-bo-rah'zo.  
 China, chí'nah.  
 Chincha, chin'chah.  
 Chippewa, chip'pe-way, or chip'pe-waw'.  
 Chiriqui, che-re-ke'.  
 Choc'taw.  
 Cholula, cho-loo'lah.  
 Choubar, choo-bar'.  
 Chowan, cho-wawn'.  
 Christiania, kris-te-ah'ne-ah.  
 Chuquibamba, choo-ke-bahm'bah.  
 Chuquisaca, choo-ke-sah'kah.  
 Cibo, se-bah'o.  
 Cienfuegos, se-en-fway'goce.  
 Cimarron, se-mar-rōwn'.  
 Cincinnati, sin-sin-nat'te.  
 Circassia, sir-kash'yah.  
 Civita Vecchia, che've-tah vek'ke-ah.  
 Clarksville, klarks'vil.  
 Clonmel'.  
 Clyde, klide.

Coahuila, ko-ah-we'lah.  
 Coatzacoalcos, ko-ah-tah-ko-ah-l'koce.  
 Cobi, ko'be.  
 Cobija, ko-be'bah.  
 Cob'lenz.  
 Cobs'cook.  
 Cochabamba, ko-chah-bahm'bah.  
 Cocheo, ko-che'ko.  
 Cochotopa, ko-che-to'pah.  
 Co'chin.  
 Cockburn, ko'burn.  
 Caspian, kas'pe-an.  
 Coimbra, ko-em'brah.  
 Cojutepeque, ko-hoo-tay-pay'kay.  
 Colleton, kol'le-tūn.  
 Cologne, ko-lōwn'.  
 Colombo, ko-lom'bo.  
 Colorado, kol-o-rah'do.  
 Colotlan, ko-lo-te-lahn'.  
 Columbia, ko-lum'be-ah.  
 Comanches, ko-man'chēz.  
 Comayagua, ko-mī-ah'gwah.  
 Combahee, kom-bā-he'.  
 Concepcion, kon-sep-se-ōwn'.  
 Con'chas.  
 Concord, kong'kūrd.  
 Conewago, kon-e-way'go.  
 Congaree, kong-gā-re'.  
 Congo, kong'go.  
 Conitz, ko'nits.  
 Conneautville, kon-ne-awt'vil.  
 Connecticut, kon-net'e-kut.  
 Constantina, kon-stahn-te'nah.  
 Constantinople, kon-stan-te-no'pl.  
 Constitution, kon-ste-too-se-ōwn'.  
 Con'toocook.  
 Coos, ko-os'.  
 Copenhagen, ko-pen-hay'ghen.  
 Copiapo, ko-pe-ah-po'.  
 Coquago, ko-kwah'go.  
 Coquet, kok'et.  
 Coquimbo, ko-keem'bo.  
 Cordova, kor'do-vah.  
 Chatham, chat'am.  
 Corfu, kor-fo', or kor'fu.  
 Cor'inth.  
 Corpus Christi, kor'pus kris'te.  
 Corrientes, kor-re-en'tes.  
 Corsica, kor-se-kah.  
 Corté, kor-tay'.  
 Cornna, ko-run'nah.  
 Corval'lis.  
 Cosenza, ko-sen'zah.  
 Cosiguina, ko-se-ghē'nah.  
 Costa Rica, kos'tah re'kah.  
 Cotagayta, ko-tah-ghī'tah.  
 Cotopaxi, ko-to-pax'e.  
 Coupée, koo-pay'.  
 Covington, kuv'ing-tūn.  
 Coyotes, ko-yo'tes.  
 Cracow, kray'ko.  
 Crawfordsville, kraw'fūrdz-vil.  
 Crofeld, kray'felt.  
 Crete, kreet.  
 Crewe, kroo.  
 Crimea, krim'e-ah.  
 Cronstadt, krōn'stah't.  
 Cuba, kū'bah.  
 Cuenca, kwen'kah.  
 Cumana, koo-mah-nah'.  
 Cum'berland.  
 Curaçoa, kū-rā-so'ah.  
 Curuguaty, koo-roo-gwah-tē'.  
 Curumba, koo-room'bah.  
 Cuyaba, koo-yah'bah.  
 Cuzco, koos'ko.  
 Cyprus, si'prūs.

## D.

Dahlonega, dah-lon'e-gah.  
 Dahomey, dah-ho'may.  
 Dakota, dah-ko'tah.  
 Dalhousie, dāl-hoo'ze.  
 Dalles, dālz.  
 Dalmatia, dāl-may'she-ah.  
 Damaras, dah-mah'raha.



- Damascus, dah-mas'kus.  
Damiotta, dam-e-et'tah.  
Dant'zie.  
Danube, dan'yoo.  
Danville, dan'vil.  
Dardanelles, dar-däl-nel'z.  
Darfur, dar-foor'.  
Darien (Isthmus), day-re-en'.  
Darien (Georgia), day're-en.  
Dartmouth, dart'müth.  
Decatur, de-kay'tür.  
Deccan, dek'kan.  
Delaware, del'ä-wür.  
Delhi, del'le.  
Delhi (U. S.), del'hi.  
Demavend, dem-ah-vend'.  
Demerara, dem-er-ah'rah.  
Denderah, den'der-ah.  
Den'mark.  
De Pere, de-pair', or de-peer'.  
De Peyster, de-pi'ster.  
Derbend, dör-bend'.  
Desaguadero, des-ah-gwah-thay'ro.  
Des Moines, de-moin'.  
Dhawalagiri, dah-wah-lah-g'hör'te.  
Diamantina, de-ah-mahn-te'nah.  
Diarbekir, de-ar-bay-keer'.  
Dieppe, d'yep, or de-ep'.  
Dilolo, de-lo'lo.  
Dis'co.  
Djokjokarta, jok-yo-kar'tah.  
Dnieper, ne'per.  
Dniester, nes'ter.  
Dolores, do-lo'rës.  
Dominica, dom-e-ne'kah.  
Dongola, dong'go-lah.  
Doniphan, don'e-fan.  
Doobaunt, doo-bawnt'.  
Dordogne, dor-döwn.  
Douro, doo'ro.  
Do'ver.  
Dovrefield, do'vreh-fe-eld'.  
Drave, drayv, or drayv.  
Dresden, drez'den, or dres'den.  
Drontheim, drou'thime.  
Dub'lin.  
Dubuque, doo-böök'.  
Dulce, dool'say.  
Dumfries, dum-freece'.  
Dundee'.  
Durango, doo-rahng'go.  
Durazzo, doo-rah't'so.  
Dus'seldorf.  
Dwina, dwi'nah, or dwe'nah.
- E.**  
Eas'ton.  
Eau Claire, ö-klair'.  
E'bro.  
Ecuador, ek-wah-dore'.  
Edam's (ay-damz') Land.  
E'denton.  
Edfou, ed'foo.  
Edi'na.  
Edinburgh, ed'in-bür-rüh.  
Egode's (eg'e-döz) Land.  
Egina, e-ji'nah.  
Egypt, e'jipt.  
Ehrenbreitstein, ay'ren-brite'stine.  
Ekaterinburg, ay-kah'tay-reen-böong'.  
Ekaterinoslav, ay-kah'tay-re-no-slahv'.  
Elba, el'bah.  
Elbe, elb.  
Elberfeldt, el'ber-felt.  
Elborz'.  
Elburus, el'boo-rooce.  
Ele, ay'lay.  
Eleuthera, e-loo'the-rah.  
Eliz'abethtown.  
Elk'ton.  
El Llano Estacado, el l'yah'no es-tah-kah'do.  
Elmi'ra.  
El Paso, el pah'so.  
Elsinore, el-se-nore'.  
Emblen, or Emden, em'den.  
Em'mittsburg.  
Endion, en'de-on.  
Engafo, en-gahn'yo.  
England, ing'gländ.  
English, ing'glish.  
Ephrata, ef'rah-tah.  
Equator, e-kway'tor.  
Erebus, ör'e-bus.  
Erfurth, ör'foört.
- Erie, e're.  
Erzerum, or Erzerum, er-zeh-room'.  
Erzgebirge, erts'gheh-bëen'gheh.  
Escambia, es-kam'be-ah.  
Espiritu Santo, es-pir'e-too sahn'to.  
Esquimaux, es'ke-mo, or es'ke-möz.  
Essequibo, es-seh-ke'bo.  
Esteros, es-tay'roce.  
Ethiopia, e-the-o'pe-ah.  
Etma, et'nah.  
Et'owah.  
Eufaula, yoo-faw'lah.  
Euphrates, yoo-fray'teez.  
Eureka, yoo-re'kah.  
Europe, yoo'rüp.  
Eutaw, yoo'taw.  
Evansville, iv'anz-vil.  
Ev'arest.  
Ex'eter.
- F.**  
Fair'field.  
Falkland, fawk'land.  
Falmouth, fal'müth.  
Farbe, fay'ro, or fah'rö-eh.  
Fatsio, fah't-se'se-o.  
Fee'jee.  
Fernando de Noronha, fër-nahn'do day no-röwn'yah.  
Ferrara, fër-rah'rah.  
Ferrol, fër-rol'e'.  
Fezzan, fez-zahn'.  
Fiambala, fe-ahm-bah'lah.  
Fingal's, fing'galz, or fing-gawlz'.  
Finisterre, fin-is-tair'.  
Fin'land.  
Fiord, fe-ord'.  
Fiume, fe-oo'may.  
Flanders, flan'derz.  
Flens'borg, or Flensburg, flens-böong.  
Flor'ence.  
Florida (South America), flö-ro'Uah.  
Florida (U. S.), flor'e-dah.  
Foggia, fod'jah.  
Fö'go.  
Fond du Lac, fond-doo-lak'.  
Fonseca, fon-say'kah.  
Forfar, för'far.  
Formentera, för-men-tay'rah.  
Formosa, for-mo'sah.  
Fort Yuma, yoo'mah.  
Frankfort, frank'fürt.  
Fred'ericksburg.  
Fred'ricton.  
Frio, fre'o.  
Frobisher, frob'ish-er.  
Fundy, fun'de.  
Funen, foo'nen.
- G.**  
Gadames, gah-dah'mës.  
Gaeta, gah-ay'tah.  
Galapagos, gah-lah'pah-goce, or gal-lä-pay'gus.  
Galatz, gah'lah'ts.  
Galena, gä-le'nah.  
Galesburg, gailz'burg.  
Galicia, gal-ish'e-ah.  
Galion, gah'le-on.  
Gallipoli, gahl-lip'o-le.  
Gallipolis, gal-le-po-leece'.  
Galveston, gal'vës-tün.  
Galway, gawl'way.  
Gambia, gahm'be-ah.  
Gambier, gam-beer'.  
Ganges, gan'jeez.  
Gar'diner.  
Gargantua, gar-gan'tü-ah.  
Garonne, gah-ron'.  
Gasconade, gas-ko-naid'.  
Gaspé, gahs-pay'.  
Gatineau, gah-te-no'.  
Gatton, gah-tröwn'.  
Gaucho, göw'choce.  
Gefle, yev'lay.  
Genesee, jen-e-see'.  
Genesee, jen-e-se'o.  
Geneva, jen-e'vah.  
Genoa, jen'o-ah.  
Georgetown, jorj'töwn.  
Georgia, jor'je-ah.  
Géral, zhay-rah'l'.  
Ger'mantown.  
Germany, jër'mä-ne.
- Gettysburg, get'teez-burg.  
Ghats, gawts.  
Ghent, ghent.  
Gibraltar, je-braw'l'ter.  
Gigansk, je-gahnsk'.  
Gila, he'lah.  
Gilboa, ghil-bo'ah.  
Gilead, ghil'e-ad.  
Girge, jeer'jeh.  
Girgenti, jir-jen'te.  
Gironde, je-rond'.  
Glasgow, glas'go.  
Glogau, glö'göw.  
Gloucester, glos'ter.  
Goa, gö'ah.  
Godavery, go-dah'ver-e.  
Goderich, gode'rik.  
Goliad, go-le-ad'.  
Gomorra, go-mor'rah.  
Gonaives, go-nive'.  
Gon'dar.  
Gotha, gö'tah.  
Goth'land.  
Gottenburg, got'en-burg.  
Göttingen, get'ting-en.  
Gouverneur, goov-er-noor'.  
Gozzo, got'zo.  
Gracias a Dios, grah'se-ahs ah de'oce.  
Gramplan, gram'pe-an.  
Granada, grah-nah'dah.  
Grand Menan, men-an'.  
Grätz, grets.  
Great Britain, brit'tn.  
Greece, gress.  
Green'land.  
Greenwich (Eng.), grin'ij.  
Greenwich (U. S.), green'ich.  
Greifswalde, grifs'wahl'deh.  
Grenada, gren-ay'dah, or gren-ah'dah.  
Groningen, gron'ing-en.  
Grosswarlein, groce-wahr'dine.  
Guadalajara, gwah-dah-lah-lah'rah.  
Guadaloupe, gaw-dä-loop'.  
Guadalquivir, gaw-dal-kwiv'er.  
Guadalupe, gwah-dah-loo'pay.  
Guadalupe y Calvo, gwah-dah-loo'pay e kah'vo.  
Guadiana, gwah-de-ah'nah.  
Guahan, gwah-hahn'.  
Gualateiri, gwah-lah-tay-e-re'.  
Guanabani, gwah-nah-hah'ne.  
Guanajay, gwah-nah-hi'.  
Guanaxuato, gwah-nah-hwah'to.  
Guancavelica, gwahn-kah-vay-le'kah.  
Guardafui, gwahr-dah-fwe'.  
Guatemala, gaw-te-mah'lah, or gwah-tay-mah'lah.  
Guaviare, gwah-ve-ah'ray.  
Guayama, gwai-ah'mah.  
Guayaquil, gwai-ah-keel'.  
Guaymas, gwai'mahs.  
Guelph, gwelf.  
Guernsey, ghern'ze.  
Guiana, ghe-ah'nah.  
Guinea, ghin'ne.  
Guitivis, ghe-te-vees'.  
Gumbinnen, gööm-bin'on.  
Gurupi, goo-roo-pe'.  
Guyandotte, ghi-an-dot'.  
Guysborough, ghiz'bür-rüh.  
Gwalior, gwah'le-or.
- H.**  
Haarlem, har'lem.  
Hagerstown, hay'gherz-töwn.  
Hague, haig.  
Hainan, hi-nahn'.  
Hakodäté, hah-ko-dah'tay.  
Halifax, hal'e-fax.  
Hal'lowell.  
Ham'burg.  
Hammerfest, hahm'mer-fest.  
Hampshire, hamp'shir.  
Hannibal, han'ne-bäl'.  
Han'over.  
Hanseatic, han-se-at'ik.  
Hapaii, hah-pi'e.  
Harrisburg, här'ris-burg.  
Hart'ford.  
Har'vard.  
Hatteras, hat'er-ass.  
Havana, hä-van'ah.  
Haverhill, hay'ver-il.  
Havre, hahv'r.
- Hawaii, hah-wi'e.  
Hayti, hay'te.  
Hebrides, heb'rid-ez.  
Hecla, hek'lah.  
Helena, hel'e-nah.  
Heligoland, hel'e-go-lahnd.  
Hel'las.  
Helmund, hel-münd'.  
Henlo'pen.  
Herculeum, her-kü-lay'ne-um.  
Hereford, hër'e-fürd.  
Her'mon.  
Hermosillo, ör-mo-seel'yo.  
Hiawasse, hi-ah-wos'se.  
Highland, hi'land.  
Hillsborough, hiltz'bür-rüh.  
Himalaya, him-aw'le-ah, or him-ah'li'ah.  
Hindoostan, hin-doo-stan'.  
Hobart Town, hob'er-tün.  
Hokiang, ho-ke-ahng'.  
Hol'land.  
Holstein, hol'stine.  
Holyoke, hö'yoke.  
Honda, hon'dah, or öwn'dah.  
Honduras, hon-doo'rahs.  
Hong-Kiang, hong'ke-ahng'.  
Hong-Kong'.  
Honolulu, hon-o-loo'loo.  
Hoogly, hoog'le.  
Hoo'sick.  
Hot'tentots.  
Houghton, hö'tün.  
Housatonic, hoo-sä-ton'ik.  
Houssa, höw'sah.  
Houston, hü'stün.  
Huachu, wah-ke'.  
Huasco, wah'sko.  
Hud'son.  
Hue, hway, or hoo-ay'.  
Hum'ber.  
Humboldt, hum'bölt.  
Hungary, hung'gä-re.  
Huntsville, huntz'vil.  
Huron, hü'rün.  
Hyderabad, hi-der-ah-bahd'.
- I.**  
Ibraila, e-bril'lah.  
Idaho, i'dä-ho.  
Ilimani, eel-ye-mah'ne.  
Illinois, il-lin-oyz', or il-lin-oy'.  
Indian, in'de-an.  
Indiana, in-de-an'ah.  
In'dianapolis.  
In'diano'la.  
Indies, in'deez.  
Indighirca, in-de-ghir'kah.  
Ingolstadt, ing'ol-stah't.  
Innsbruck, ins'prük.  
Inverary, in-ver-ay're.  
Inverness'.  
Iowa, i'o-wah.  
Ipswich, ips'witch.  
Iquique, e-ke'kay.  
Ireland, ir'land.  
Irkoutsk, ir-kootsk'.  
Iroquois, i-ro-kwoy.  
Irrawaddy, ir-rah-wod'de.  
Irtysh, ir-tish'.  
Isle Royale, ile roy'al.  
Isolette, e-so-let'.  
Ispahan, is-pä-hahn'.  
Issi Kuhl, is'se-kööl.  
Italy, it'ä-le.  
Itambe, e-tahm-bay'.  
Itasca, i-tas'kah.  
Ithaca, ith'ä-kah.  
Ivica, o-ve'sah.  
Iztacchuatl, ees-tahk-se-hwah'tl'.
- J.**  
Jaemel, zhahk-mel'.  
Jaen, hah-en'.  
Jaffa, jaf'fah, or yah'fah.  
Jamaica, jä-may'kah.  
Jan Mayen, yahn-mi'en.  
Japan, jah-pan'.  
Jaroslav, yah-ro-slahv'.  
Jassy, yahs'se.  
Java, jah'vah.  
Jedburgh, jed'bür-rüh.  
Jeffersonville, jef'fer-son-vil.  
Jemez, yah-mez', or jay-mez'.  
Jérémie, zhay-ray-me'.  
Jerusalem, je-roo'sä-lem.  
Jesso, yes'so.
- Jiga Gungar, je'gah goong-gar'.  
Jijiginsk, je-je-ghinsk'.  
Joannes, zho-ahn'nës.  
Joliba, jol'e-bah.  
Jor'dan.  
Jorullo, ho-rool'yo.  
Juan de Fuca, joo'an de fü'kah.  
Juan Fernandez, joo'an fer-nan-déz.  
Juba, zhoo'bah.  
Julimes, hoo-le'mës.  
Jumanes, hoo-mah'nës.  
Jumentos, hoo-men'toce.  
Juncal, hoong-kahl'.  
Junjata, joo-ne-ah'tah.  
Jurnia, hoo-roo'ah, or zhoo-roo'ah.  
Jutay, hoo-ti', or zhoo-ti'.  
Jut'land.
- K.**  
Kairwan, kir-wahn'.  
Kajana, kah-yah'nah.  
Kalamazoo, käl-ä-mä-zoo'.  
Kamienietz, kah-meen'yets.  
Kamourska, kah-moo-rahs'kah.  
Kamtschatka, kahm-chah't'kah.  
Kanawha, kä-naw'wah.  
Kandy, kahn'de.  
Kankakee, kan-kä-kee'.  
Kansas, kan'zas.  
Kara, kah'rah.  
Kaskaskia, kas-kas'ke-ah.  
Katahdin, kä-tah'din.  
Kazan, kah-zahn'.  
Kearney, ker'ne.  
Kearsarge, keer'sarj'.  
Keilat, ke-lah't'.  
Kenia, ke'ne-ah.  
Kennebec, ken-ne-bek'.  
Kenosha, ken-o'shah.  
Keokuk, ke'o-kuk'.  
Kerak, kay-rahk'.  
Kerguelen, kern'g'e-len.  
Kermadec, ker-mah-dek'.  
Keshin, kesh-een'.  
Kewick, kez'wik, or kez'ik.  
Kewaunee, ke-waw'ne.  
Keweenaw, ke-we'naw.  
Keya Paha, ke'yah pah'lah.  
Keytesville, keets'vil.  
Kharkov, kar-kov'.  
Khartoom, kar-toom'.  
Khiva, ke'vah.  
Khokan, ko-kahn'.  
Kiachta, ke-ahk'tah.  
Kickapoo, kik-ä-poo'.  
Kiel, keel.  
Kiev, ke-ov'.  
Kilimanjaro, kil-e-mahn-jah-ro'.  
Kilkenny, kil-ken'ne.  
Killarney, kil-lar'ne.  
Kioto, ke-o'to.  
Kölnen, ke-ö'len.  
Kirkkiliseh, köörk-ke-lis'seh.  
Kis'kimitas.  
Kisliar, kiz-le-ar'.  
Kittan'ning.  
Kittery, kit'ter-e.  
Kiushiu, ke-oo'she-oo.  
Klamath, klahm'at.  
Klausenburg, klöw'zen-böong.  
Kliutchevskaja, kle-oo-chevs-kah'yah.  
Knoxville, nox'vil.  
Kodiac, ko'de-ahk.  
Ko'komo.  
Koko-Nor, ko'ko-nor'.  
Kongsberg, kongs'bërg.  
Königsberg, ken'igz-bërg.  
Konjaskofski, kon-yahs-kof'ske.  
Koondoz, koon-dooz'.  
Kopal, ko-pahl'.  
Kordofan, kor-do-fahn'.  
Kosctusko, kos-se-us'ko.  
Kosh'konong'.  
Kossogol'.  
Kossuth, kos-sooth', or kosh-shoot'.  
Koursk, kooorsk'.  
Kruschovatz, kroo'sho-vahts.  
Kuen-Lun, kwen-loon'.  
Kurile, koo'ril.  
Kurrachee, kur-rah-che'.  
Kurrechane, kur-re-kah'nay.  
Kustendji, kus-tend'je.  
Kutaya, koo-ti'yah.  
Kwihpak, kwik'pak.  
Kwiyang, kwe-yahng'.
- L.**  
Labarge, lah-barj'.  
Labrador, lah-rä-dör'.  
Laccadive, lah'kä-div'.  
La Chine, lah-sheen'.  
La Crosse, lah-kross'.  
Ladoga, lah'do-gah.  
Ladrone, lah-droön' or lah-dro'nay.  
La Fayette, lah-fay-ye't'.  
Lagos, lah'gocce.  
La Guayra, lah-gwi'rah.  
Lahsa, lah'sah'.  
Lam'mermoor'.  
Lamoille, lah-moil'.  
Lan'ark.  
Lancaster, lank'ä-ster.  
Lan'sing.  
Laos, lah'occe.  
Lancaster, lah-pah's'.  
Lap'land.  
La Plata, lah plah'tah.  
Laporte, lah-pört'.  
Laramie, lär'ä-me.  
La Rochelle, lah-ro-shel'.  
La Souffrière, lah soo-fre-air'.  
Lassa, lah'sah.  
L'Assomption, lahs-söng-se-öng'.  
Launenburg, löw'en-böong.  
La Union, lah-oo-ne-öwn'.  
Laurens, law'renz.  
Lausanne, lo-zahn'.  
Lauven, löw'ven.  
Lawrenceville, law'rens-vil.  
Laybach, li'bahk.  
Lebanon, lev'en-wurth.  
Leavenworth, leb'ah-nün.  
Lecompton.  
Leghorn, leg'horn, or leg-horn'.  
Leh, lay.  
Leicester, les'ter.  
Leipic, lip'sik.  
Leith, leeth.  
Le Mans, leh-möng'.  
Lem'berg.  
Lena, le'nah.  
Leon (Spain and Central America), lay-öwn'.  
Le'on (U. S.).  
Lepanto, le-pan'to.  
Le Roy'.  
Lex'ington.  
Leyden, li'den.  
Liberia, li-be-re-ah.  
Lichtenau, lik'teh-nöw.  
Lichtenfels, lik'ten-fels.  
Lichtenstein, lik'ten-stün.  
Liége, lej, or le-aizh'.  
Lively, leev'le.  
Liffey, lif'fe.  
Lima, le'mah.  
Lim'erick.  
Lintz, lints.  
Lipari, lip'ah-re.  
Lisbon, liz'bün.  
Litchfield, litch'feeld.  
Litz, lit'its.  
Liv'erpool.  
Llandaff, lan-daff'.  
Llanos, l'yah'noce.  
Loango, lo-ang'go.  
Lo'go'den.  
Lo'gansport.  
Loire, lwahr.  
Lombardy, lom'bar-de.  
London, lun'dün.  
Loo Choo'.  
Loreto, lo-ray'to.  
Loret'to.  
L'Orient, lo-re-öng'.  
Los Angeles, loce an'jeh-lez.  
Louisburg, loo'is-burg.  
Louisiane, loo-e-ze-ah'nah.  
Louvain, loo-vayn'.  
Lowell, lo'el.  
Lowestoft, lo'es-toft.  
Lubeck, loo'bek.  
Luca, luk'kah.  
Lucerne, loo-ern'.  
Lucknow, luk'nöw.  
Lux'or.  
Luzerne, loo-zern'.  
Lycoming, li-köm'ing.  
Lynchburg, lynch-burg.  
Lynn, lin.  
Lyons, li'ünz.



**M.**

Macao, mah-kōw'.  
 Macassar, mah-kahs'sar.  
 Mackenzie, mak-ken'ze.  
 Mackinaw, mak'e-naw.  
 Macon (U. S.), may'kūn.  
 Madagascar, mad'ā-gas'kar.  
 Madeira, mah-de'rah.  
 Madison, mad'e-sūn.  
 Madras, mā-drass'.  
 Madrid, mah-drid'.  
 Magadoxo, mag-ah-dox'o.  
 Magdalena, mag-dā-le'nā, or mah-g-dah-lay'nah.  
 Magdeburg, mag'de-burg.  
 Magellan, mah-jel'an.  
 Maggiore, mahd-jo'ray.  
 Magnolia, mag-no'le-ah.  
 Magyar, mod-yor'.  
 Mahaanuddy, mah-hah-nud'de.  
 Mainatchin, mi-mah-cheen'.  
 Maine, mane.  
 Majorca, mah-jor'kah.  
 Makoqueta, mā-ko'ke-tah.  
 Malabar, mā-lā-bar'.  
 Malacca, mā-lak'kah.  
 Maladetta, mah-lah-det'tah.  
 Malaga, mā-lā-gah.  
 Malay, mā-lay'.  
 Malaysia, mah-lay'she-ah.  
 Maldive, māldive.  
 Maldonado, māh-do-nah'do.  
 Malheur, mā-oor', or māh-lur'.  
 Mal'in.  
 Malstrom, māh'strum.  
 Malta, māw'l'tah.  
 Mamore, mā-mo-ray'.  
 Manassas (mā-nas'sas) Junction.  
 Man'chester.  
 Man'dans.  
 Mandelay, māh-day-lī'.  
 Manhat'tan.  
 Manicouagan, mā-e-k-wah'gan.  
 Manidowish, mā-e-do-wish'.  
 Manilla, mā-nī'l'ah.  
 Manistee, mā-nis'te.  
 Manitoba, mā-e-to'bah.  
 Manitoowoc, mā-e-too-wok'.  
 Manitou, mā-e-too.  
 Manitoulin, or Manitouline, mā-e-too'lin, or mā-e-too-lee'n'.  
 Mankato, mā-kay'to.  
 Mantchooria, māh-choo're-ah.  
 Mantua, mā-tū-ah.  
 Manzanaras, māh-thah-nah'rēs.  
 Manzanilla, māh-sah-neel'yah.  
 Mapine, mā-pe'may.  
 Maracaybo, mā-rah-ki'bo.  
 Maramec, mēr-re-mak.  
 Maranham, mā-ran-ham'.  
 Marengo, mā-ren'go.  
 Margarita, mā-gah-re'tah.  
 Marie Galante, mā-re'gah-lont'.  
 Marienburg, mā-re'en-bōōng.  
 Marietta, mā-re-et'tah.  
 Marion, mā-re-on.  
 Marmora, mā-r'mo-rah.  
 Marne, mārn.  
 Maros, mā-rōsh'.  
 Marquesas, mā-kay'sahs.  
 Marquette, mā-ke't'.  
 Marsala, mā-sah'l'ah.  
 Marseilles, mā-saylz'.  
 Martaban, mā-tah-ban'.  
 Martinique, mā-tin-ee'k'.  
 Maryland, mā-re-lānd.  
 Marysville, mā'reez-vil.  
 Mascarenha, māh-kah-ren'yah.  
 Maske'gon.  
 Massachusetts, mā-sā-choo'sets.  
 Matagorda, mā-tā-gor'dah.  
 Mat'amo'ras.  
 Matanzas, mā-tan'zahs.  
 Matapan, mā-tah-pahn'.  
 Matape, mā-tah-pay.  
 Matsumae, mā-soo-mah'ay.  
 Mattapony, mā-tap'o-ne.  
 Matto Grosso, māht-to gros'so.  
 Manch Chunk, māw-chunk'.  
 Maumee, māw-me'.  
 Mauna Loa, māw'nah lo'ah.  
 Mauritius, māw-rish'e-us.  
 Maysville, māy'vil.  
 Mazatlan, māh-at-lahn'.  
 Mecca, mek'kah.  
 Mecklenburg, mek'ten-burg.

Medina, me-de'nah.  
 Mediterranean, med-i-ter-ray'ne-an.  
 Meinam, mi'e-nahm'.  
 Meiningen, mi'ning-en.  
 Melbourne, mel'burn.  
 Memel, mem'el.  
 Memphis, mem'fis.  
 Memphremagog, mem-fre-may'gog.  
 Menai, men'i.  
 Mendoza, mēn-dahn'yah.  
 Mendere, men'der.  
 Mendocino, men-do-se'no.  
 Mendota, mēn-dō'tah.  
 Mendoza, mēn-dō'zah.  
 Menomonee, me-nom'o-ne.  
 Mequinez, mek'e-nēz.  
 Merced, mēr-sayd'.  
 Merida, mēr'e-dah.  
 Meriden, mēr'e-den.  
 Merrimac, mēr're-mak.  
 Merthyr Tydvil, mēr'ther tid'vil.  
 Mesilla, may-soel'yah, or me-sil'l'ah.  
 Messina, mes-se'nah.  
 Mesurado, mes-oo-rah'do.  
 Meuse, mūze.  
 Mexico, mex'e-ko.  
 Mezene, mez-ayn'.  
 Miako, mi-ah'ko.  
 Miami, mi-ah'me.  
 Michigan, mish'e-gan.  
 Michilimackinac, mish'il-e-mak'e-naw.  
 Michoacan, me-cho-ah-kahn'.  
 Middlebury, mid'd'l-ber-re.  
 Milan, mil'an.  
 Milledgeville, mil'lej-vil.  
 Mille Lacs, meel-lahk'.  
 Miltzin, mil'tseen'.  
 Milwaukee, mil-waw'ke.  
 Mindanao, min-dah-nah'o.  
 Minneapolis, min-ne-ap'o-lis.  
 Minnesota, min'ne-so'tah.  
 Minorca, min-or'kah.  
 Miramichi, mī-rā-me-she'.  
 Mississippi, mis-sis-sip'pe.  
 Missolonghi, mis-o-long'ghe.  
 Missouri, mis-soo're.  
 Mobile, mo-be'l'.  
 Mocha, mo'kah.  
 Modena, mod'en-ah.  
 Mogadore, mog-ah-dōr'.  
 Moghilev, mo-he'lev.  
 Mogollon, mo-gol-yōwn'.  
 Mohave, mo-hah'vay.  
 Mo'hawk.  
 Moldavia, mon-day've-ah.  
 Molde, mol'deh.  
 Molokai, mo-lo-ki'.  
 Moluccas, mo-luk'kaz.  
 Mombas, mom-bahs'.  
 Monaco, mon'ah-ko.  
 Mondego, mon-day'go.  
 Mongolia, mon-go'le-ah.  
 Monmouth, mon'muth.  
 Monocacy, mo-nok'ā-se.  
 Monongahela, mo-non'gā-he'lah.  
 Montague, mon'tā-gū.  
 Montana, mon-tah'nah.  
 Mont Blanc, mōng-blōng'.  
 Montcalm, mont-kahm'.  
 Monte Corno, mon'tay kor'no.  
 Montenegro, mon'tay-nay'gro.  
 Monterey, mon-tay-ray'.  
 Montevideo, mon-te-vid'e-o.  
 Monticello, mon-te-sel'lo.  
 Montmorency, mont-mo-re'n'se.  
 Montpelier, mont-peel'yer.  
 Montpellier, mont-pel'le-er, or mōng-pel-le-ay'.  
 Montreal, mon-tre-aw'l'.  
 Montserrat, mont-ser-rah't'.  
 Moosehead, moose-hed'.  
 Moquis, mo-keez'.  
 Moravia, mo-ray've-ah.  
 Morea, mo-re'ah.  
 Morecambe, mōr'kamb.  
 Morocco, mo-rok'ko.  
 Morro Hermoso, mor'ro ēr-mo'so.  
 Moscow, mos'ko.  
 Moselle, mo-zel'.  
 Mosquitia, mos-ke'she-ah.  
 Mosquito, mos-ke'to.  
 Mosul, mo'sul, or moo'sul.  
 Moultrie, mōl'tre.  
 Mourzuk, moor-zook'.  
 Mozambique, mo-zam-beek'.

Mulhacén, moo-lah-ah-then'.  
 Munfordsville, mun-furdz-vil.  
 Munich, mū'nik.  
 Munkacs, moon-kahtch'.  
 Murfreesboro, mur'freez-būr-rūh.  
 Muscat, mus-kat'.  
 Muscatine, mus-kā-teen'.  
 Muscogee, mus-ko'ghe.  
 Musconet'cong.  
 Muskegon, mus-ke'gon.  
 Muskingum, mus-king'gum.

**N.**

Nacogdoches, nak-o-dō'chiz.  
 Nagasaki, nah-gah-sah'ke.  
 Nagoya, nah'go-yah.  
 Nagpore, nahg-pōr'.  
 Nahant, nā-hant'.  
 Nahuelhuapi, nah-wel'wah-pe'.  
 Nain, nay'in.  
 Nankin, nahn-kin'.  
 Nan-Ling, nahn-ling'.  
 Nantes, nants.  
 Naples, nay'plz.  
 Naploue, nah-plooce'.  
 Narbonne, nar-bon'.  
 Narogame, nah-ro-gah'may.  
 Narragansett, nār-rā-gan'set.  
 Narva, nar'vah.  
 Nashua, nash'ū-ah.  
 Nashville, nash'vil.  
 Nassau, nas'saw.  
 Natal, nah-tahl'.  
 Natchez, natch'iz.  
 Natchitoches, natch-e-totch'iz.  
 Nauvoo, naw-voo'.  
 Navajos, nah-vah'jōz, or nah-vah'-hoce.  
 Navarino, nah-vah-re'no.  
 Naz'areth.  
 Nebraska, ne-bras'kah.  
 Negro, nay'gro.  
 Negropont, nay'gro-pont.  
 Nemaha, nem'ah-haw.  
 Ne-paul, ne-paw'l'.  
 Nerbuddah, ner-bud'dah.  
 Netherlands, neth'er-landz.  
 Neufchatel, nush-ah-tel'.  
 Neuse, nūce.  
 Neva, ne'vah.  
 Nevada, ne-vah'dah.  
 Newark, nū'ark.  
 New-Berne, nū'bern.  
 New Brunswick, nū brunn'wik.  
 Newburg, nū'burg.  
 Newbury, nū'ber-re.  
 Newburyport, nū'ber-re-pōrt.  
 Newcastle, nū-kas'e'l'.  
 New Castle, nū-kas'e'l'.  
 Newfoundland, nū'fund-land'.  
 New Granada, nū grah-nah'dah.  
 New Hampshire, nū hamp'shir.  
 New Jersey, nū jer'ze.  
 New Leicester, nū lin'ster.  
 New Orleans, nū or'le-tinz.  
 Newport, nū'pōrt.  
 Newton, nū'tūn.  
 New Zealand, nū ze'land.  
 Nez Percés, nay-pēr-say'.  
 Ngami, n'yah'me.  
 Niagara, ni-ā-g'rah.  
 Nicaragua, nik-ah-rah'gwah.  
 Nicaragua, ne-kah-re'ah.  
 Nice, neess.  
 Nic'obar.  
 Nicolaieff, ne-ko-li-eff'.  
 Nicollet, ne-kol-lay'.  
 Niemen, ne'men.  
 Niger, ni'jer.  
 Nijni or Nizhnee Novgorod, nizh'-ne nov-go-rod'.  
 Nikolsk, ne-kolsk'.  
 Nineveh, nin'e-veh.  
 Niobrara, ni-o-bray'rah, or ne-o-brah'rah.  
 Nippon, nip-pon'e.  
 Niy'issing.  
 Nismes, neem.  
 Norfolk, nor'fok.  
 Northampton, nōr'th-amp'ton.  
 North Carolina, kār-o-lī'nah.  
 Nor'way.  
 Norwich (England), nōr'rij.  
 Norwich (U. S.), nor'witch, or nōr'-ritch.  
 Notre Dame, not'r-dahm'.  
 Nottawasaga, not-ā-wā-saw'gah.

Nottingham, not'ting-ām.  
 Nourse, noorsk.  
 Nova Scotia, no'vah sko'she-ah.  
 Nova Zembla, no'vah zem'blah.  
 Nubia, noo'be-ah.  
 Nueces, nway'sēs.  
 Nuevitah, nway-ve'tahs.  
 Nukahivah, noo-kah-he'vah.  
 Nuremberg, noo'rem-berg.  
 Nyassa, n'yahs'sah.

**O.**

Oahu, wah'hoō.  
 Oasis, o'ā-sis, or o-ay'sis.  
 Oaxaca, wah-hah'kah.  
 Obdorskoi, ob-dor-skoy'.  
 O'be.  
 Obidos, o-be'doce.  
 Oboyan, o-bo-yahn'.  
 Oceanica, o-she-an'e-kah.  
 Ocmulgee, ok-mul'ghe.  
 Ocenepe, ok-o-ne.  
 Ocracoke, o'krā-kōk.  
 O'der.  
 Odessa, o-des'sah.  
 Oeiras, o-ay'e-rah-s.  
 Oeland, ō'lāhnt.  
 Ohio, o-hī'o.  
 Oise, wahz.  
 Okechobee, o'ke-cho'be.  
 Okfinkoke, o'ke-fin-o'ke.  
 Okhotsk, o-kotsk'.  
 Okinagan, o-ke-nah'gan.  
 Okkak, ok-kahk'.  
 Olean, o-le-an'.  
 Olivença, o-le-ven'sah.  
 Olmutz, o'l-muts.  
 Olviopol, ol-ve-o'pol.  
 Olympia, o-lim'pe-ah.  
 Omaha, o-mā-haw.  
 Omenak, o-meh-nahk'.  
 Omoa, o-mo'ah.  
 Onega, o-ne'gah.  
 Oneida, o-nī'dah.  
 Onion, un'yūn.  
 Onondaga, on-on-daw'gah, or on-on-day'gah.  
 Ontario, on-tay're-o.  
 Ontonagon, on-ton-ah'gon.  
 Opelousas, o-pe-loo'sas.  
 Ophir, o'fir.  
 Oporto, o-por'to.  
 Oregon, ōr'e-gun.  
 Orel, o-rel'.  
 Orinoco, o-re-no'ko.  
 Oristano, o-ris-tah'no.  
 Orizaba, o-re-sah'bah.  
 Orkney, ork'ne.  
 Or'mus.  
 Ortelg, or-tay-gahl'.  
 Orthés, or'tay'.  
 Osage, o-saj'.  
 Osceola, os-se-o'lah.  
 Ossawatimie, os-sā-wot'o-me.  
 Ostend, os-tend'.  
 Oswego, os-we'go.  
 Otehevi, o-te-wī'.  
 Otranto, o-trahn'to.  
 Otse'go.  
 Ottawa, ot-tā-way.  
 Ourjoum, oor-zhoom'.  
 Ouro Preto, oo'ro pray'to.  
 Ouse, ooz.  
 Owego, o-we'go.  
 Owenboro, o'en-būr-ruh.  
 Owyhee, o-wī'e.  
 Oyahpok, o-yah-pok'.  
 Ozaka, o'zah-kah.  
 Ozark, o-zark'.

**P.**

Pacific, pā-sif'ik.  
 Padua, pad'yoo-ah.  
 Paducach, pād-dū'kah.  
 Paimboeuf, pāng-būf'.  
 Palembang, pah-lem-bahng'.  
 Palenja, pah-len'jah.  
 Palenque, pah-len'kay.  
 Palermo, pah-lēr'mo.  
 Palestine, pāl'es-tīne.  
 Palmyra, pāl-mī'rah.  
 Palo Alto, pah'lo ahl'to.  
 Palos, pah'loce.  
 Pameer, or Pamir, pah-meer'.  
 Pamlico, pam'le-ko.  
 Pampas, pahm'pahs.  
 Pampatar, pahm-pah'tar'.

Pamplona, pahm-plo'nah.  
 Pamunkey, pā-mung'ke.  
 Panama, pah-nah-mah'.  
 Paoli, pay-o'le.  
 Papineau, pah-pe-no'.  
 Papua, pah'poo-ah.  
 Para, pah-rah'.  
 Paraguay, pah-rah-gwī'.  
 Paraíba, pah'rah-e'bah.  
 Paramaribo, pār-ā-mār'e-bo.  
 Paramatta, pār-ā-mat'tah.  
 Parana, pah-rah-nah'.  
 Parime, pah-re'may.  
 Paris, pār'ris.  
 Parma, pār'mah.  
 Parnahya, pār-nah-e'bah.  
 Paranaiba, pār-nah-e'bah.  
 Parowan, pah-ro-wahn'.  
 Parras, pār'rah-s.  
 Paramaribo, pār-ā-mār'e-bo.  
 Passaic, pas-say'ik.  
 Passamaquoddy, pas-sā-mā-kwod'-de.  
 Passaro, pah'sah-ro.  
 Pasto, pahs'to.  
 Patagonia, pat-ā-go'ne-ah.  
 Patapsco, pā-taps'ko.  
 Paterson, pat'er-sūn.  
 Pat'mos.  
 Patras, pah-trahs'.  
 Pawnees, paw-nee'z'.  
 Pawtuck'et.  
 Pawtux'et.  
 Pecos, pay'koco.  
 Pedee, pe-de'.  
 Pei Ho, pay-ho'.  
 Peipus, pay'e-pooce.  
 Pe'kin'.  
 Peling, pay-ling'.  
 Pembina, pem'be-nah.  
 Pembroke, pem'brōk.  
 Pendleton, pen'd'l-tūn.  
 Pend Oreille, pond-o-rail'.  
 Penetanguishene, pen'e-tahng'ghe-sheen'.  
 Pennsylvania, pen-sil-vay'ne-ah.  
 Penobs'cot.  
 Pensacola, pen-sā-ko'lah.  
 Peoria, pe-o're-ah.  
 Pepin, pip'in.  
 Perekop, pay-ray-kop'.  
 Pernagua, pēr-nah'gwah.  
 Pernambuco, pēr-nahm-boo'ko.  
 Persia, pēr'she-ah.  
 Peru, pe-roo'.  
 Perugia, pay-roo'jah.  
 Pescara, pes-kah'rah.  
 Pesth, pest.  
 Petchora, petch'o-rah.  
 Pe'tersburg.  
 Rangoon, rahng'gōon'.  
 Petropaulovsk, pay'tro-pōw-lovsk'.  
 Philadelphia, fil-ā-del'fe-ah.  
 Philippine, fil'ip-pin.  
 Philippopolis, fil-ip-pop'o-lis.  
 Pichincha, pe-chin'chah.  
 Pietou, pik-too'.  
 Piedmont, peed'mont.  
 Pilcomayo, pil-ko-mī'o.  
 Pimos, pe'moce.  
 Pinaleno, pe-nah-lay'no.  
 Pisa, pe'zah, or pe'sah.  
 Piscataqua, pis-kat'ā-kway.  
 Pisgah, piz'gah.  
 Pitcairn, pit-kairn'.  
 Pittsburgh, pits'burg.  
 Placencia, plah-sen'she-ah.  
 Plantersville, plan'terz-vil.  
 Plaquemine, plak-meen'.  
 Plymouth, plim'uth.  
 Point de Galle, pwānt-deh-gahl'.  
 Poiteers, poi-teerz'.  
 Po'land.  
 Policastro, po-le-kahs'tro.  
 Poltava, pol-tah'vah.  
 Polynesia, pol-e-ne'she-ah.  
 Pombal, pom-bahl'.  
 Pomerania, pom-o-ray'ne-ah.  
 Ponce de Leon, pōns deh le'on.  
 Pondicherry, pond-de-shēr're.  
 Pontchartrain, pon-shar-trayn'.  
 Popachton, po-pak'ton.  
 Popayan, po-pī-ahn'.  
 Popocatepetl, po-po-kah-tay-pet'l'.  
 Portalegre, por-tah-lay'gray.  
 Port au Prince, pōrt-o-prinss'.  
 Pōrt'land.  
 Port Mahon, pōrt mah-hōwn'.

Por'to Bel'lo.  
 Porto Cabello, por'to kah-bel'yo.  
 Porto Imperial, por'to eem-pay-re-ah'.  
 Porto Praya, por'to pri'ah.  
 Porto Rico, por'to re'ko.  
 Portsmouth, pōrts'mūth.  
 Portugal, pōrtū-gal.  
 Posen, po'zen.  
 Potan, po-tahn'.  
 Potomac, po-to'mak.  
 Potosi, po-to-se', or po-to'se.  
 Potsdam, pots'dahm.  
 Pottawatomie, pot'ā-wot'o-me.  
 Pottsville, pots'vil.  
 Poughkeepsie, po-pik'se.  
 Powhatan, pōw-ā-tan'.  
 Prague, prag.  
 Prairie-du-Chien, pray're-doo-sheen'.  
 Pres'burg.  
 Presqu'Isle, presk-eel'.  
 Princeton, prinss'tūn.  
 Prome, prōm.  
 Prussia, prūsh'yah.  
 Pruth, prūth.  
 Prypet, pri'pet.  
 Puebla, pwel'lah.  
 Puerto Principe, pwēr'to preen-se-pay.  
 Puget, pū'jet.  
 Punjaub, pun-jawb'.  
 Purus, poo'rooce.  
 Pyrenees, pir'en-eez.

**Q.**

Quallah Battoo, kwahl'lah baht-too'.  
 Quebec, kwe-bek'.  
 Quelapaert, kwel'pahrt.  
 Queretaro, kay-ray'tah-ro.  
 Quesiltango, kay-sahl-tay-nan'go.  
 Quillota, keel-yo'tah.  
 Quincy, kwīn'se.  
 Quinebaug, kwīn-o-lawg'.  
 Quinnipiac, kwīn-ne-pe-ak'.  
 Quito, ke'to.

**R.**

Racine, rahs-seen'.  
 Radack, rah'dahk.  
 Radom, rah'dom.  
 Ragusa, rah-goo'sah.  
 Raiatea, rī-ah-tay'ah.  
 Raivaivai, rī-vī'vī.  
 Raleigh, raw'le.  
 Rancocus, ran'ko-kus.  
 Raneegunge, rah-ne-gun'je.  
 Rangoon, rahng'gōon'.  
 Rappahannock, rap'pā-han'nok.  
 Raritan, rār'it-ūn.  
 Rassoava, rahs-so'vah.  
 Rat'isbon.  
 Ravenna, rah-ven'nah.  
 Reading, red'ing.  
 Realejo, ray-ah-lay'ho.  
 Reikiavik, rī'ke-ah-vik.  
 Remedios, ray-may'de-ooce.  
 Rennes, ren.  
 Rensselaerville, ren'sel-er-vil.  
 Resaca de la Palma, ray-sah'kah day lah pah'l'mah.  
 Restauracion, res-tōw-rah-se-own'.  
 Restigouche, res-te-goo-shay'.  
 Reus, ray'ooce.  
 Rev'el.  
 Revillagigedo, ray-veel'yah-he-hay'do.  
 Reyes, ray'yēs.  
 Rheims, reemz.  
 Rhine, rīne.  
 Rhode Island, rōd i'land.  
 Rhone, rōn.  
 Riccaree, rik-ā-re'.  
 Rich'mond.  
 Riesengebirge, re'zen-gheh-bēōg'-gheh.  
 Riga, re'gah.  
 Riga (U. S.), rī'gah.  
 Rigolette, re-go-let'.  
 Rimouski, re-moos'ke.  
 Rio de la Plata, re'o day lah plah'tah.  
 Rio Grande, re'o grahn'day.  
 Rio Janeiro, rī'o jā-ne'ro.  
 Ritalalen, re-tah-lah-lay'oo.



- Roane, rōn.  
Roanoke, ro-an-ōk'.  
Roatan, ro-ah-tahn'.  
Rochelle, ro-shel'.  
Rochester, rotch'es-ter.  
Romagna, ro-mahn'yah.  
Roquefort, rok-for'.  
Rosario, ro-sah're-o.  
Roseau, ro-zō'.  
Rosetta, ro-zet'tah.  
Rossieny, ros-se-ay'ne.  
Rotondo, ro-ton'do.  
Rot'terdam.  
Rouen, roo'en.  
Roumelia, roo-me'le-ah.  
Rovigo, ro-ve'go.  
Rowan, ro-an'.  
Roxboro, rox'bur-rūh.  
Roxbury, rox'ber-re.  
Roxo, ro'ho.  
Roziere, ro'zeer.  
Rubicon, roo-be-kon.  
Russia, rish'yah.  
Rutland.  
Ryegate, ri'gate.
- S.**  
Sabine, sah-been'.  
Sable, say'b'l.  
Sac, sawk.  
Sackatoo, sahk-kah-too'.  
Saco, saw'ko.  
Sacondaga, sah-kon-daw'gah.  
Sacrificios, sah-kre-fe'se-ocē.  
Sagadahoc, sag'ā-dā-hok'.  
Saghalin, sah-gah-leen'.  
Saginaw, sag'e-naw.  
Sagua la Grande, sah'gwah lah grahn'day.  
Saguenay, sah-g-e-nay'.  
Sahara, sah-hah'rah, or sah'hah-rah.  
Sakaria, or Sakharja, sah-kah-re'ah.  
Salafo, sah-lah'do.  
Salamanca, sah-lah-mahng'kah.  
Salem, say'lem.  
Salerno, sah-ler'no.  
Salisbury, sawl-z'ber-re.  
Salonica, sah-lo-ne'kah.  
Saltito, sal'ti'lo, or sahl-teel'yo.  
Salwen, sah-len'.  
Samana, sah-mah-nah'.  
Samarcaud, sah-mar-kahnd'.  
Sana, sah-nah'.  
San Antonio, sahn ahn-to'ne-o.  
San Cristobal, sahn kris-to'bah.  
Sandia, san'de-ah.  
San Diego, sahn de-ay'go.  
Sandomierz, sahn-do'me-airzh.  
Sandusky, san-dus'ke.  
Sandwich.  
San Fernando, sahn fēr-nahn'do.  
San Francisco, san fran-sis'ko, or sahn fran-sees'ko.  
Sangamon, san'gā-mon.  
San Geronimo, sahn hay-ron'e-mo.  
San Jacinto, sahn jā-sin'to.  
San José, sahn ho-say'.  
San Juan, sahn hoo-ahn'.  
San Juan del Sur, san hoo-ahn' del soor.  
San Lazaro, sahn lah'zah-ro.  
San Luis Obispo, sahn loo'is o-bis-po.  
San Luis Potosi, sahn loo'is po-to-se'.  
San Marino, sahn mah-re'no.  
San Roque, sahn ro'kay.  
San Salvador, sahn sah-lah-vah-dōr'.  
San Sebastian, sahn say-bahs-te-ahn' vees-ki'no.  
San'ta Barbara.  
Santa Catharina, sahn'tah kah-tah-re'nah.  
Santa Clara, sahn'tah klah'rah.  
Santa Fe, sahn'tah fay.  
Santa Inez, sahn'tah e-nēs'.  
Santa Maura, sahn'tah mōw'rah.  
Santander, san-tan'der, or sahn-tahn-dair'.  
Santarem, sahn-tah-rono'.  
San'tee'.  
Santiago, sahn-te-ah'go.  
Santoce, sahn-to'say.  
Saone, sōn.  
São Paulo, sōwne pow'lo.  
Saragossa, sah-rah-gos'sah.  
Saranac, sār-ā-nak'.
- Sarasoo, or Sarasu, sah-rah-soo'.  
Saratov, sah-rah-tov'.  
Sarawak, sar-rah-wahk'.  
Sardinia, sar-din'e-ah.  
Saskatchewan, sah-katch'ā-wōn.  
Sassari, sahs'sah-re.  
Saugerties, saw'gher-teez.  
Saut Ste. Marie, soo sent may're.  
Savannah, sā-van'nah.  
Save, sahv.  
Savoy, sav'oy, or sah-voy'.  
Saxony, sax'un-e.  
Say'brook.  
Sca Fell, skaw'fel.  
Scandinavian, skan-de-nay've-an.  
Scarborough, skar'brūh.  
Schaffhausen, shahf'hōw'zen.  
Scheldt, skelt, or shield.  
Schenectady, sken-ek'tā-de.  
Schodack, sko-dak'.  
Schoharie, sko-hār're.  
Schuyler, ski'ler.  
Schuykill, skool'kil.  
Scilly, sil'le.  
Scioto, si-o'to.  
Scoresby's (skōrz'beez) Land.  
Scotland, skot'land.  
Scutari, skoo'tah-re.  
Sobastopol, seb-as-to'pol.  
Sobenico, say-bay'ne-ko.  
Seboois.  
Segovia, se-go've-ah.  
Seidlitz, sid'lits.  
Seine, sayn, or sen.  
Semipalatinsk, say-me-pah-lah-tinsk'.  
Seneca, sen'e-kah.  
Senegal, sen-e-gawl'.  
Senegambia, sen-e-gam'be-ah.  
Sennar, or Sennaar, sen-nar'.  
Serajevo, sēr-ah-yay'vo.  
Sergipe del Rey, sēr-zhe'pay del ray.  
Serlingapatam, ser-ing'gā-pā-tam'.  
Sertam, sēr-tahn'o'.  
Serbia, ser've-ah.  
Sesheke, say-shay'kay.  
Setauket, se-taw'ket.  
Setlego, set'lejo.  
Setubal, say-too'bah.  
Sev'ern.  
Seville, sev'il, or se-vil'.  
Sèvres, sev'r, or saiv'r.  
Seychelle, say-sheel'.  
Shaftsbury, shafts'ber-re.  
Shanghai, shang-hi'.  
Shan'non.  
Sheboygan.  
Shediac, shed-e-ahk'.  
Sheffield, sheff'feld.  
Shelburne, shel'burn.  
Shelbyville, shel'be-vil'.  
Shenandoah.  
Sherbrooke, sher'brōok.  
Shikoku, sho-ko'koo.  
Shiraz, sho-rahz'.  
Shoshones, shosh-ōwnz'.  
Shreveport, shreev'pōrt.  
Shrewsbury, shrōz'ber-re, or shrooz'ber-re.  
Shumla, shoom'lah.  
Siam, si-am', or so-ahm'.  
Siberia, si-be're-ah.  
Sicily, sis'il-e.  
Si'don.  
Sienna, se-en'nah.  
Sierock, s'yay'rok.  
Sierra Leone, se-ēr'rah le-o'ne.  
Sierra Madre, se-ēr'rah mah'thray.  
Sierra Morena, se-ēr'rah mo-ray'nah.  
Sierra Nevada, se-ēr'rah nay-vah'dah.  
Siguantenege, se-gwahn-tay-nay-gah.  
Sihon, se-hon'.  
Silesia, si-le'she-ah.  
Siliustria, se-lis'tre-ah.  
Simbirsk, sim-beersk'.  
Simcoe, sim'ko.  
Simfero'pol.  
Simoda, se-mō'dah.  
Sinai, si'nay, or si'nay-i.  
Singapore, sing-gah-pōr'.  
Sinnemahoning, sin-mā-ho'ning.  
Sinope, sin'o-pe.  
Sioux, soo, or se-oo'.
- Sir i Kol, seer-e-ko'l'.  
Sisal, se-sahl'.  
Siskiyou, sis'ke-yoo.  
Skagastölund, skah'gah-stōls-tind'.  
Skager Rack, skah'gher-rakik'.  
Skellefteå, skel-lef'te-o.  
Skeneateles, or Skaneateles, sken-at'less.  
Skye, ski.  
Slavonia, slah-vo'ne-ah.  
S. Lucas, sahn loo'kabs.  
S. Miguel, sahn me-ghel'.  
Smolensk, smo-lensk'.  
Smirna, smir'nah.  
Sneehättan, snay'het-tan.  
Snowdon, sno'dūn.  
Socokato, sok-kah-too'.  
Socokna, sok'nah.  
Socorro, so-ko'r-ro.  
Socotra, sok'o-trah.  
Sod'om.  
Solikamsk, so-le-kahmsk'.  
Somaluis, so-maw'leez.  
Sombereete, som-bray-ray'tay.  
Somerset, sum'mer-set.  
Sonora, so-no'rah.  
Sophia, so-fe'ah.  
Sorata, so-rah'tah.  
Sorel, so-rel'.  
Soudan, soo-dahn'.  
Southampton, sulth-hamp'tun.  
South Carolina, kār-o-li'nah.  
Spa, spaw.  
Sparta, spar'tah.  
Spezia, sped'ze-ah.  
Spezzia, spet'se-ah.  
Spitzbergen, spits-berg'en.  
Spokanos, spo'kayns.  
Sporades, spor'ah-deez.  
Sprey, spray.  
Stadtland, staht'lahnd.  
Staffa, staf'fah.  
St. Albans, sent awl'banz.  
St. Anthony, sent an'to-ne.  
Stat'en.  
St. Augustine, sent aw'gus-teen.  
Stanton, stan'tūn.  
Stavanger, stah-vahng'gher.  
St. Blas, sent-blahs'.  
St. Croix, sent-kroif'.  
St. Domingo, sent do-ming'go.  
Steillaco, sti-lā-koom'.  
St. Elias, sent e-li'as.  
Stettin, stet-teen'.  
Steuben, stoo'ben, or stoo-ben'.  
St. Genevieve, sent jen-e-voev'.  
St. Helena, sent hel-e'nah.  
Stillwater, stil'waw-ter.  
St. Lawrence, sent law'rens.  
St. Louis, sent loo'is.  
Stockholm, stok'holm.  
S. Tomas, sahn to-mahs'.  
Stonington, sto'ning-tūn.  
St. Petersburg, sent pe'tertz-burg.  
Strasbourg, strahs-boor', or stras-burg.  
Stromboli, strom'bo-le.  
St. Roque, sent rōk, or sahn ro'kay.  
St. Ubes, sent yoo'bz'.  
Stutt'gard.  
Suakem, soo-ah'kem.  
Sucre, soo'kray.  
Suez, soo'ez.  
Sukkertop, sōok'ker-top.  
Sumatra, soo-mah'trah.  
Sumbawa, soom-baw'wah.  
Sumburgh, sum'būr-rūh.  
Sunda, sun'dah.  
Surat, soo-rah't'.  
Surinam, soo-rin-am'.  
Susquehanna, sus-kwe-han'nah.  
Sutlege, sut'lej.  
Suwance, soo-waw'ne.  
Swatara, swah-tah'rah.  
Swe'den.  
Swit'zerland.  
Sydney, sid'ne.  
Syosset, si-os'set.  
Syracuse, sir'ā-kūz.  
Syria, sir'e-ah.
- T.**  
Tabor, tay'bor.  
Tabreez, tah-breez'.  
Taganrog, tah-gahn-rog'.  
Tagus, tay'gus.  
Tahiti, tah-he'te.
- Tah-le-quah, tah'le-kwah.  
Talcuana, tah-lah-wah'nah.  
Talladega, tāl-lā-de'gah.  
Tallahassee, tāl-lā-hass'e.  
Tallahatchie, tāl-lā-hatch'e.  
Tallapoosa, tāl-lā-poo'sah.  
Tallula, tāl-loo'lah.  
Tamaqua, tam-aw'kwah.  
Tamaulipas, tah-mōw-le'pabs.  
Tampico, tahm-pe'ko.  
Tananarivou, tah-nah-nah-re-voov'.  
Tanganyika, tahn-gahn-ye'kah.  
Taos, tah'oce.  
Tapejos, tah-pah'zhoce.  
Taranito, tah'rahnto.  
Tartary, tar'tah-re.  
Tasmania, taz-may'ne-ah.  
Taunton, tan'tūn.  
Tauris, taw'rns.  
Tchad, chahd.  
Tchernavoda, chēr-nah-vo'dah.  
Tecumseh, te-kum'seh.  
Teen-Tsin, te-en'tseen'.  
Teheran, tē-her-ahn'.  
Teihuantepec, tay-wahn-tay-pek'.  
Teifu, ti'fo.  
Tejuco, tay-zho'o'ko.  
Temesvar, tem-esh-var'.  
Temis'aming.  
Tenasserim, ten-as'ser-im.  
Teneriffe, ten-er-if'.  
Ten'nessee'.  
Terra del Fuego, tēr'rah del fo-e'go.  
Terre Haute, tēr'reh-hōt'.  
Tete, tay'tay.  
Tex'as.  
Texel, tex'el.  
Tezcuco, tes-ko'o'ko.  
Thames, temz.  
Thasos, thah'sos.  
Teebes, thee'bz.  
Theiss, tice.  
Thian Shan, te-ahn'shahn'.  
Thibet, tib'et.  
Thibodeaux, tib-o-do'.  
Ti'ber.  
Tibesty, to-bes'te'.  
Ticonderoga, ti-kon'de-ro'gah.  
Tien-Tsin, te-en'tseen'.  
Tiflis.  
Ti'gris.  
Timballier, tim-bah-leer'.  
Timbuctoo, tim-buk'too.  
Timor, te-mōr'.  
Tintellust, tin-teel'lost'.  
Tioga, ti-o'gah.  
Tioughnioga, te-ōh'ne-āw'gah.  
Titicaca, te-te-kah'kah.  
Tobago, to-bay'go.  
Tobolsk, to-bolsk'.  
Tocantins, to-kahn-teens'.  
Tokay, to-kay'.  
Tokio, to'ke-o.  
Toledo, to-le'do.  
Tol'land.  
Tombigbee, tom-big'be.  
Tonga, tong'gah.  
Tongataboo, tong-ah-tah'boo.  
Tongoy, ton-go-o'.  
Tonquin, ton-keen'.  
Tontons, ton'toce.  
Topeka, to-pe'kah.  
Töplitz, tep'lits.  
Torneå, tor-ne-o.  
Toron'to.  
Torres, tor'rēs.  
Tortuga, tor-too'gah.  
Toulon, too-lōng'.  
Toulouse, too-looz'.  
Towanda, to-wōn'dah.  
Trafalgar, traf-al-gar'.  
Trans-Vaal, trahns-vahl'.  
Transylvania, tran-sil-vay'ne-ah.  
Trebisond, treb'e-zond.  
Trempeleau, trem-pe-lo'.  
Trieste, tre-est'.  
Trinidad, trin-e-dad'.  
Tripolizza, tre-po-lit'sah.  
Tristan d'Acunha, tris-tahn'dah-koon'yah.  
Trondhjem, trond'yem.  
Tromsøe, trom'sū-ch.  
Truxillo, troo-heel'yo.  
Tuat, too-ah't'.  
Tubac, too-bahk'.  
Tucson, too'son.
- Tucun'ari, too-koom-kah're.  
Tula, too'lah.  
Tulare, too-lah'ray.  
Tunguragua, toong-goo-rah'gwah.  
Tunis, tū'niss or too'niss.  
Turin, too'rin.  
Turkestan, toor-kes-tahn'.  
Turkey, tur'ke.  
Tuscaloosa, tus'kā-loo'sah.  
Tuscany, tus'kah-ne.  
Tuscumbia, tus-kum'be-ah.  
Tuskegee, tus-ke'ghe.  
Tyre, tir.  
Tyrol, tir'rol.  
Tyronne, tir-rōwn'.
- U.**  
Uaupes, wōw'pēs.  
Ucayale, oo-ki-ah'lay.  
Ulm, ūlm.  
Umbagog, um-bay'gog.  
Umpqua, ump'kwaw.  
Unadilla, yoo-nah-dil'lah.  
Unaka, yoo'nah-kah.  
Ungava, ung-gah'vah.  
Uniamesi, oo-ne-ah-nay'se.  
Unionville, yoon'yun-vil.  
Upernavik, oo'per-nah-vik.  
Up'sal.  
Ural, yoo'ral.  
Urbana, ur-ban'nah.  
Uros, oo'rēs.  
Uruguay, oo-roo-gwī'.  
Urumbiah, oo-roo-me'yah.  
Ust Urt, oost oort.  
Utah, yoo'taw.  
Utica, yoo'te-kah.  
Utrecht, yoo'trekt.  
Uxmal, oox-mahl'.
- V.**  
Valdai, vahl'di.  
Valencia, vah-len'she-ah.  
Valenciennes, vah-lōng-se-en'.  
Valentia, vah-len'she-ah.  
Valetta, vah-let'tah.  
Valladolid, val-lā-do-lid'.  
Valparaiso, vahl-pah-ri'fo.  
Vancouver, van-koov'er.  
Vandalia, van-day'le-ah.  
Van Diemen's, van de'menz.  
Varennes (Canada), vah-ren'.  
Varennes (U. S.), vā-renz'.  
Vasquez, vahs-kez'.  
Veile, vi'leh.  
Venetia, ven-e'she-ah.  
Venezuela, ven-oz-we'lah.  
Venice, ven'iss.  
Vera Cruz, vay'rah krooss.  
Vergennes, ver-jenz'.  
Vermejo, vēr-may'ho.  
Vermont'.  
Verona, vay-ro'nah.  
Versailles, ver-saylz'.  
Vesuvius, ve-soo've-us.  
Vevay, ve-vay'.  
Vicksburg, viks'burg.  
Victoria Nyanza, vik-to-re-ah n'yahn'zah.  
Vienna, ve-en'nah.  
Vigo, ve'go.  
Villa Bon, veel'lah bo'ah.  
Villa Rica (U. S.), vil'lah ri'kah.  
Villa Rica (Brazil), veel'lah re'kah.  
Vevay, ve-vay'.  
Vincennes, vin-senz'.  
Vindhya, vind'yah.  
Virgenes, veer-hay'nēs.  
Virginia, vir-jin'e-ah.  
Vistula, vis'tū-lah.  
Vitoria, ve-to're-ah.  
Volga, vol'gah.  
Vosges, vōzh.
- W.**  
Wabash, waw'bash.  
Wacasassa, wak-kā-sas'sah.  
Waccamaw, wak'kā-maw.  
Wachusett, waw-choo'set.  
Wagram, wah'gram.  
Wag'ram (U. S.).  
Wales, wailz.  
Wallachia, waw-lay'ke-ah.  
Walla Walla, wōl'lah wōl'lah.  
Walloostook, wōl-loo-stook'.  
Walwisch, wahl'wish.  
Wapello, wah-pel'lo.  
Wapsipinicon, wop-se-pin'e-kon.
- Warsaw, wōr'saw.  
Wartha, war'tah.  
Warwick, wōr'rik.  
Wasatch, waw-satch'.  
Washington, wōsh-ing'tūn.  
Washita, wōsh'e-taw.  
Washoe, wōsh'o.  
Watauga, waw-taw'gah.  
Waterbury, waw'ter-ber-re.  
Wateree, waw-ter-ee'.  
Waterloo, waw-ter-loo'.  
Waterville, waw'ter-vil.  
Waukesha, waw'ke-shaw.  
Wauhsara, waw-shar'rah.  
Wawarsing, waw'war-sing.  
Waxahachie, wax-ā-hatch'e.  
Waynesville, wainz'vil.  
Wener, way'ner.  
We'ser.  
West Indies, west in'deez.  
Westminster.  
Westmoreland (Eng.).  
Westmoreland (U. S.).  
Westphalia, west-fay'le-ah.  
Wetumpka, we-tump'kah.  
Wexford, wex'furd.  
Weymouth, way'muth.  
Wharfe, hwarf.  
Wheel'ing.  
Wieliczka, v'yay-litch'kah.  
Wilkesbarre, wilks'bār-re.  
Willamette, wil-lah'met.  
Williamantic, wil-le-man'tik.  
Wil'mington.  
Wilna (Russia), vil'nah.  
Win'chester.  
Windsor, win'zer.  
Winibigoshish, win-e-be-go'shish.  
Winnebago, win-ne-bay'go.  
Winnipeg, win'ne-peg.  
Winnipegosis, win-ne-pe-sok'e.  
Winona, we-no'nah.  
Winooski, we-noos'ke.  
Win'yaw.  
Wirtemberg, wur'tem-berg.  
Wiscon'sin.  
Witepsk, ve-tebsk'.  
Withlacoochee, with-lā-koo'che.  
Woikeiva, wo-ke'vah.  
Wol'laston.  
Worcester, wōō'ster.  
Würtemberg, wūr'tem-bēng.  
Wyandot, wi-an-dot'.  
Wyoming, wi-o'ming.
- X.**  
Xarayes, shah-ri'ēs.  
Xenia, ze'ne-ah.  
Xingu, shing-goo'.
- Y.**  
Yablonoj, yah-blo-noif'.  
Yad'kin.  
Yalabusha, yah-lā-bōōsh'ah.  
Yang-tse-Kiang, yahng'tse-ke-ahng'.  
Yarmouth, yar'muth.  
Yazoo, yā-zoo'.  
Yem'en.  
Yenisei, yen-e-say'e.  
Yeniseisk, yen-e-say'isk.  
Yez'o.  
Yonne, yon.  
York'town.  
Youghall, yōh'hil.  
Youghiogheey, yōh-yo-gay'ne.  
Ypsilanti, ip-se-lan'te.  
Virginia, vir-jin'e-ah.  
Yucatan, yoo-kah-tahn'.  
Yungay, yoon-gi'.
- Z.**  
Zacatula, sah-kah-too'lah.  
Zambezi, zahm-bay'ze.  
Zanesville, zainz'vil.  
Zanguebar, zang-gay-bar'.  
Zante, zahnt'e.  
Zanzibar, zahnz'bar'.  
Zealand, ze-land.  
Zeyla, zay'lah.  
Zhehol, zhay-hol'.  
Zoolus, zoo'looz.  
Zuffi, zoon-ye'.  
Zurich, zōo'rik.  
Zuyder Zee, zi'der-ze'.  
Zwellendam, zwel-len-dahm'.  
Zytomir, zhit-o-meer'.



# QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW AND EXAMINATION.

**EXPLANATION.**—The following topical list embraces every item for which inquiry or mention is made in the map questions, or descriptive text of the book, with the exception of governments, religion, and cities: of these it embraces only the most important items. We thus have in a condensed form a complete review of all the map questions and the most important part of the descriptive text in the Geography. (The form of the question will at once suggest itself to the teacher.)

- |   |  |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|--|---|
| <p><b>HEMISPHERES.</b><br/>Eastern?<br/>Western?</p> <p><b>CONTINENTS.</b><br/>Eastern?<br/>Western?<br/>South-eastern or Australian?</p> <p><b>GRAND DIVISIONS.</b><br/>Europe?<br/>Asia?<br/>Africa?<br/>North America?<br/>South America?<br/>Australia?</p> <p><b>COUNTRIES AND STATES.</b><br/><b>NORTH AMERICA.</b><br/>Danish America?<br/>Greenland?<br/>Iceland?<br/>Dominion of Canada?<br/>Quebec?<br/>Ontario?<br/>New Brunswick?<br/>Nova Scotia?<br/>Manitoba?<br/>British Columbia?<br/>Prince Edward Island?<br/>The Territorial Districts?<br/>Newfoundland?<br/>Labrador?<br/>United States?<br/>Maine?<br/>New Hampshire?<br/>Vermont?<br/>Massachusetts?<br/>Rhode Island?<br/>Connecticut?<br/>New York?<br/>New Jersey?<br/>Pennsylvania?<br/>Delaware?<br/>Maryland?<br/>Virginia?<br/>West Virginia?<br/>North Carolina?<br/>South Carolina?<br/>Georgia?<br/>Florida?<br/>Alabama?<br/>Mississippi?<br/>Louisiana?<br/>Texas?<br/>Arkansas?<br/>Missouri?<br/>Tennessee?<br/>Kentucky?<br/>Ohio?<br/>Indiana?<br/>Illinois?<br/>Michigan?<br/>Wisconsin?<br/>Iowa?<br/>Minnesota?<br/>Kansas?<br/>California?<br/>Oregon?<br/>Nevada?<br/>Nebraska?<br/>Colorado?<br/><i>Territories, etc.</i><br/>Washington?<br/>Idaho?<br/>Montana?<br/>Dakota?<br/>Wyoming?<br/>Utah?<br/>Arizona?<br/>New Mexico?<br/>Indian?<br/>District of Columbia?<br/>Alaska?<br/>Mexico?<br/>Central America?<br/>Guatemala?<br/>Honduras?</p> | <p>San Salvador?<br/>Nicaragua?<br/>Costa Rica?<br/>Belize, or British Honduras?</p> <p><b>SOUTH AMERICA.</b><br/>United States of Colombia?<br/>Venezuela?<br/>Ecuador?<br/>Guiana?<br/>English Guiana?<br/>French Guiana?<br/>Dutch Guiana?<br/>Brazil?<br/>Paraguay?<br/>Uruguay?<br/>Argentine Republic?<br/>Patagonia?<br/>Chili?<br/>Bolivia?<br/>Peru?</p> <p><b>EUROPE.</b><br/>British Empire?<br/>England?<br/>Scotland?<br/>Ireland?<br/>Wales?<br/>Norway?<br/>Sweden?<br/>Russia?<br/>Lapland?<br/>Poland?<br/>Caucasia?<br/>Germany?<br/>Prussia?<br/>Saxony?<br/>Bavaria?<br/>Wurtemberg?<br/>Baden?<br/>Elsass-Lothringen?<br/>Austro-Hungary?<br/>Bohemia?<br/>Galicia?<br/>Bosnia?<br/>Herzegovina?<br/>Transylvania?<br/>Dalmatia?<br/>Switzerland?<br/>Denmark?<br/>Holland?<br/>Belgium?<br/>France?<br/>Spain?<br/>Portugal?<br/>Italy?<br/>Sardinia?<br/>Lombardy?<br/>Tuscany?<br/>Parma?<br/>Modena?<br/>Romagna?<br/>Naples?<br/>Venetia?<br/>San Marino?<br/>Turkey?<br/>Bulgaria?<br/>Eastern Roumelia?<br/>Roumania?<br/>Servia?<br/>Montenegro?<br/>Greece?<br/>Hellas?<br/>Morea?</p> <p><b>ASIA.</b><br/>Siberia?<br/>Chinese Empire?<br/>China?<br/>Mantchooria?<br/>Mongolia?<br/>Soongaria?<br/>Eastern Turkestan?<br/>Thibet?<br/>Corea?<br/>Japan Empire?<br/>India?<br/>Hindoostan?<br/>Farther India?<br/>Birmah?</p> | <p>Anam?<br/>Siam?<br/>Malacca?<br/>Beloochistan?<br/>Afghanistan?<br/>Persia?<br/>Arabia?<br/>Turkey in Asia?<br/>Caucasia?<br/>Turkestan?</p> <p><b>AFRICA.</b><br/>Barbary States?<br/>Morocco?<br/>Algeria?<br/>Tunis?<br/>Tripoli?<br/>Barca?<br/>Beled-el-Jerid?<br/>Egypt?<br/>Nubia?<br/>Abyssinia?<br/>Somalie Country?<br/>Zanguebar?<br/>Mozambique?<br/>Zoolu Country?<br/>Natal?<br/>Caffraria?<br/>Trans-Vaal?<br/>Orange Free State?<br/>Cape Colony?<br/>Southern Africa?<br/>Guinea?<br/>Upper Guinea?<br/>Lower Guinea?<br/>Liberia?<br/>Sierra Leone?<br/>Senegambia?<br/>Sahara?<br/>Soudan?<br/>Ethiopia?</p> <p><b>AUSTRALIA.</b><br/>West Australia?<br/>South Australia?<br/>Queensland?<br/>New South Wales?<br/>Victoria?</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ISLANDS.</b></p> <p><b>ISLANDS OF NORTH AMERICA.</b><br/>Arctic Archipelago?<br/>King William?<br/>Banks?<br/>Melville?<br/>North Devon?<br/>Southampton?<br/>Baffin Land?<br/>Disco?<br/>Greenland?<br/>Iceland?<br/>Newfoundland?<br/>Anticosti?<br/>Prince Edward?<br/>Cape Breton?<br/>Miquelon?<br/>Langley?<br/>Sable?<br/>Grand Menan?<br/>Mt. Desert?<br/>Fox Isles?<br/>Deer?<br/>Nantucket?<br/>Martha's Vineyard?<br/>Rhode Island?<br/>Long?<br/>Block?<br/>Staten?<br/>Roanoke?<br/>Smith's?<br/>Florida Reefs?<br/>Key West?<br/>Marquesas Isles?<br/>Tortugas Isles?<br/>Cozumel?<br/>Bay Isles?<br/>Chiriqui?<br/>Three Marias?<br/>Sta. Margarita?</p> | <p>Coronados Isles?<br/>Santa Barbara Isles?<br/>Vancouver?<br/>Kodiak?<br/>Baranoff?<br/>Aleutian Isles?<br/>Drummond?<br/>Great Manitoulin?<br/>Mackinaw?<br/>Bermudas?<br/>West Indies?<br/>Bahama?<br/>New Providence?<br/>Guanahani?<br/>Greater Antilles?<br/>Cuba?<br/>Hayti?<br/>Jamaica?<br/>Porto Rico?<br/>Lesser Antilles?<br/>Margarita?<br/>Tortuga?<br/>Curaçoa?<br/>Los Roques?<br/>Buen Ayre?<br/>Leeward Isles?<br/>Virgin Isles?<br/>Antigua?<br/>Guadaloupe?<br/>Mariegalante?<br/>Windward Isles?<br/>Martinique?<br/>Barbadoes?<br/>Trinidad?</p> <p><b>ISLANDS OF SOUTH AMERICA.</b><br/>Joannes?<br/>Falkland Isles?<br/>Terra del Fuego?<br/>Staten?<br/>Wellington?<br/>Chiloe?<br/>Juan Fernandez?<br/>St. Felix?</p> <p><b>ISLANDS OF EUROPE.</b><br/>Nova Zembla?<br/>Loffoden Isles?<br/>Faroe Isles?<br/>Zealand?<br/>Funen?<br/>Rugen?<br/>Oeland?<br/>Gothland?<br/>Aland?<br/>Channel Isles?<br/>Alderney?<br/>Guernsey?<br/>Jersey?<br/>Azores?<br/>Balearic Isles?<br/>Ivica?<br/>Majorca?<br/>Minorca?<br/>Corsica?<br/>Sardinia?<br/>Stromboli?<br/>Lipari?<br/>Sicily?<br/>Malta?<br/>Gozzo?<br/>Ionian Isles?<br/>Corfu?<br/>Cephalonia?<br/>Zante?<br/>Candia?<br/>Negropont?<br/><i>British Isles.</i><br/>Great Britain?<br/>Ireland?<br/>Shetland Isles?<br/>Orkney Isles?<br/>Hebrides Isles?<br/>Lewis?<br/>North Uist?<br/>South Uist?<br/>Skye?<br/>Staffa?<br/>Man?<br/>Anglesea?<br/>Holyhead?</p> | <p>Selily Isles?<br/>Wight?<br/>South Isles of Arran?</p> <p><b>ISLANDS OF ASIA.</b><br/>New Siberia?<br/>Kurile Isles?<br/>Saghalin?<br/>Japan Isles?<br/>Yezo?<br/>Hondo?<br/>Kiushiu?<br/>Loo Choo?<br/>Formosa?<br/>Hong-Kong?<br/>Hainan?<br/>Nicobar Isles?<br/>Andaman?<br/>Ceylon?<br/>Maldive Isles?<br/>Laccadive Isles?<br/>Wrangel Land?</p> <p><b>ISLANDS OF AFRICA.</b><br/>Madeira Isles?<br/>Canary Isles?<br/>Cape Verde Isles?<br/>Ascension?<br/>St. Helena?<br/>Fernando Po?<br/>Madagascar?<br/>Reunion?<br/>Mauritius?<br/>Comoro Isles?<br/>Seychelle?<br/>Amirante?<br/>Socotra?</p> <p><b>ISLANDS OF OCEANICAL.</b><br/>Malaysia?<br/>Sumatra?<br/>Borneo?<br/>Java?<br/>Celebes?<br/>Philippine Isles?<br/>Luzon?<br/>Mindanao?<br/>Spice Isles?<br/>Gilolo?<br/>Sumbawa?<br/>Australasia?<br/>Papua, or New Guinea?<br/>Lousiade Archipelago?<br/>New Hebrides Isles?<br/>New Zealand?<br/>North Island?<br/>South Island?<br/>Stewart Island?<br/>Chatham?<br/>Antipodes?<br/>Tasmania?<br/>Polynesia?<br/>Sandwich Isles?<br/>Hawaii?<br/>Molokai?<br/>Oahu?<br/>Anson's Archipelago?<br/>Magellan's Archipelago?<br/>Caroline Isles?<br/>Central Archipelago?<br/>Friendly Isles?<br/>Samoan Isles?<br/>Cook's Isles?<br/>Mendana's Archipelago?<br/>America Isles?</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>CAPEES.</b></p> <p><b>CAPEES OF NORTH AMERICA?</b><br/>Pt. Barrow?<br/>Bathurst?<br/>Kane?<br/>Bismarek?<br/>Brewster?<br/>Farewell?<br/>North?<br/>Closterbay?<br/>Race?<br/>Ray?<br/>Sable, N. S.?<br/>Ann?</p> |
|---|--|---|--|---|



- Cod?  
Malabar?  
Montauk Pt.?  
Sandy Hook?  
May?  
Henlopen?  
Charles?  
Henry?  
Hatteras?  
Lookout?  
Fear?  
Romain?  
Canaveral?  
Florida?  
Sable (Flor.)?  
Romano?  
San Blas?  
Roxo?  
Catoche?  
Cameron?  
Gracias a Dios?  
Corrientes?  
Palmo?  
San Lucas?  
Morro Hermoso?  
Pt. St. Eugenio?  
Virgenes?  
Conception?  
Mendocino?  
Blanco, U. S.?  
Foulweather?  
Lookout?  
Flattery?  
Prince of Wales?  
Lisburne?  
Keweenaw Pt.?  
White Fish Pt.?  
Cabot's Head?
- CAPES OF SOUTH AMERICA.**  
Gallinas?  
St. Roque?  
Frio?  
St. Antonio?  
Corrientes?  
Horn?  
Blanco?
- CAPES OF EUROPE.**  
Kanin?  
Sviatoi?  
North?  
The Naze?  
Ortegal?  
Finisterre?  
St. Vincent?  
Passaro?  
Matapan?  
*British Isles.*  
Land's End?  
St. David's Head?  
Wrath?  
Dunnet Head?  
Kinnaid's Pt.?  
Malin Head?  
Urris Head?  
Loop Head?  
Clear?
- CAPES IN ASIA.**  
Chelyuskin?  
East Cape?  
Lopatka?  
Cambodia?  
Romania?  
Comorin?  
Ras al Gat?
- CAPES IN AFRICA.**  
Guardafui?  
Aguilhas?  
Good Hope?  
Frio?  
Palmas?  
Verde?  
Blanco?  
Bojador?  
Bon?
- CAPES IN OCEANICA.**  
York?  
Chatham?  
North-West?  
Borda?  
Maria Van Diemen?  
South Cape?
- PENINSULAS.**  
**PENINSULAS OF N. AMERICA.**  
Labrador?  
Nova Scotia?
- Florida?  
Yucatan?  
Lower California?  
Alaska?  
Northern Michigan?  
Southern Michigan?
- PENINSULAS OF EUROPE.**  
Norway and Sweden or Scandinavian?  
Jutland?  
Iberian?  
Italy?  
Morea?  
Crimea?
- PENINSULAS OF ASIA.**  
Kamtchatka?  
Corea?  
Malacca?  
Arabia?
- ISTHMUSES.**  
Panama?  
Suez?
- MOUNTAINS.**  
**MOUNTAINS OF N. AMERICA.**  
Alaskan?  
Mt. Hecla, Vol.?  
Watchish?  
Notre Dame?  
Mt. Katahdin?  
Mars Hill?  
White?  
Mt. Washington?  
Green?  
Mt. Mansfield?  
Mt. Tom?  
Mt. Holyoke?  
Mt. Wachusett?  
Highlands?  
Catskill?  
Adirondack?  
Schooley's Mt.?  
Alleghany?  
Blue Ridge?  
Otter Pks.?  
Black Dome?  
Mt. Mitchell?  
King's Mt.?  
Clingman's Dome?  
White Top Mt.?  
Cumberland?  
Apache?  
Comanche Pk.?  
Iron Mt.?  
Pilot Knob?  
Coast Range?  
Cascade Range?  
Mt. Shasta?  
Mt. Hood?  
Mt. St. Helen's, Vol.?  
Mt. Olympus?  
Mt. Baker?  
Sierra Nevada?  
Blue?  
Rocky?  
Fremont's Pk.?  
Three Buttes?  
Long's Pk.?  
Pike's Pk.?  
Spanish Pks.?  
Mora Pks.?  
Salmon River?  
Bitter Root?  
Big Horn?  
Wasatch?  
Pinaleno?  
Sierra de la Plata?  
Jumanes?  
Guadalupe?  
Sand Hills?  
Castle Mt.?  
Sierra Madre?  
Orizaba, Vol.?  
Popocatepetl, Vol.?  
Iztaccihuatl, Vol.?  
Mt. St. Elias?  
Mt. Fairweather?  
*West Indies.*  
Cibao?  
Blue?
- MOUNTAINS OF S. AMERICA.**  
Parime?  
Acaray?  
Geral?  
Organ?  
Serro do Mar?  
Serro Frio?
- Andes?  
Sorata?  
Aconcagua, Vol.?  
Machincha, Vol.?  
Chimborazo, Vol.?  
Cotopaxi, Vol.?  
Eastern Andes?
- MOUNTAINS OF EUROPE.**  
Kölen?  
Dovrefield?  
Valdai Hills?  
Ural?  
Caucasus?  
Carpathian?  
Balkan?  
Pindus?  
Alps?  
Mt. Blanc?  
Böhmerwald?  
Black Forest?  
Sudetic?  
Hartz?  
Jura?  
Apennine?  
Mt. Vesuvius, Vol.?  
Mt. Etna, Vol.?  
Stromboli, Vol.?  
Cevennes?  
Auvergne?  
Coté d'Or?  
Vosges?  
Pyrenees?  
Cantabrian?  
Castile?  
Sierra Morena?  
Sierra Nevada?  
*British Isles.*  
Mt. Snowdon?  
Cheviot Hills?  
Grampian Hills?  
Ben Nevis?  
Ben Lomond?
- MOUNTAINS OF ASIA.**  
Altai?  
Yablonoi?  
Stanovoi?  
Khang-Kai?  
Peling?  
Nanling?  
Kuen-Lun?  
Himalaya?  
Beloor?  
Vindhya?  
Eastern Ghauts?  
Western Ghauts?  
Hindoo-Koosh?  
Elborz?  
Taurus?  
Mt. Ararat?  
Mt. Pisgah?  
Mt. Tabor?  
Mt. Hermon?  
Mts. of Lebanon?  
Mt. Sinai?
- MOUNTAINS OF AFRICA.**  
Atlas?  
Mts. of Moon?  
Snow?  
Kong?
- DESERTS.**  
Sandy?  
Atacama?  
Akhal?  
Syrian?  
Great Salt?  
Khiva?  
Mekran?  
Gobi?  
Sahara?  
Nubia?  
Kalihari?
- OCEANS.**  
Atlantic?  
Pacific?  
Indian?  
Arctic?  
Antarctic?
- SEAS, GULFS, BAYS, AND SOUNDS.**  
**SEAS, ETC. OF NORTH AMERICA.**  
Polar?  
Kane Basin?  
Baffin?  
Hudson?  
James?  
White?
- Notre Dame?  
St. Lawrence?  
Bay of Islands?  
Chaleurs?  
St. George?  
Fortune?  
Placentia?  
Trinity?  
Conception?  
Fundy?  
Mines Basin?  
Miramichi?  
Passamaquoddy?  
Machias?  
Pleasant River?  
Penobscot?  
Casco?  
Englishman's?  
Frenchman's?  
Massachusetts?  
Cape Cod?  
Narragansett?  
Long Island?  
New York?  
Delaware?  
Rehoboth?  
Chesapeake?  
Albemarle?  
Pamlico?  
Hatteras?  
Ocracoke?  
Winyaw?  
St. Helena?  
Barnes Sound?  
Oyster?  
Charlotte?  
Tampa?  
Wacassassa?  
Apalachee?  
Pensacola?  
Mobile?  
Black?  
Atchafalaya?  
Mexico?  
Galveston?  
Espiritu Santo?  
Corpus Christi?  
Campeche?  
Honduras?  
Dulce?  
Caribbean?  
Nicoya?  
Fonseca?  
Tehuantepec?  
California?  
Monterey?  
San Francisco?  
Humboldt?  
Shoal Water?  
Admiralty?  
Puget's?  
Georgia?  
Prince William's?  
Cook's?  
Bristol?  
Norton?  
Keweenaw?  
Green?  
Saginaw?  
Thunder?  
Georgian?  
Grand Traverse?  
Buena Esperanza, W. I.?
- SEAS, ETC. OF SOUTH AMERICA.**  
Paria?  
All Saints?  
St. Mathias?  
St. George?  
Guaiteca?  
Guayaquil?  
Panama?
- SEAS, ETC. OF EUROPE.**  
Tcheskaya?  
White?  
Trondhjem?  
Alten?  
Bothnia?  
Finland?  
Baltic?  
Riga?  
Dantzic?  
North?  
Zuyder Zee?  
Biscay?  
Lyons?  
Genoa?  
Venice?  
Naples?  
Taranto?
- Adriatic?  
Lepanto?  
Salonica?  
Archipelago?  
Marmora?  
Black?  
Azof?  
Caspian?  
Mediterranean?  
*British Isles.*  
The Wash?  
Murray?  
Dornoch?  
Cardigan?  
Irish?  
Donegal?  
Galway?
- SEAS, ETC. OF ASIA.**  
Kara?  
Obe?  
Yenisei?  
Lena?  
Kamtchatka?  
Ochotsk?  
Tartary?  
Japan?  
Yellow?  
Pechelee?  
Blue?  
China?  
Tonquin?  
Siam?  
Martaban?  
Bengal?  
Manaar?  
Arabian?  
Persia?  
Cambay?  
Aden?  
Red?  
Aral?
- SEAS, ETC. OF AFRICA.**  
Guinea?
- SEAS, ETC. OF OCEANICA.**  
Coral?  
Carpentaria?
- STRAITS AND CHANNELS.**  
**STRAITS, ETC. OF N. AMERICA.**  
Barrow?  
Davis?  
Hudson?  
Belle Isle?  
Northumberland?  
Canso?  
Gulf Stream?  
Yucatan?  
Santa Barbara?  
Fuca?  
Behring?  
Mackinaw?  
North?  
*West Indies.*  
Windward?  
Mona?
- STRAITS, ETC. OF S. AMERICA.**  
Magellan?
- STRAITS, ETC. OF EUROPE.**  
Skager Rack?  
Cattgat?  
Gibraltar?  
Bonifacio?  
Messina?  
Otranto?  
Dardanelles?  
Bosphorus?  
Enikale?  
*British Isles.*  
Dover?  
English?  
St. George's?  
Bristol?  
Menai?  
North?  
Little Minch?  
The Minch?
- STRAITS AND CHANNELS OF ASIA.**  
Perouse?  
Tsugaru?  
Formosa?  
Malacca?  
Ormus?  
Bab-el-Mandeb?
- STRAITS, ETC. OF AFRICA.**  
Mozambique?



STRAITS, ETC. OF OCEANICA.

- Sunda?
- Macassar?
- Torres?
- Bass?
- Cook's?

LAKES.

LAKES OF NORTH AMERICA.

- Great Bear?
- Great Slave?
- Athabasca?
- Winnipeg?
- Of the Woods?
- Nipissing?
- Simcoe?
- St. John?
- Ontario?
- Erie?
- St. Clair?
- Huron?
- Superior?
- Michigan?
- Grand (Maine)?
- Schoodic?
- Chesuncook?
- Mooshead?
- Umbagog?
- Winnipiseogee?
- Champlain?
- Oneida?
- Skaneateles?
- Owasco?
- Cayuga?
- Seneca?
- Crooked?
- Canandaigua?
- Okeechobee?
- Borgne?
- Pontchartrain?
- Grand (La.)?
- Soda?
- Sabine?
- Tulare?
- Owen?
- Salt?
- Tahoe?
- Pyramid?
- Walker?
- Humboldt?
- Carson?
- Klamath?
- Great Salt?
- Little Salt?
- Utah?
- Devil?
- Traverse?
- Big Stone?
- Itasca?
- Leech?
- Winnibigoshish?
- Mille Laos?
- Spirit?
- Pepin?
- Winnebago?
- Minnetonka?
- Rainy?
- Red?
- Peoria?
- Chapala?
- Managua?
- Nicaragua?

LAKES OF SOUTH AMERICA.

- Maracaybo?
- Titicaca?

LAKES OF EUROPE.

- Killarney?
- Wener?
- Wetter?
- Finland?
- Onega?
- Ladoga?
- Zurich?
- Geneva?
- Constance?

LAKES OF ASIA.

- Baikal?
- Balkash?
- Tiberias?

LAKES OF AFRICA.

- Tchad?
- Victoria Nyanza?
- Albert Nyanza?
- Bangweolo?
- Ngami?
- Tanganyika?
- Nyassa?

RIVERS.

RIVERS OF NORTH AMERICA?

- Yukon?
- Mackenzie?
- St. Lawrence?
- Saguenay?
- Ottawa?
- Sorel?
- St. John?
- Red River of the North?
- Memomonee?
- Fox?
- St. Joseph's?
- Grand?
- Maskegon?
- Manistee?
- Cheboygan?
- Thunder Bay?
- Au Sable?
- Saginaw?
- St. Marie?
- St. Clair?
- Detroit?
- Huron?
- Raisin?
- Maumee?
- Sandusky?
- Niagara?
- Genesee?
- Oswego?
- Seneca?
- Otter?
- Winooski?
- Lamoille?
- Missisquoi?
- St. Croix?
- Penobscot?
- Kennebec?
- Androscoggin?
- Saco?
- Salmon?
- Piscataqua?
- Merrimac?
- Blackstone?
- Thames?
- Connecticut?
- Housatonic?
- Hudson?
- Mohawk?
- Passaic?
- Raritan?
- Delaware?
- Schuylkill?
- Susquehanna?
- North Branch?
- West Branch?
- Patuxent?
- Potomac?
- North Branch?
- South Branch?
- Rappahannock?
- York?
- James?
- Chowan?
- Roanoke?
- Pamlico?
- Neuse?
- Cape Fear?
- Great Pedee?
- Little Pedee?
- Yadkin?
- Santee?
- Congaree?
- Saluda?
- Wateree?
- Catawba?
- Cooper?
- Ashley?
- Edisto?
- Combahee?
- Savannah?
- Ogeechee?
- Altamaha?
- Oconee?
- Ocmulgee?
- St. John's?
- Withlacoochee?
- Suwanee?
- Apalachicola?
- Flint?
- Chattahoochee?
- Escambia?
- Mobile?
- Alabama?
- Coosa?
- Tallahpoosa?
- Tombigbee?
- Black Warrior?
- Pascagoula?
- Pearl?

Mississippi?

- Big Black?
- Yazoo?
- Red?
- Washita?
- Arkansas?
- Canadian?
- White?
- Little Red?
- Big Black?
- St. Francis?
- Ohio?
- Tennessee?
- French Broad?
- Cumberland?
- Green?
- Salt?
- Kentucky?
- Licking?
- Big Sandy?
- Kanawha?
- Monongahela?
- Alleghany?
- Muskingum?
- Scioto?
- Miami?
- Wabash?
- Little Wabash?
- Tippecanoe?
- White?
- East Fork?
- West Fork?
- Maramec?
- Missouri?
- Osage?
- Kansas?
- Smoky Hill Fork?
- Republican Fork?
- Platte?
- Milk?
- Grand?
- Yellow Stone?
- Dakota?
- Big Sioux?
- Des Moines?
- Skunk?
- Iowa?
- Cedar?
- Upper Iowa?
- Cannon?
- Minnesota?
- Blue Earth?
- Kaskaskia?
- Illinois?
- Sangamon?
- Spoon?
- Rock?
- Wisconsin?
- Black?
- Chippewa?
- Manidowish?
- St. Croix?
- Rum?
- Sabine?
- Trinity?
- Brazos?
- Colorado?
- San Antonio?
- Nueces?
- Rio Grande?
- Pecos?
- Great Colorado?
- Gila?
- Grand?
- Green?
- Sacramento?
- San Joaquin?
- Rogue?
- Umpqua?
- Columbia?
- Willamette?
- Lewis Fork?
- Malheur?
- Owyhee?
- Humboldt?
- Tampico?
- Tula?
- Alvarado?
- Coatzacoalcos?
- Tabasco?
- San Juan?

RIVERS OF SOUTH AMERICA.

- Magdalena?
- Orinoco?
- Essequibo?
- Surinam?
- Maroni?
- Oyapok?
- Amazon?
- Putumayo?

Napo?

- Tunguragua?
- Ucayale?
- Jutay?
- Purus?
- Madeira?
- Beni?
- Mamore?
- Tapajos?
- Tocantins?
- Parnaiba?
- San Francisco?
- Rio de la Plata?
- Uruguay?
- Parana?
- Salado?
- Paraguay?
- Vermejo?
- Picomayo?
- Dulce?
- Colorado?
- Negro?

RIVERS OF EUROPE.

- Klar?
- Dahl?
- Indals?
- Skelleftea?
- Lulea?
- Tornea?
- Onega?
- Dwina?
- Mezene?
- Petchora?
- Ural?
- Volga?
- Kama?
- Moskva?
- Don?
- Dnieper?
- Prypet?
- Dniester?
- Danube?
- Pruth?
- Theiss?
- Maros?
- Drave?
- Save?
- Po?
- Tiber?
- Arno?
- Rhone?
- Saone?
- Ebro?
- Guadalquivir?
- Guadiana?
- Tagus?
- Mondego?
- Douro?
- Gironde?
- Garonne?
- Dordogne?
- Loire?
- Cher?
- Seine?
- Marne?
- Yonne?
- Meuse?
- Scheldt?
- Rhine?
- Ems?
- Weser?
- Elbe?
- Spre?
- Oder?
- Wartha?
- Vistula?
- Niemen or Memel?
- Great Britain.
- Thames?
- Humber?
- Aire?
- Tweed?
- Severn?
- Avon?
- Mersey?
- Nith?
- Clyde?
- Shannon?
- Boyne?

RIVERS OF ASIA.

- Obe?
- Irtys?
- Yenisei?
- Upper Tungouska?
- Middle Tungouska?
- Lower Tungouska?
- Angara?
- Lena?
- Amoor?

- Pei-Ho?
- Hoang-Ho?
- Yang-tse-Kiang?
- Hong-Kiang?
- Cambodia or Mekong?
- Meinam?
- Salwen?
- Irrawaddy?
- Brahmaputra?
- Ganges?
- Nerbuddah?
- Indus?
- Tigris?
- Euphrates?
- Jordan?
- Kur?
- Sihon?
- Amoo?
- Helmund?

RIVERS OF AFRICA.

- Nile?
- Blue Nile?
- Juba?
- Zambezi?
- Orange?
- Nourse?
- Congo?
- Niger?
- Gambia?
- Senegal?

CITIES AND TOWNS.

NORTH AMERICA.

- Upernavik?
- OTTAWA?
- Montreal?
- Quebec?
- Kingston?
- Toronto?
- FREDERICTON?
- St. John?
- HALIFAX?
- Louisburg?
- St. JOHN'S?
- CHARLOTTE TOWN?
- AUGUSTA?
- Bangor?
- Portland?
- Lewiston?
- Kittery?
- CONCORD?
- Dover?
- Portsmouth?
- Nashua?
- Manchester?
- MONTPELIER?
- Burlington?
- Bennington?
- Rutland?
- BOSTON?
- Newburyport?
- Lawrence?
- Lynn?
- Salem?
- Lexington?
- Concord?
- Springfield?
- Northampton?
- Lowell?
- Worcester?
- Plymouth?
- Cambridge?
- New Bedford?
- Fall River?
- PROVIDENCE?
- NEWPORT?
- HARTFORD?
- New Haven?
- New London?
- Norwich?
- Waterbury?
- Bridgeport?
- Middletown?
- ALBANY?
- New York?
- Brooklyn?
- West Point?
- Troy?
- Saratoga?
- Schenectady?
- Syracuse?
- Buffalo?
- Rochester?
- Utica?
- TRENTON?
- Jersey City?
- Newark?
- Princeton?
- Paterson?



- |                    |                    |                 |                        |             |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------|-------------|
| Camden?            | Louisville?        | PORT AU PRINCE? | BRUSSELS?              | EDINBURGH?  |
| Elizabeth?         | Covington?         | ST. DOMINGO?    | Antwerp?               | Glasgow?    |
| HARRISBURG?        | Maysville?         | SAN JUAN?       | Ghent?                 | Dundee?     |
| Philadelphia?      | Lexington?         | KINGSTON?       | PARIS?                 | Aberdeen?   |
| Pittsburgh?        | COLUMBUS?          | Spanish Town?   | Calais?                | DUBLIN?     |
| Allegheny?         | Cincinnati?        |                 | Havre?                 | Cork?       |
| Reading?           | Dayton?            |                 | Nantes?                | Belfast?    |
| Scranton?          | Cleveland?         | SOUTH AMERICA.  | Marseilles?            | Limerick?   |
| Wilkesbarre?       | Sandusky?          | BOGOTA?         | Lyons?                 | ASIA.       |
| Easton?            | Toledo?            | Aspinwall?      | Bordeaux?              | Irkoutsk?   |
| DOVER?             | INDIANAPOLIS?      | Panama?         | Rheims?                | Tobolsk?    |
| Wilmington, Del.?  | Fort Wayne?        | Carthagena?     | Ajaccio?               | PEKIN?      |
| ANNAPOLIS?         | Evansville?        | La Guayra?      | Bremen?                | Canton?     |
| Baltimore?         | Vincennes?         | Georgetown?     | Hamburg?               | Shanghai?   |
| Hagerstown?        | LANSING?           | Paramaribo?     | Lubeck?                | Nankin?     |
| Cumberland?        | Detroit?           | Cayenne?        | BERLIN?                | Teen Tsin?  |
| WASHINGTON?        | SPRINGFIELD, Ill.? | RIO JANEIRO?    | Königsberg?            | TOKIO?      |
| Georgetown?        | Chicago?           | Bahia?          | Dantzic?               | Osaca?      |
| RICHMOND?          | Galena?            | Pernambuco?     | Breslau?               | Kioto?      |
| Norfolk?           | Quincy?            | ASUNCION?       | Magdeburg?             | CALCUTTA?   |
| Portsmouth?        | Cairo?             | MONTEVIDEO?     | Cologne?               | Bombay?     |
| Petersburg?        | Peoria?            | BUENOS AYRES?   | Aix-la-Chapelle?       | Madras?     |
| Mt. Vernon?        | JEFFERSON CITY?    | Parana?         | Hanover?               | Delhi?      |
| Alexandria?        | St. Louis?         | Mendoza?        | Frankfort-on-the-Main? | Luecknow?   |
| Yorktown?          | Independence?      | Cordova?        | Strasburg?             | MANDELAY?   |
| Lynchburg?         | St. Joseph?        | SANTIAGO?       | DRESDEN?               | BANGKOK?    |
| CHARLESTON?        | Hannibal?          | Concepcion?     | STUTTGARD?             | HUE?        |
| Wheeling?          | Kansas City?       | Valparaiso?     | MUNICH?                | Singapore?  |
| Harper's Ferry?    | DES MOINES?        | LA PAZ?         | BERNE?                 | BOKHARA?    |
| RALEIGH?           | Dubuque?           | Potosi?         | Basle?                 | Samarcand?  |
| Wilmington, N. C.? | MADISON?           | Sucre?          | Geneva?                | CABUL?      |
| New-Berne?         | Milwaukee?         | LIMA?           | VIENNA?                | KELAT?      |
| Beaufort, N. C.?   | St. PAUL?          | Callao?         | Prague?                | TEHERAN?    |
| COLUMBIA?          | Minneapolis?       | Arequipa?       | BUDA-PESTH?            | Ispahan?    |
| Charleston?        | Winona?            | QUITO?          | Trieste?               | MECCA?      |
| Beaufort, S. C.?   | SACRAMENTO CITY?   | Guayaquil?      | ROME?                  | Medina?     |
| Eutaw Springs?     | San Francisco?     |                 | TURIN?                 | Muscat?     |
| ATLANTA?           | Stockton?          | EUROPE.         | Milan?                 | Aden?       |
| Savannah?          | Oakland?           | CHRISTIANIA?    | Genoa?                 | Smymna?     |
| Macon?             | SALEM?             | Bergen?         | FLORENCE?              | Aleppo?     |
| Columbus?          | CARSON CITY?       | Hammerfest?     | Pisa?                  | Damascus?   |
| Augusta?           | TOPEKA?            | STOCKHOLM?      | Parma?                 | Jerusalem?  |
| Milledgeville?     | Leavenworth?       | GOTTENBURG?     | Modena?                | Bethlehem?  |
| TALLAHASSEE?       | LINCOLN?           | COPENHAGEN?     | San Marino?            | Nazareth?   |
| St. Augustine?     | OLYMPIA?           | Elsinore?       | NAPLES?                | Tyre?       |
| Pensacola?         | BOISE CITY?        | MADRID?         | VENICE?                | Sidon?      |
| MONTGOMERY?        | HELENA?            | Malaga?         | Cagliari?              | Trebisond?  |
| Mobile?            | BISMARCK?          | Valencia?       | Palermo?               | TIPLIS?     |
| Tuscaloosa?        | CHEYENNE?          | Cordova?        | CONSTANTINOPLE?        | AFRICA.     |
| Selma?             | DENVER?            | Cadiz?          | Adrianople?            | FEZ?        |
| Huntsville?        | SALT LAKE?         | Gibraltar?      | Salonica?              | Morocco?    |
| JACKSON?           | PRESCOTT?          | Barcelona?      | BUCHAREST?             | ALGIERS?    |
| Vicksburg?         | SANTA FE?          | Saragossa?      | Jassy?                 | TUNIS?      |
| Natchez?           | TALLEQUAH?         | Seville?        | ATHENS?                | TRIPOLI?    |
| BATON ROUGE?       | MEXICO?            | Lisbon?         | Corinth?               | CAIRO?      |
| New Orleans?       | Puebla?            | Oporto?         | Thebes?                | Alexandria? |
| AUSTIN?            | Vera Cruz?         | St. PETERSBURG? | Navarino?              | Thebes?     |
| Galveston?         | Matamoras?         | Moscow?         | Candia?                | KHARTOUM?   |
| Houston?           | Monterey?          | Nijni Novgorod? | Corfu?                 | GONDAR?     |
| Brownsville?       | Guadalaxara?       | Archangel?      |                        | ZANZIBAR?   |
| Corpus Christi?    | San Luis Potosi?   | Cronstadt?      |                        | MOZAMBIQUE? |
| LITTLE ROCK?       | Merida?            | Wilna?          |                        | CAPE TOWN?  |
| Van Buren?         | BELIZE?            | Riga?           |                        | MONROVIA?   |
| Ft. Smith?         | NEW GUATEMALA?     | Warsaw?         |                        | FREETOWN?   |
| NASHVILLE?         | TEGUCIGALPA?       | Kazan?          |                        | OCEANICA.   |
| Memphis?           | SAN SALVADOR?      | Odessa?         |                        | SYDNEY?     |
| Chattanooga?       | MANAGUA?           | Sebastopol?     |                        | Melbourne?  |
| Knoxville?         | SAN JOSÉ?          | THE HAGUE?      |                        | Adelaide?   |
| Murfreesboro?      | HAVANA?            | Amsterdam?      |                        | Honolulu?   |
| FRANKFORT?         | Matanzas?          | Rotterdam?      |                        |             |

FORMS OF GOVERNMENT AND PREVAILING RELIGIONS OF THE PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD.

COUNTRY.	GOVERNMENT.	RELIGION.	COUNTRY.	GOVERNMENT.	RELIGION.
United States.....	Republic .....	{ Protestant, } Roman Catholic.	Spain.....	Monarchy .....	Roman Catholic.
Mexico.....	Republic .....	Roman Catholic.	Portugal.....	Monarchy .....	Roman Catholic.
Central American States.....	Republic .....	Roman Catholic.	Switzerland.....	Republic.....	{ Protestant, } Roman Catholic.
South American States (except Brazil).....	Republic .....	Roman Catholic.	Italy.....	Monarchy .....	Roman Catholic.
Brazil.....	Monarchy.....	Roman Catholic.	Austro-Hungary.....	Monarchy .....	Roman Catholic.
British Empire.....	Monarchy.....	{ Protestant, } Roman Catholic.	Turkish Empire.....	Monarchy.....	{ Mohammedanism, } Greek Church.
Norway.....	Monarchy.....	Protestant.	Greece.....	Monarchy.....	Greek Church.
Sweden.....	Monarchy.....	Protestant.	Chinese Empire.....	Monarchy.....	Pagan.
Russian Empire.....	Monarchy.....	Greek Church.	Japan.....	Monarchy.....	Pagan.
Denmark.....	Monarchy.....	Protestant.	India (Native Governments).....	Monarchies.....	Pagan.
German Empire*.....	Monarchy.....	{ Roman Catholic, } Protestant.	Beloochistan.....	Patriarchal.....	Mohammedanism.
Prussia.....	Monarchy.....	{ Protestant, } Roman Catholic.	Afghanistan.....	Patriarchal.....	Mohammedanism.
Holland.....	Monarchy.....	{ Protestant, } Roman Catholic.	Arabia.....	Patriarchal.....	Mohammedanism.
Belgium.....	Monarchy.....	Roman Catholic.	Turkestan.....	Patriarchal.....	Mohammedanism.
France.....	Republic.....	Roman Catholic.	Persia.....	Monarchy.....	Mohammedanism.
			Barbary States, except Algeria†.....	Monarchies.....	Mohammedanism.
			Egypt and Nubia (dependency of Turkey).....	Monarchy.....	Mohammedanism.
			Liberia.....	Republic.....	Protestant.

\* The free cities of Germany are republics. † Algeria is a French province.



A  
GEOGRAPHY  
OF  
LOUISIANA:

DESIGNED FOR SCHOOLS,

AND INTENDED TO ACCOMPANY

MITCHELL'S NEW INTERMEDIATE GEOGRAPHY.

WITH

A NEW COPPER-PLATE MAP OF THE STATE,

CAREFULLY ENGRAVED EXPRESSLY FOR THIS WORK.

---

BY EDWIN H. FAY, A. M.,

PRESIDENT OF SILLIMAN FEMALE COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE, CLINTON, LA.

---



PHILADELPHIA:  
PUBLISHED BY E. H. BUTLER & COMPANY.

Copyright, 1881, by T. H. BUTLER & Co.







## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP AND TEXT.

To what division of States does Louisiana belong? Between what parallels and meridians does it lie? What is its form? Its length and width? What is its area in square miles? How is it bounded? What rivers form boundary-lines? What body of water south? Which is the largest river in the State? What is the second river in size and length?

What State has more miles of navigable waters? Into how many parishes is the State divided? Name them and their parish sites. What parishes are washed by Red River? By the Ouachita? What parishes are washed by the Mississippi and lie on both sides of it? What parishes are separated by Bayou Macon?

What rivers, by their union, form Black River? What town at the junction? Into what does Black River empty? Where does the Atchafalaya rise, and into what does it flow? Through what lake does it flow? What large bayou empties into it just above Morgan City? What large bayou leaves the Mississippi at Donaldsonville and flows directly to the Gulf? What large town on it? Between what two parishes does Little River flow? What two streams form it? What is the difference between a bayou and a river? *Ans.* A bayou runs from one river or lake to another, while a river rises from small streams. Some rivers are, however, called bayous; as, Bayous Bartholomew and Macon.

Into what does Calcasieu River flow? The Vermillion? What bayou leaving Red River above Alexandria forms by its junction with the Cocodrie the Courtableau? How many bayous of this name in the State? *Ans.* Three. What lake north of New Orleans? After whom was it named? Is it salt or fresh water? What lake west of it?

What parish in the north-west contains three large lakes? What class of

parishes contain the greatest number of salt lakes and deep bayous? *Ans.* The sea-marsh parishes. What is the largest town of the State? The second in size?

What is the capital of the State? How situated? Which are among the oldest towns in the State? *Ans.* Monroe, Natchitoches, and Opelousas. On what rivers are they situated? What large towns on the Mississippi below the mouth of Red River? What large bayou once flowed from the Mississippi at the town of Plaquemine? What does Plaquemine mean? *Ans.* It is a French word, and means *persimmon*.

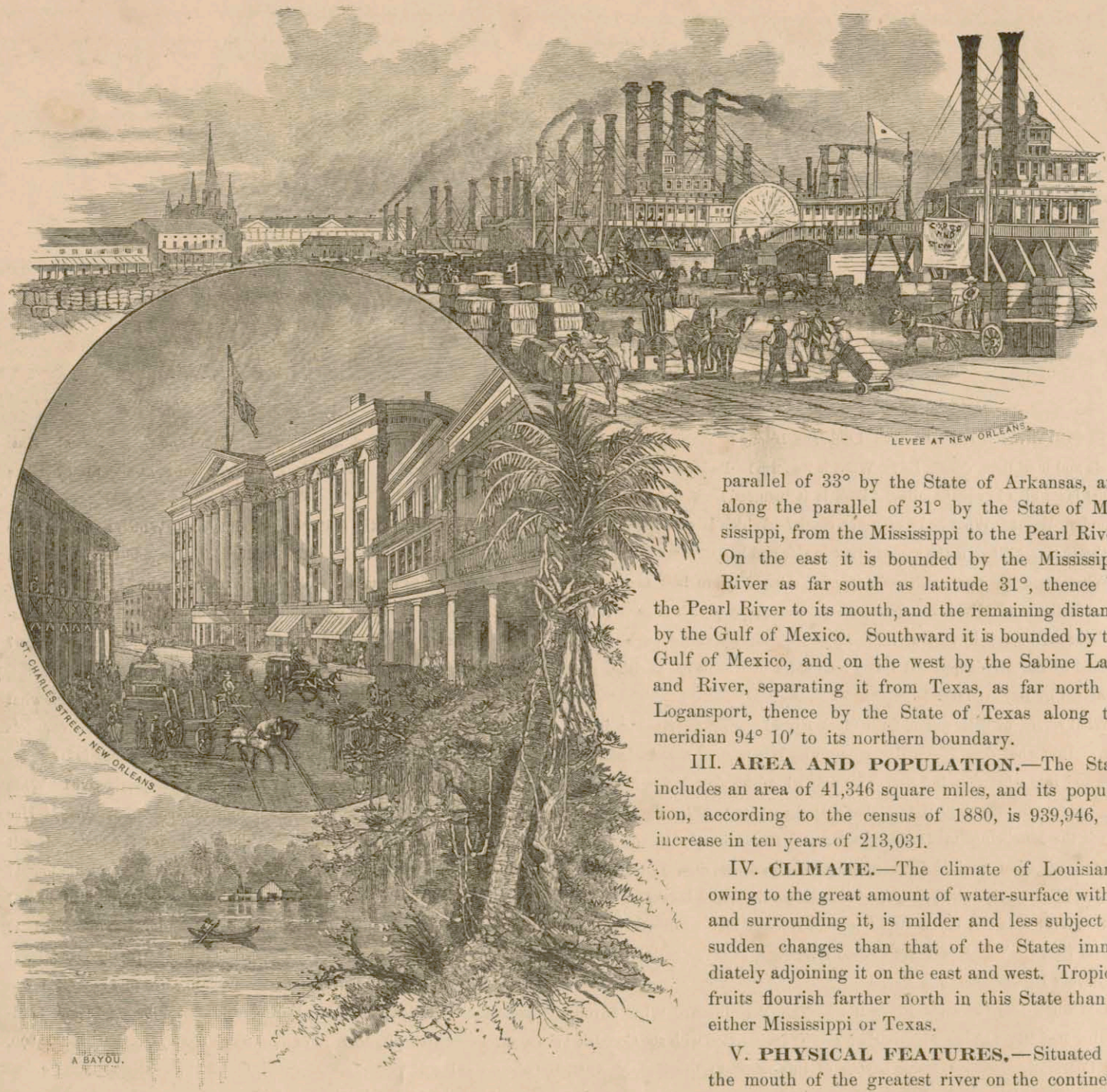
Describe the route of the New Orleans Pacific Railroad. Through what sites does the Louisiana and Texas Railroad pass? What railroad connects Port Hudson with the parish site of East Feliciana? How long is it?

Is Louisiana a mountainous or a level State? Is it productive? What are its staple crops? Does it contain any minerals, and what kinds? Has it any mineral springs? Where? *Ans.* Almost all over the State. Has it any mines? and of what minerals, and where situated? Is petroleum found?

How many kinds of fruits grow in Louisiana that you can name? Who first discovered the State within its present limits? Who named it? After whom? After being taken possession of was it rapidly colonized? Who was its first Governor? Its first American Governor? When was its present constitution adopted? During whose administration was Louisiana purchased from France? For how much money? *Ans.* \$15,000,000. By whom was it sold?

Give the latitude and longitude of New Orleans. How far from the mouth of the river is this city? What is the greatest work of internal improvement in the State?





## LOUISIANA.

**I. SITUATION.**—Louisiana, so named by La Salle, the first explorer of the Mississippi River, in honor of Louis XIV., King of France, is one of the Gulf States of the Union. It lies between the parallels  $28^{\circ} 50'$  and  $33^{\circ}$  north latitude, and between the meridians  $88^{\circ} 40'$  and  $94^{\circ} 10'$  west longitude from Greenwich. Its extent, from north to south, is two hundred miles, and from east to west, measured at its widest part, two hundred and ninety miles.

**II. BOUNDARIES.**—It is bounded, on the north, along the

Whence does Louisiana derive its name? Between what parallels of latitude does the State lie? Between what meridians of longitude? Extent from north to south? From east to west? How bounded on the north?

parallel of  $33^{\circ}$  by the State of Arkansas, and along the parallel of  $31^{\circ}$  by the State of Mississippi, from the Mississippi to the Pearl River. On the east it is bounded by the Mississippi River as far south as latitude  $31^{\circ}$ , thence by the Pearl River to its mouth, and the remaining distance by the Gulf of Mexico. Southward it is bounded by the Gulf of Mexico, and on the west by the Sabine Lake and River, separating it from Texas, as far north as Logansport, thence by the State of Texas along the meridian  $94^{\circ} 10'$  to its northern boundary.

**III. AREA AND POPULATION.**—The State includes an area of 41,346 square miles, and its population, according to the census of 1880, is 939,946, an increase in ten years of 213,031.

**IV. CLIMATE.**—The climate of Louisiana, owing to the great amount of water-surface within and surrounding it, is milder and less subject to sudden changes than that of the States immediately adjoining it on the east and west. Tropical fruits flourish farther north in this State than in either Mississippi or Texas.

**V. PHYSICAL FEATURES.**—Situated at the mouth of the greatest river on the continent, and containing within its limits the delta of that river, which is intersected by numberless lesser rivers and bayous and filled with lakes, it is often concluded that the State is throughout its entire

extent a low, wet, swampy region. Few among the United States, however, have the diversity of surface, soil, climate, and products of Louisiana.

**VI. LEVEES.**—The Mississippi River is confined, throughout its course in this State, by huge dikes of earth on both sides, called levees. These sometimes, undermined by caving banks, give way, allowing the water to inundate the surrounding country, causing great destruction of property, and in some places spread-

East? South? West? What is its area? Population in 1880? What is said of the climate? What erroneous conclusion is often drawn as to the physical features of the State? What is the fact? What is a levee?



ing for a width of forty miles. These breaks are called crevasses; and rafts, flat-boats, and even steamboats have been drawn into them by the force of the current. The largest crevasses now in the State are the Morganza, in Point Coupee Parish, and Bonnet Carré, about twenty-five miles above New Orleans.

Other rivers and bayous in the State are also restrained by levees, notably, Red, Black, and Atchafalaya Rivers, and Bayous Lafourche and Plaquemine, with many others.

**VII. RIVERS.**—The Mississippi River passes in a very tortuous course along the eastern boundary of Louisiana to 31° north latitude, and at the Tunica Hills, just above the mouth of Red River, enters the State and continues a south-easterly course to the Gulf of Mexico.

Besides the boundary rivers mentioned on the preceding page, there are several important ones traversing large portions of the State. The largest and most important of these is the Red River,

which enters the State near its north-western corner, and, flowing south-easterly, falls into the Mississippi River just south of latitude 31°. In its course within the limits of the State it receives several large bayous, and one or two rivers, the principal being the Black River, which meets it some thirty miles before it reaches the Mississippi. Nine miles above its mouth, the Atchafalaya River (more properly a bayou) leaves it, running due south, and, after dividing into numerous channels and passing through Grand Lake, empties into Berwick's Bay, and thence into Atchafalaya Bay. This river is very deep, and extremely rapid in its course, and in low water carries off so large a part of the water of Red River as seriously to impair navigation from the Mississippi into the Red.

Red River is so called on account of the color of its waters: even when lowest it is very highly colored. Rising in the mountainous regions beyond the Llano Estacado of Texas and New Mexico, it passes over beds of gypsum and nitrous and ochreous earths, which give a reddish tinge to its waters and impart to its sediments some of the most desirable elements of fertility known to the agriculturist.

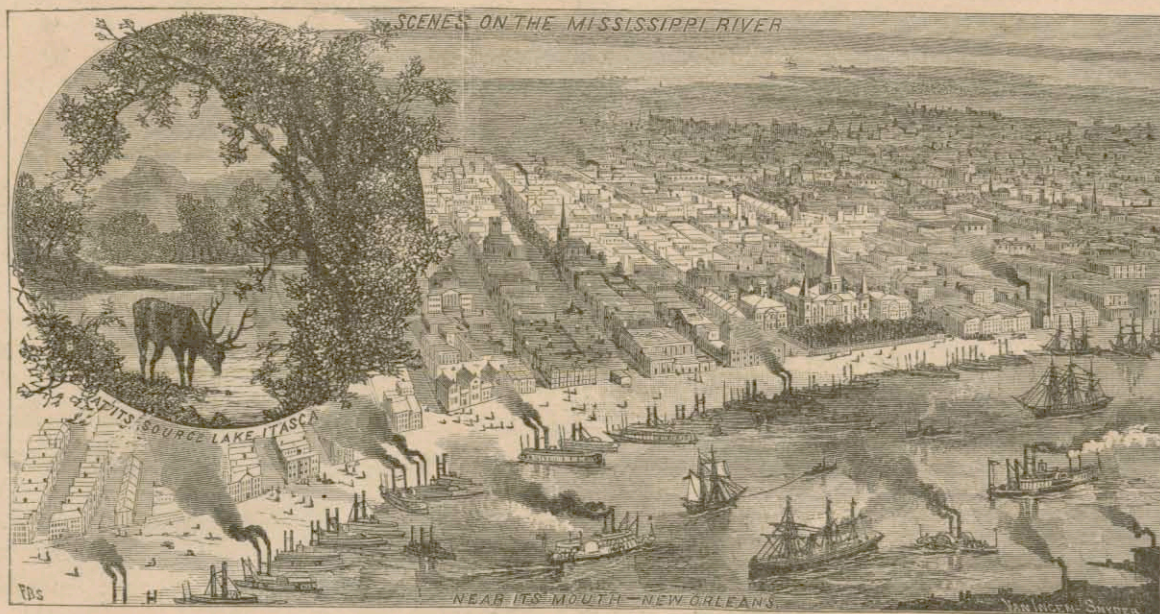
The Ouachita, next in importance to the Red River, rises in the mountainous portions of south-western Arkansas, enters the State about sixty miles west of the Mississippi River, and at Trinity, uniting with the Tensas and Little Rivers, forms what is known as Black River. It is subject to sudden rises, but is well adapted to steamboat navigation.

What are crevasses? What of the Mississippi River? Of the Red? Of the Atchafalaya? Why is the Red so called? What causes this color? What of the Ouachita? Tensas? Amite and Tangipahoa? Tèche? How

The Tensas takes its rise near the northern boundary of the State, and near the Mississippi River. In extremely high water it is connected by lakes and bayous with this latter river.

The Ouachita and Tensas afford easy transportation for the enormous crops of cotton raised in the rich alluvial parishes of the north-eastern part of the State.

The Amite and Tangipahoa Rivers, of the Florida parishes, supply limited navigation, but afford fine water-power.



Bayou Tèche flows from Bayou Courtableau, near the town of Opelousas. Here it is a small stream (through which in high water small boats have passed), but, receiving many small bayous and *coulées*, it soon becomes navigable. Flowing southward near to, but west of, Grand Lake, it empties into Berwick's Bay just above Morgan City. Some of the finest sugar estates in the country lie along Bayou Tèche.

**VIII. SURFACE AND GEOLOGY.**—The surface of Louisiana may be divided into two grand areas, the hilly and the level country. The State comprises fifty-eight parishes, corresponding in other States to counties: these are subdivided into five classes,—the sea-marsh parishes, the prairie parishes, the alluvial parishes, the upland parishes, and the piney-woods parishes. The sea-marsh parishes are those extending to, and bordering on, the Gulf. The alluvial parishes are those lying along the Mississippi River and its tributaries. The upland parishes embrace all others, save those whose principal timber-growth consists of pine. The Florida parishes are those lying east of the Mississippi River and north of Lakes Maurepas and Pontchartrain, and belong to the upland division.

The hilly parts of the State may be subdivided into three regions, characteristically different in their configuration of surface, in soil, in fertility, and in forest growth. Col. Lockett, formerly a professor in the Louisiana State University, has classified them in respect to their soil and products as good uplands, pine hills,

may the surface of the State be divided? How many parishes? How classed? Which are the sea-marsh parishes? Alluvial? Piney-woods? Upland? Florida? How may the hilly parts of the State be divided?



and bluff lands. The level parts he divides into pine flats, prairies, arable alluvials, wooded swamps, and coast marsh. This latter portion borders the southern part of the State from the Pearl to the Sabine River, and extends inland an average of fifteen miles. It is low, subject to tidal overflow, interspersed with lakes, and intersected by numerous bayous.

Here and there in this coast-marsh section occur so-called islands, some of them of an entirely different formation, known to geologists as the Bluff formation, occasionally towering more than one hundred and fifty feet above tide-water. These are covered with dense forests of oak, ash, hickory, walnut, and liquidambar or sweet-gum. The soil of these "islands" is very productive, and, being sufficiently elevated to catch the breezes of the Gulf, they offer the most desirable sites for summer residences in the State. Five of them, Orange, Petite Anse, Côte Blanche, Grande Côte, and Belle Isle, loom up from the marsh like mountains in the sea.

#### IX. MINERALS.—

Petite Anse, often called Avery's Island, contains one of the most remarkable deposits of salt in the world. This island is situated in a small bayou of the same name, six miles from the shore of Vermillion Bay, an arm of the Gulf, and its highest part is one hundred and eighty-five feet above tide-water. The bed of salt is known to be more than half a mile square, and has been penetrated over sixty-five feet, but its full depth has never been ascertained. The surface of the salt deposit is about level with tide-water.

A remarkable deposit of pure crystalline sulphur occurs in the parish of Calcasieu, in the south-western part of the State. At a depth of four hundred and fifty feet is found a stratum of pure sulphur one hundred feet in thickness. Below this, for a depth of one hundred and thirty-seven feet, is a stratum of sulphate of lime, or gypsum, and immediately below this last is another of pure sulphur, ten feet in thickness. These strata are of unequalled thickness and purity. Petroleum, also, is found in Calcasieu parish, and the oil-springs yield large masses of asphaltum. Carburetted hydrogen issues from these springs in a continuous and forcible stream, capable of being employed for heating and illumination.

Coal is found in several parts of the State, and lignite underlies nearly all of the upland region from the Sabine River to the

Ouachita. Iron ore of excellent quality is scattered over an extensive surface of the State. Bienville parish is singularly rich in this ore, and near it is found lime, so necessary as a flux, while from the inexhaustible forests of oak and pine could be obtained the charcoal requisite for smelting. Gypsum accompanies the saline formation, which extends diagonally throughout the State, continuing through Arkansas, Kansas, and Dakota, to the northern limit of the United States, as is evidenced by the frequent recurrence of salt springs along the entire line.

The principal geological formations of Louisiana are the cretaceous, the tertiary, the post-tertiary, and the alluvial, adapting the soil especially to agricultural pursuits. Mineral springs abound.

#### X. VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.—

Louisiana possesses a semi-tropical climate, and hence we find in it many of the productions of the intertropical zone. The staple crop of

the southern half of the State is sugar-cane, a tropical plant. The orange, lemon, banana, and date abound; the native oranges are famous for their sweetness and juiciness as well as for their size. In the vicinity of New Orleans the date palm flourishes and bears fruit, and so does the banana. The sago palm is cultivated as an ornamental tree, sometimes attaining a height of

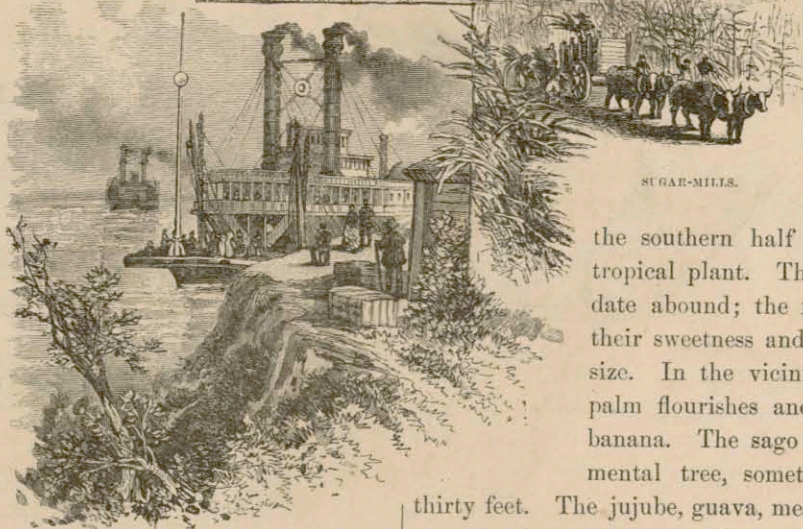
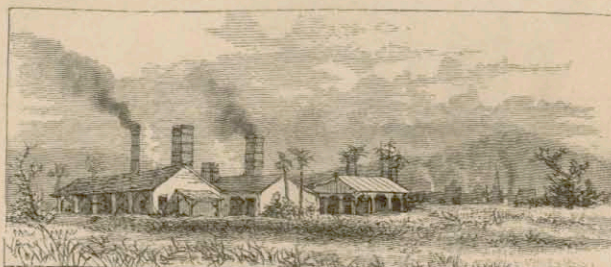
thirty feet. The jujube, guava, mespilus, shaddock, and lime all grow in the southern parishes, while farther north the olive is produced; but not much attention is paid to their cultivation. Almonds, figs, peaches, pears, and grapes flourish all over the State. Berries of all sorts are abundant.

The wooded swamps which exist in various parts of the State abound in cypresses, which supply to the architect one of the most valued kinds of lumber. The live-oak here attains its largest growth, often extending its branches over an area one hundred feet in diameter. It furnishes an exceedingly durable timber, especially adapted to ship-building.

The alluvial lands abound in forests of magnolia. The wood of the magnolia is white, soft, and spongy, easily cleft when green, but extremely tenacious when dry. Large elms, sweet-gum, ash, oak, beech, catalpa, cedar, and sassafras afford lumber of various kinds.

One of the most marked features of a Louisiana forest is the long, parasitic Spanish moss, which covers the trees of all species. This moss is an article of great commercial importance.

The palmetto grows abundantly in many parishes, and is gath-



SUGAR-MILLS.

How may the level parts be divided? What of the coast marsh? What so-called islands in the coast-marsh region? Describe the salt-bed of Petite Anse. What of the sulphur product of Calcasieu parish? What other mineral products in this parish? What of coal? Iron ore? Gypsum?

What are the principal geological formations? What is the nature of the vegetable products of Louisiana? What fruits? What forest growth in the swamps? In the alluvial lands? What forms a marked feature of the forests? What is said of the palmetto?



ered in great quantities for the manufacture of fans and of paper, for which latter purpose it is particularly adapted.

The most valuable timber tree, on account of its abundance and its adaptation to almost all purposes, is the long-leaf pine. Besides yielding tar, pitch, rosin, and turpentine, it furnishes one of the most valuable species of lumber known to commerce, rivaling the cypress in durability and the walnut in beauty of grain.

The pecan-tree is found native and domesticated, the former bearing a small, bitter, astringent nut, while the latter, some-

sufficiently during the cool nights of October and November to produce abundance of sugar. The refuse of the cane after being crushed is called *bagasse*.

The sugar crop of 1880 amounted to over two hundred thousand hogsheads, with an average yield of one and a half barrels of molasses per hogshead. Barrels and hogsheads for sugar and molasses are manufactured on almost every large sugar estate, consuming great quantities of cypress timber.

Rice has been largely grown for several years past in Louisiana, principally along the Mississippi River and its bayous. While growing it requires irrigation, which is supplied in abundance by the waters of these streams. A species of upland rice is

also raised, which requires no irrigation,



JETTIES.

PLANTATION RESIDENCE.

SOUTH-WEST PASS.

times called the Texas pecan, produces a remarkably large and delicately flavored nut.

The tulip-poplar tree grows to an enormous size and furnishes an excellent article of lumber. A great variety of flowering plants and shrubs are likewise found in the State.

**XI. WILD ANIMALS.**—Bears, panthers, wolves, and wild-cats are the only dangerous animals at present met with, and these are rapidly becoming thinned out or exterminated. Small game is abundant, such as beaver, otter, rabbits, opossums, raccoons, and minks.

The most noted birds are the wild turkey, wild goose, wild duck, partridge, snipe, woodcock, prairie-chicken, grosbeak, flamingo, and heron; the principal song-birds are the thrush, oriole, and mocking-bird. Many species of duck abound, amply supplying the markets of New Orleans during certain seasons; and other game-birds are also found.

The waters of the State abound in fish of the finest quality. Nowhere are finer oysters known than those of the bays and bayous of Louisiana: these are canned in large quantities in New Orleans for exportation.

**XII. AGRICULTURE.**—The leading staple crops are cotton, sugar, rice, and Indian corn. Cotton is produced all over the State as low as latitude 30°; below this, sugar-cane and rice are grown more profitably.

Sugar-cane does not produce seed in this latitude, but matures

but calls for more careful culture. The rice crop, on lands adapted to its culture, is considered to be more remunerative than sugar.

Indian corn is raised in every part of the State, and yields abundant crops.

Irish potatoes grow luxuriantly in Louisiana, often two crops being produced in a year from the same land; but sweet potatoes are regarded as the potato crop of the country. The yield of sweet potatoes is enormous, sometimes reaching as high as from four to five hundred bushels per acre.

The cow-pea is another agricultural product worthy of mention, not only on account of its nutritious character, but also for its rapid and thrifty growth and for its valuable fertilizing qualities when plowed under in a green state.

Grasses of various kinds flourish. The winters are so mild that stock survive them with little or no food save the wild grasses

What is said of the long-leaf pine? Of the pecan? Of the tulip-poplar? What wild animals are found? Birds? Fishes? What are the leading

staple crops? What of cotton? Sugar? Sugar crop of 1880? Rice? Upland rice? Corn? Irish potatoes? Sweet potatoes? Cow-pea? Grasses?



and switch cane of the untilled lands. The Bermuda grass, though difficult to eradicate when once thoroughly rooted, produces the finest pasturage in the world.

**XIII. MANUFACTURES.**—There are several large factories for the production of cotton goods throughout the State, two of them being in successful operation in New Orleans.

Oil-factories for the expression of oil from cotton-seed are springing up in all parts of the State. There is one at Shreveport, another at Baton Rouge, and several in New Orleans.

There are several large sugar-refineries in New Orleans.

A manufactory of porcelain-ware has recently been opened in New Orleans. The manufacture of this ware bids fair soon to become a valuable industry, since large quantities of kaolin, or porcelain clay, have been discovered near to easy navigation in some of the upland parishes. This clay abounds throughout Louisiana, and is of the finest quality.

In several parts of the State ice-manufactories have been opened, sending out a purer product, and at less cost, than the natural article.

In various parts of the State are springing up small factories for spinning cotton into yarn directly from the seed. An extensive establishment for building cotton-gins was opened some years since at Amite City.

**XIV. COMMERCE.**—The commerce of Louisiana all centres finally in New Orleans, the commercial emporium of the Mississippi Valley. The successful completion of the works at the mouth of the Mississippi, known as Eads's Jetties, gives to the largest ships a water-approach to New Orleans. In this secure harbor of fresh water, protected from every wind that blows, hundreds of vessels may be seen in the winter and spring seasons loading with cotton, sugar, rice, and grain, besides staves, lumber, resinous stores, hides, peltry, and other articles of export. Salt is often brought as ballast in ships coming from Liverpool for cotton, and is sold on the levee even cheaper than in Liverpool itself. Millions of staves of the finest white oak are exported.

Several large steamers are employed in the tropical fruit trade. A considerable portion of the commerce of Texas and the adjoining States finds its way through the port of New Orleans.

**XV. INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.**—Two of the oldest railroads in the United States are in Louisiana. One, known as the Pontchartrain Railroad, leading north from New Orleans to the lake at Milneburg, some six miles, was the third road on which steam-power was used; and the one leading from Clinton, the parish site of East Feliciana, to Port Hudson on the Mississippi River, a distance of twenty-one miles, was completed soon after. A road from Algiers, opposite New Orleans, to Berwick's Bay, eighty miles in length, was next completed: this has been recently extended to Vermillionville, there connecting with the Louisiana and Texas Railroad, entering Texas at Orange on the Sabine River. This road is also completed through Opelousas to Washington. The New Orleans, Jackson and Great Northern, more recently known as the New Orleans, St. Louis and Chicago Railroad, after skirting the western shore of Lake Pontchartrain,

enters the State of Mississippi at Osyka. This road, passing through immense pine forests, brings large quantities of lumber for foreign shipment. The New Orleans, Mobile and Texas Railroad affords easy and rapid access to the Eastern Gulf States, and the most direct route to the Northern Atlantic States. Its western section extends across the river, and up its right bank as far as Donaldsonville.

In 1858 the Vicksburg, Shreveport and Texas Railroad was completed from Delta, opposite Vicksburg, to Monroe, a distance of eighty miles. The other end of this road, from Shreveport to Marshall, Texas, was completed in 1868.

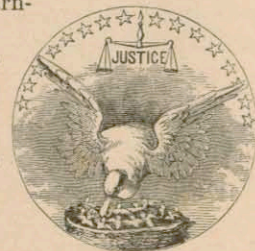
A canal through several bayous and lakes connecting New Orleans with tide-water at Barataria Bay has been completed for many years: it has lately been enlarged, and opened, by means of a lock, into the Mississippi.

The jetties at the mouth of the South Pass of the Mississippi River are among the most wonderful works of internal improvement in the world. They are immense dams or walls, extending more than thirteen thousand feet, on both sides of the river, from the head of the Pass. These walls are one thousand feet apart, and the entire current being contracted between them is forced to move more rapidly, and scours out the bottom, thus forming a channel. This Herculean work was performed by Capt. James B. Eads, under a contract with the United States government, for five millions of dollars.

**XVI. POPULATION.**—The descendants of the earlier Spanish and French settlers are known as Creoles or natives. The part of the river country above New Orleans and below Baton Rouge is largely peopled by the descendants of the French Acadians, who, driven from Nova Scotia by the English in colonial times, sought refuge among their kinsmen of Louisiana and were assigned to this part of the State, since known as "the Coast." Many of them settled also in the Tèche country, and some of the best known and wealthiest families of that region are among their descendants. In 1720 two hundred German colonists from Alsace settled in the parishes of St. Charles and St. John the Baptist, and that part of the river is known today as "the German coast." The northern part of the State is principally settled by emigrants from the Carolinas, Georgia, and Alabama.

**XVII. GOVERNMENT.**—The government of the State is vested in a Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary of State, Auditor of Public Accounts, State Treasurer, Attorney General, and Superintendent of Public Education, all of whom are elected by the people for four years.

The Judicial department, appointed by the Governor, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, consists of a Chief Justice, appointed for a term of twelve years; one Associate Justice appointed for a term of eight years, one for six years, and one for four years; and



STATE SEAL.

What of cotton-factories? Oil-factories? Porcelain-ware? Ice-manufactories? Where does the commerce of Louisiana centre? What is said of the harbor of New Orleans? What railroads in Louisiana? Canal? Describe

the jetties at the South Pass. How is the southern section of the State mainly peopled? The northern section? In whom is the government vested? What of the Judicial department?



upon the expiration of the present term of any of said judges, the place is to be filled by appointment for twelve years. They must be "citizens of the United States, and of the State, over thirty years of age, learned in the law, and shall have practised law in the State for ten years preceding their appointment." Circuit and District Judges, the former ten in number, elected by the General Assembly, and the latter twenty-six in number, elected by the qualified electors of their respective districts, together with Justices of the Peace, constitute the Judiciary department. District courts "have original jurisdiction in all civil matters where the amount at issue shall exceed fifty dollars, exclusive of interest."

The Legislative branch of the government, called the General Assembly, is composed of two houses, the Senate numbering thirty-six, and the House of Representatives ninety-eight members. The Lieutenant-Governor is by law the presiding officer of the Senate.

Louisiana is represented in Congress by two Senators and six Representatives. The State is divided into fifty-eight parishes (called in other states counties), and each of these is governed, as to its local affairs, by a Police Jury, consisting of one member from each ward, elected by the people at a general election, to hold office for four years. This Police Jury can levy and collect taxes, not exceeding ten mills on the dollar, for all purposes.

The first Constitutional convention was held in New Orleans in 1811, to organize the Louisiana purchase into a State, which was admitted into the Union, April 30, 1812, with W. C. C. Claiborne as its first Governor. The last Constitutional convention, likewise held in New Orleans, closed its sessions July 23, 1879, Francis T. Nicholls being the Governor.

**XVIII. PENAL INSTITUTIONS.**—The State Penitentiary, located at Baton Rouge, was finished in 1848, at a cost of \$400,000. A boys' House of Refuge in New Orleans, and jails in each of the parishes, together with prisons in the towns, constitute the penal and reformatory institutions of the State.

**XIX. STATE CHARITIES.**—Prominent among the charitable institutions of the State is the Charity Hospital, established in New Orleans in 1737 through the liberality of Jean Louis, a sailor, who bequeathed \$2000 for its foundation, on condition that it should be free to all. The building is under the charge of the Sisters of Charity. More than \$50,000 are annually spent in its maintenance by the State, besides individual bequests and other revenues. It accommodates more than 1000 patients.

The Insane Asylum at Jackson, in East Feliciana parish, is a large and beautiful brick building, overlooking the town. This institution was liberally provided for by the General Assembly at its session in 1880.

A Deaf and Dumb Asylum and a Blind Asylum are also supported by the State. They are located in Baton Rouge. Several orphan asylums are established in New Orleans and other towns, supported chiefly by the religious denominations to which they belong. A charity hospital at Shreveport is also maintained by State appropriations.

**XX. EDUCATION.**—The department of public education

is provided for in the following enactment: "That all the free public schools that may be established and maintained by the State shall be under the control, as hereinafter provided, of a State Board of Education, which shall be composed of the Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary of State, Attorney-

General, Superintendent of Public Education, and two citizens of the United States who have resided in the State for at least two years, to be appointed by the Governor, for the term of four years, of which Board the Governor shall be, *ex-officio*, the President, and the State Superintendent, *ex-officio*, the secretary and executive officer."



SILLIMAN FEMALE COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE, CLINTON.

The public schools of New Orleans have long been known for their thoroughness and excellence, and colleges for the higher education of young women exist in various parts of the State, ranking, in point of excellence, with those of any other State. The State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College at Baton Rouge, and the Centenary College at Jackson, afford thorough classical, scientific, and technical education for young men. The General Assembly at its session in 1880 established in New Orleans the Southern University, exclusively for the education of colored youth, with an annual appropriation of \$10,000. This has since gone into successful operation. Many other excellent schools for both races are well supported.

**XXI. RELIGION.**—The first settlers of Louisiana, being French or Spanish people, were Roman Catholics; and the greater number of their descendants are of the same faith. That portion of the population which is descended from the English-speaking races is almost entirely Protestant. Churches of all the Protestant denominations are found in nearly every parish; but in some of the lower ones the number of Catholic churches greatly preponderates. The Presbyterians, Methodists, Episcopalians, and Baptists have large and imposing churches not only in New Orleans, but also in most of the cities and towns throughout the State.

**XXII. CITIES AND TOWNS.**—New Orleans, situated in latitude 29° 56' 59" north and longitude 90° 4' 6" west from Greenwich, one hundred miles from the mouth of the Mississippi River, is the largest city in the State, and the commercial emporium

at New Orleans? Insane Asylum at Jackson? Other charitable institutions? How is public education provided for? What of the schools of New Orleans? Other schools? Religion? What of New Orleans?

What of the Legislative branch? Representation in Congress? How are the parishes governed? When was the first Constitutional convention held? What of penal and reformatory institutions? What of the Charity Hospital

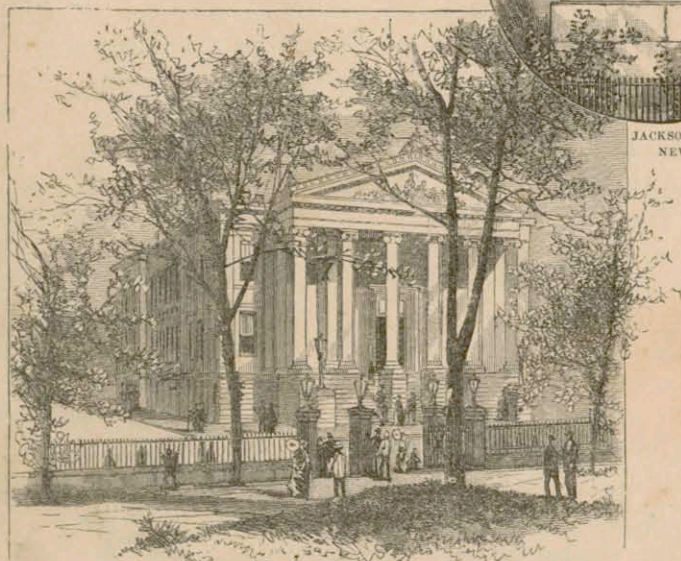


of the Mississippi Valley. It is built on the left bank of the river, and, from its shape, is often called "the Crescent City." It was founded by Bienville in 1718.

The city was named in honor of the Duke of Orleans, afterwards Louis XV. of France. It was incorporated as a city, February 28, 1805, and the first steamboat arrived at its wharves in January, 1812. New Orleans is noted for its levees, piled high with produce of all kinds. No other city on the continent presents its commercial marine in so close a compass; owing to the configuration of the stream, it can be almost all taken in at a single glance.

The public buildings of New Orleans are especially noteworthy. Its handsome churches, asylums, City Hall, court buildings, benevolent halls (Masonic and Odd-Fellows'), and Moresque Building, all tend to give the city an attractive appearance. The St. Charles Hotel, the Custom-House, and the Mint are notable specimens of architecture.

New Orleans is connected with Lake Pontchartrain by lines of railroad to



CITY HALL, NEW ORLEANS.

West End, Spanish Fort, and Milneburg, all of which are attractive watering-places.

*Baton Rouge*, the capital of the State, is situated on the left bank of the Mississippi River, one hundred and thirty miles above New Orleans. It is built on the first highland or bluff above the mouth of the river. It is surrounded by a rich and productive country, and is the centre of a large and increasing trade. *Baton Rouge* is the present seat of the Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, which furnishes a superior training in the classics and polite literature of the day, as well as in mechanical and agricultural pursuits.

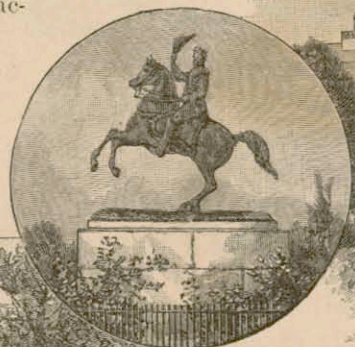
The State Penitentiary, and Asylums for the Deaf and Dumb, and for the Blind, are located here. An oil-mill and several factories of plantation machinery are also to be found here.

When and by whom was New Orleans founded? When incorporated as a city? For what is it noted? What is said of its public buildings? How connected with Lake Pontchartrain? What of *Baton Rouge*? What educa-

*Baton Rouge* also contains extensive United States barracks and grounds.

*Monroe*, on the Ouachita, the present terminus of the Vicksburg, Shreveport and Texas Railroad, is an important and thriving town, and, together with Trenton, two miles above, on the opposite bank, is one of the largest cotton-shipping points in the State. *Monroe* was one of the early French settlements.

*Shreveport*, for a long time at

JACKSON'S MONUMENT,  
NEW ORLEANS.

FRENCH CATHEDRAL, NEW ORLEANS.

the head of navigation on Red River, is the second largest town in the State. Being surrounded by an extremely rich country naturally tributary to it, it has an extensive mercantile business.

*Mansfield* and *Minden* are noted for their female colleges. *Minden*, situated near the head of Lake Bistineau, has a large and flourishing trade, especially in cotton.

*Opelousas*, situated in the midst of an extensive prairie, is a large town, built after the early French fashion.

*Natchitoches*, on Cane River, dates its existence long anterior to the Revolutionary War, having been established by the early French settlers as a trading-post with the Indians. It is near the line of the New Orleans Pacific Railroad.

*Clinton*, the parish site of East Feliciana, is a thriving town. It is the seat of Silliman Female Collegiate Institute, one of the oldest and best-endowed institutions in the South.

*Bayou Sara*, *Donaldsonville*, and *Plaquemine* are flourishing business towns on the Mississippi River. *Covington* and *Mandeville* are pleasant watering-places across the lake from New Orleans. *New Iberia*, *Thibodeaux*, *Morgan City*, and *Franklin* are important and flourishing towns in the south-western part of the State. *Lake Charles*, in the parish of Calcasieu, is a growing and pleasant town, the center of an extensive trade in lumber.

**XXIII. EARLY HISTORY.**—De Soto and his followers first explored what is now called Louisiana, in 1542. In 1682.

tional institution at *Baton Rouge*? Other institutions? What is said of *Monroe*? *Shreveport*? *Mansfield* and *Minden*? *Opelousas*? *Natchitoches*? *Clinton*? Other towns? Who first explored Louisiana, and when?



Robert Cavelier de La Salle descended the Mississippi River, and on reaching its mouth took possession of all the country which he had discovered, in the name of Louis XIV., King of France. In 1699, Iberville entered the mouth of the river, on board the "Pelican," a French ship of forty-two guns. He was accompanied by Bienville, and by Father Anastase, the former companion of La Salle in 1682. He explored the country thoroughly, discovering Bayous Manchac, Lafourche, and Plaquemine, and continued up to the mouth of Red River, but returned and established his colony at Biloxi, in the present State of Mississippi. He named Lakes Pontchartrain and Maurepas, after Ministers of France. He appointed Sauvolle the first governor of Louisiana: on the death of the latter in 1701 he was succeeded by Bienville, who removed the next autumn from the fort erected on the banks of the Mississippi, thirty-eight miles below the present site of New Orleans, to Biloxi. He also, the next year, began a settlement and

built a fort at Mobile. Despising agriculture, the colony engaged solely in hunting, fishing, and the search for mineral wealth, and depended on getting all their provisions from France or the West Indies. As might have been expected, famine frequently prevailed, and large numbers died of starvation.

In 1712, although twenty-five hundred persons had been introduced into the colony, there were only about three hundred whites, twenty negro slaves, and sixty domesticated Indians. In 1751 the sugar-cane was introduced by Jesuits from Hispaniola, but it was not successfully manufactured into sugar till 1795. Nine French governors exercised jurisdiction before the cession of Louisiana to Spain in 1762. Then ten Spanish governors bore rule until 1803, when Louisiana was purchased by the United States from France, to which power it had been retroceded by Spain. Salcedo was the last Spanish governor, and W. C. C. Claiborne the first American governor.

What is said of La Salle? Of Iberville? What early settlements? What was the condition of the colony in 1712? When did Spain obtain posses-

sion? When was the sugar-cane introduced? How many French governors? How many Spanish? When was Louisiana purchased by the United States?

PARISHES.	POPULATION.	PARISH SITES.	PARISHES.	POPULATION.	PARISH SITES.
Ascension . . . . .	16,895	Donaldsonville.	Madison . . . . .	13,906	Delta.
Assumption . . . . .	17,010	Napoleonville.	Morehouse . . . . .	14,206	Bastrop.
Avoyelles . . . . .	16,747	Marksville.	Natchitoches . . . . .	19,707	Natchitoches.
Baton Rouge, East . . . . .	19,966	Baton Rouge.	Orleans . . . . .	216,090	Orleans.
Baton Rouge, West . . . . .	7,667	Port Allen.	Ouachita . . . . .	14,685	Monroe.
Bienville . . . . .	10,442	Sparta.	Plaquemine . . . . .	11,575	Pointe à la Hache.
Bossier . . . . .	16,042	Bellevue.	Pointe Coupee . . . . .	17,785	Pointe Coupee.
Caddo . . . . .	26,296	Shreveport.	Rapides . . . . .	23,563	Alexandria.
Calcasieu . . . . .	12,484	Lake Charles.	Red River . . . . .	8,573	Coushatta.
Caldwell . . . . .	5,767	Columbia.	Richland . . . . .	8,440	Rayville.
Cameron . . . . .	2,416	Leesburg.	Sabine . . . . .	7,344	Manny.
Carroll, East . . . . .	12,147	Lake Providence.	St. Bernard . . . . .	4,405	Terre aux Bœufs.
Carroll, West . . . . .	2,776	Floyd.	St. Charles . . . . .	7,161	Hahnville.
Catahoula . . . . .	10,277	Harrisonburg.	St. Helena . . . . .	7,504	Greensburg.
Claiborne . . . . .	18,837	Homer.	St. James . . . . .	14,714	Convent.
Concordia . . . . .	14,914	Vidalia.	St. John Baptist . . . . .	9,686	Edgard.
De Soto . . . . .	15,603	Mansfield.	St. Landry . . . . .	40,004	Opelousas.
Felician, East . . . . .	15,132	Clinton.	St. Martin . . . . .	12,663	St. Martinsville.
Felician, West . . . . .	12,809	St. Francisville.	St. Mary . . . . .	19,891	Franklin.
Franklin . . . . .	6,495	Winnsboro.	St. Tammany . . . . .	6,887	Covington.
Grant . . . . .	6,188	Colfax.	Tangipahoa . . . . .	9,638	Amite City.
Iberia . . . . .	16,676	New Iberia.	Tensas . . . . .	17,815	St. Joseph.
Iberville . . . . .	17,544	Plaquemine.	Terrebonne . . . . .	17,957	Houma.
Jackson . . . . .	5,328	Vernon.	Union . . . . .	13,526	Farmersville.
Jefferson . . . . .	12,166	Gretna.	Vermillion . . . . .	8,728	Abbeville.
Lafayette . . . . .	13,235	Vermillionville.	Vernon . . . . .	5,160	Leesville.
Lafourche . . . . .	19,113	Thibodeaux.	Washington . . . . .	5,190	Franklinton.
Lincoln . . . . .	11,075	Vienna.	Webster . . . . .	10,005	Minden.
Livingston . . . . .	5,258	Port Vincent.	Winn . . . . .	5,846	Winnfield.



